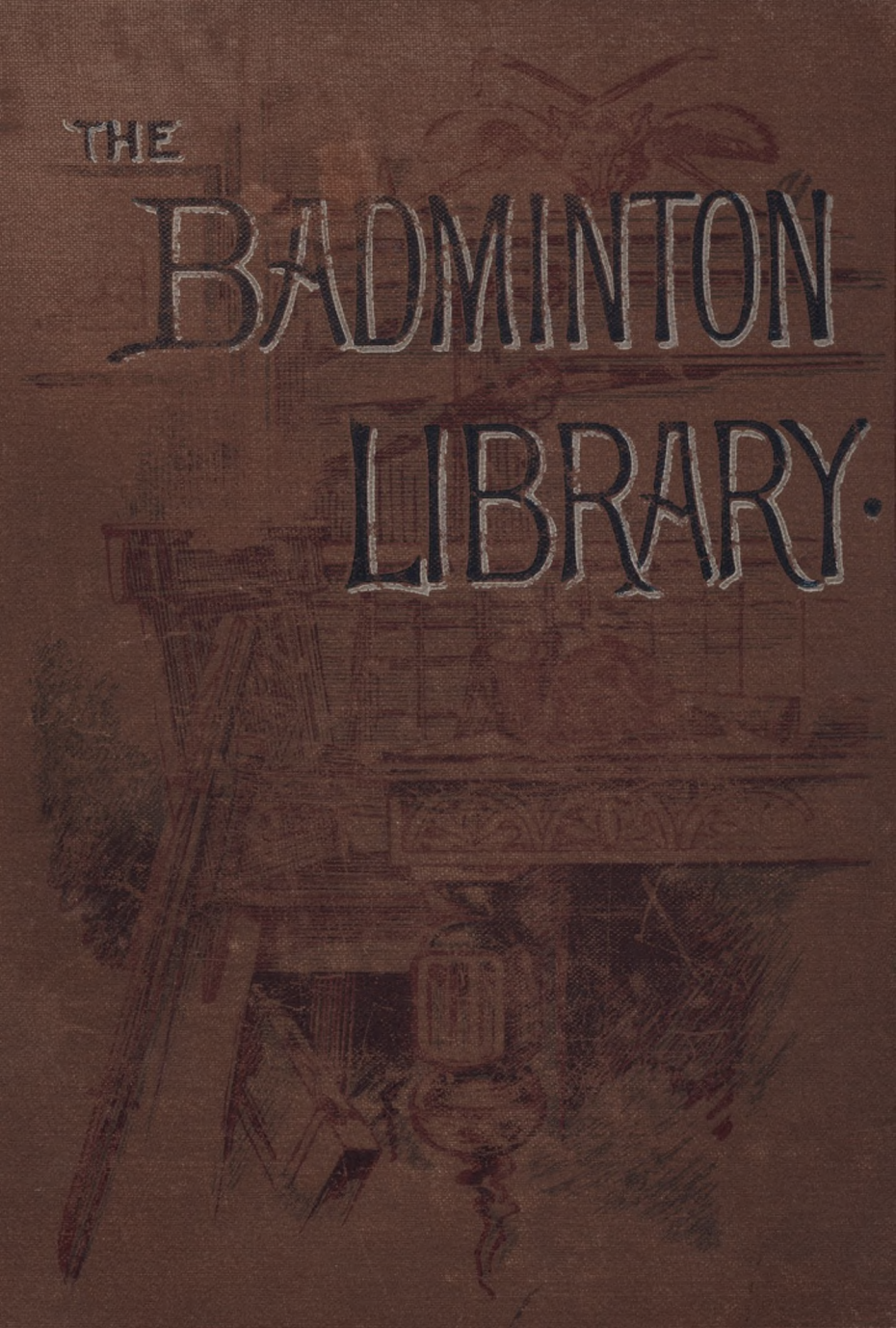


THE

BADMINTON

LIBRARY.



V7 170538

XX 00 1946043

Biblioteka Gł. AWF w Krakowie



1800051399

37806

L 271



11.15.12

2/11

The Badminton Library

OF

SPORTS AND PASTIMES

EDITED BY

HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF BEAUFORT, K.G.

ASSISTED BY ALFRED E. T. WATSON

FOOTBALL



THE BADMINTON LIBRARY.

29 Volumes. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. each volume.

- ARCHERY.** By C. J. LONGMAN, Col. H. WALROND, &c. 195 Illustrations and 2 Maps.
- ATHLETICS.** By MONTAGUE SHEARMAN, &c. 51 Illustrations.
- BIG GAME SHOOTING.** By C. PHILLIPPS-WOLLEY, &c.
- Vol. I.—AFRICA AND AMERICA. 77 Illustrations.
- Vol. II.—EUROPE, ASIA, AND THE ARCTIC REGIONS. 73 Illustrations.
- BILLIARDS.** By Major W. BROADFOOT, R.E. Illustrations and numerous Diagrams.
- COURSING AND FALCONRY.** By HARDING COX and the Hon. GERALD LASCELLES. 76 Illustrations.
- CRICKET.** By A. G. STEEL and the Hon. R. H. LYTTTELTON. 65 Illustrations.
- CYCLING.** By the Earl of ALBEMARLE and G. LACY HILLIER. 59 Illustrations.
- DANCING.** By Mrs. LILLY GROVE, F.R.G.S., &c. 131 Illustrations.
- DRIVING.** By the Duke of BEAUFORT. 65 Illustrations.
- FENCING, BOXING, AND WRESTLING.** By WALTER H. POLLOCK, F. C. GROVE, C. PREVOST, &c. 42 Illustrations.
- FISHING.** By H. CHOLMONDELEY-PENNELL.
- Vol. I.—SALMON, TROUT, and GRAYLING. 158 Illustrations.
- Vol. II.—PIKE and other COARSE FISH. 132 Illustrations.
- FOOTBALL.** By MONTAGUE SHEARMAN, &c. 54 Illustrations.
- GOLF.** By HORACE HUTCHINSON, the Right Hon. A. J. BALFOUR, M.P., &c. 89 Illustrations.
- HUNTING.** By the Duke of BEAUFORT, K.G., and MOWBRAY MORRIS. 53 Illustrations.
- MOUNTAINEERING.** By C. T. DENT, Sir W. M. CONWAY, &c. 108 Illustrations.
- POETRY (THE) OF SPORT.** Edited by HEDLEY PEEK. 106 Illustrations.
- RACING AND STEEPLE-CHASING.** By the Earl of SUFFOLK AND BERKSHIRE, W. G. CRAVEN, &c. 58 Illustrations.
- RIDING AND POLO.** By ROBERT WEIR, J. MORAY BROWN, &c. 59 Illustrations.
- ROWING.** By R. P. P. ROWE and C. M. PITMAN. With Chapters on Steering, Metropolitan Rowing, and on PUNTING. With 75 Illustrations.
- SEA-FISHING.** By JOHN BICKERDYKE, W. SENIOR, Sir H. W. GORE BOOTH, Bart., and A. C. HARMSWORTH. 197 Illustrations.
- SHOOTING.** By Lord WALSINGHAM and Sir RALPH PAYNE-GALLWEY, Bart.
- Vol. I.—FIELD AND COVERT. 105 Illustrations.
- Vol. II.—MOOR AND MARSH. 65 Illustrations.
- SKATING, CURLING, TOBOGGANING, &c.** By J. M. HEATHCOTE, C. G. TEBBUTT, &c. 284 Illustrations.
- SWIMMING.** By ARCHIBALD SINCLAIR and WILLIAM HENRY. 119 Illustrations.
- TENNIS, LAWN TENNIS, RACKETS, AND FIVES.** By J. M. and C. G. HEATHCOLE, &c. 79 Illustrations.
- YACHTING.** By Lord BRASSEY, the Earl of ONSLOW, &c.
- Vol. I.—CRUISING, CONSTRUCTION, RACIN; RULES, &c. 114 Illustrations.
- Vol. II.—YACHTING IN AMERICA AND THE COLONIES, RACING, &c. 195 Illustrations.

LONGMANS, GREEN, & CO. 39 Paternoster Row, London and Bombay.

L. 271

FOOTBALL

HISTORY

BY

MONTAGUE SHEARMAN

THE

ASSOCIATION GAME

BY

W. J. OAKLEY & G. O. SMITH

THE

RUGBY UNION GAME

BY

FRANK MITCHELL

WITH OTHER CONTRIBUTIONS BY

R. E. MACNAGHTEN, M. C. KEMP, J. E. VINCENT

WALTER CAMP, AND A. SUTHERLAND



WITH NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS

New Edition

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

39 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON

AND BOMBAY

1899

All rights reserved



BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTE.

ATHLETICS AND FOOTBALL First Edition, April 1887; Reprinted September 1888, November 1889; New Edition July 1894.

ATHLETICS, issued separately, revised and enlarged, November 1898.

FOOTBALL, issued separately, largely rewritten, February 1899.

DEDICATION
TO
H.R.H. THE PRINCE OF WALES.

BADMINTON : *May*, 1885.

HAVING received permission to dedicate these volumes, the BADMINTON LIBRARY of SPORTS and PASTIMES, to HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE OF WALES, I do so feeling that I am dedicating them to one of the best and keenest sportsmen of our time. I can say, from personal observation, that there is no man who can extricate himself from a bustling and pushing crowd of horsemen, when a fox breaks covert, more dexterously and quickly than His Royal Highness ; and that when hounds run hard over a big country, no man can take a line of his own and live with them better. Also, when the wind has been blowing hard, often have I seen His Royal Highness knocking over driven grouse and partridges and high-rocketing pheasants in first-rate

workmanlike style. He is held to be a good yachtsman, and as Commodore of the Royal Yacht Squadron is looked up to by those who love that pleasant and exhilarating pastime. His encouragement of racing is well known, and his attendance at the University, Public School, and other important Matches testifies to his being, like most English gentlemen, fond of all manly sports. I consider it a great privilege to be allowed to dedicate these volumes to so eminent a sportsman as His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, and I do so with sincere feelings of respect and esteem and loyal devotion.

BEAUFORT.



BADMINTON

P R E F A C E

A FEW LINES only are necessary to explain the object with which these volumes are put forth. At the time when the Badminton Library was started no modern encyclopædia existed to which the inexperienced man, who sought guidance in the practice of the various British Sports and Pastimes, could turn for information. Some books there were on Hunting, some on Racing, some on Lawn Tennis, some on Fishing, and so on ; but one Library or succession of volumes, which treated of the Sports and Pastimes indulged in by Englishmen—and women—was wanting. The Badminton Library was produced to supply the want. Of the imperfections

which must be found in the execution of such a design we are conscious. Exports often differ. But this we may say, that those who are seeking for knowledge on any of the subjects dealt with will find the results of many years' experience written by men who are in every case adepts at the Sport or Pastime of which they write. It is to point the way to success to those who are ignorant of the sciences they aspire to master, and who have no friend to help or coach them, that these volumes are written.

To those who have worked hard to place simply and clearly before the reader that which he will find within the best thanks of the Editor are due. That it has been no slight labour to supervise all that has been written he must acknowledge; but it has been a labour of love, and very much lightened by the courtesy of the Publisher, by the unflinching, indefatigable assistance of the Sub-Editor, and by the intelligent and able arrangement of each subject by the various writers, who are so thoroughly masters of the subjects of which they treat. The reward we all hope to reap is that our work may prove useful to this and future generations.

BEAUFORT.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. HISTORY	I

SCHOOL GAMES.

II. THE ETON FIELD GAME	36
III. THE ETON WALL GAME	49
IV. HARROW FOOTBALL	64
V. WINCHESTER FOOTBALL	74

ASSOCIATION GAME.

VI. FORMATION AND GROWTH OF THE ASSOCIATION	85
VII. THE ASSOCIATION GAME AND ITS DEVELOPMENT	94
VIII. THE ATTACK	104
IX. THE DEFENCE	120
X. CAPTAINCY	148
XI. REFEREES	156
XII. THE ENGLISH CUP AND CUP-TIES	162
XIII. ORIGIN AND BENEFITS OF THE LEAGUE AND THE EFFECTS OF PROFESSIONALISM ON THE GAME	168

FOOTBALL

THE RUGBY UNION GAME.

CHAPTER	PAGE
XIV. THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE GAME	185
XV. FORWARD PLAY	199
XVI. HALF-BACK PLAY	215
XVII. THREE-QUARTER BACKS	225
XVIII. FULL-BACK PLAY	233
XIX. ON CAPTAINCY	238
XX. FOOTBALL IN SCOTLAND	249
XXI. THE FUTURE OF THE GAME	273
XXII. FOOTBALL IN THE UNITED STATES	280
XXIII. AUSTRALIAN FOOTBALL	299
APPENDIX	323
INDEX	367

ILLUSTRATIONS

FROM PHOTOGRAPHS BY HERBERT BICKERTON, W. P. GLAISBY,
R. W. THOMAS, AND OTHERS.



FULL-PAGE ILLUSTRATIONS

	<i>From a photograph.</i>	<i>Front.</i>
THE DRIBBLING GAME	From a photograph.	Front.
		TO FACE P.
WALL GAME COSTUMES	" "	54
A SIX GAME. CHAPEL IN BACKGROUND	" "	78
COLLEGE CANVAS. SCHOOL IN BACK- GROUND	" "	82
THE ASSOCIATION GAME	" "	96
A SELFISH PLAYER ROBBED OF THE BALL	" "	114
A FOUL	" "	130
AFTER THE VOLLEY	" "	134
SAVING A HIGH SHOT	" "	142
HEADING	" "	150
TACKLING	" "	152
KICK OFF	" "	186
THE RUGBY UNION GAME	" "	190
A TRY AT GOAL	" "	196
MAKING A MARK	" "	228
TAKING A PUNT	" "	236
ENGLAND <i>v.</i> WALES	" "	242
A FAST FORWARD GAME	" "	260
AN ARGUMENT	" "	276

ILLUSTRATIONS IN TEXT

	PAGE
'COLLARED'	1
AT THE WALL	52
SOME OF THE SPECTATORS	58
ST. ANDREW'S DAY	62
KICK-OUT FROM BEHIND	65
THROWING IN FROM THE SIDE	67
TAKING THE FIELD	69
BEFORE THE START	71
PLAN OF FIELD—ASSOCIATION GAME	102
PASSING—(1) BEFORE THE PASS	109
PASSING—(2) IN THE MIDDLE OF THE PASS	110
PASSING—(3) AFTER THE PASS	111
PASSING WITH THE HEAD	112
A LOW VOLLEY	125
A HALF VOLLEY	126
HEADING A LOW BALL	127
TOO LATE	137
SAVING A SHOT FROM THE RIGHT-WING	138
FISTING OUT OF GOAL	140
MISJUDGED	144
A FOUL	158
CHARGING AFTER RACING FOR THE BALL	178
RUGBY FOOTBALL	187
FORMATION OF SCRUM, SHOWING FORWARD GETTING THE BALL	201
FORMATION OF SCRUMMAGE	203
SCREWING	204
TACKLE FROM THE FRONT	208
TACKLE FROM THE SIDE	209
SAVING, THE RIGHT WAY	218
SAVING, THE WRONG WAY	219
AN AMERICAN PLAYER	285
PLAN OF AMERICAN FOOTBALL FIELD	286
A GOOD SCRUMMAGE	293
SNAP-BACK AND QUARTER-BACK	294
PLAN OF AUSTRALIAN FOOTBALL FIELD	307



‘Collared.’

FOOTBALL

CHAPTER I.

HISTORY.

THE game of football is undoubtedly the oldest of all the English national sports. For at least six centuries the people have loved the rush and struggle of the rude and manly game, and kings with their edicts, divines with their sermons, scholars with their cultured scorn, and wits with their ridicule have failed to keep the people away from the pastime they enjoyed. Cricket may at times have excited greater interest amongst the leisured classes; boat-races may have drawn larger crowds of spectators from distant places; but football, which flourished for centuries before the arts of boating or cricketing were known, may fairly claim to be not only the oldest and the most characteristic, but the most essentially popular sport of England.

Football has now developed into a variety of highly

organised games, and the difficulty of finding its actual origin is as great as that of discovering the commencement of athletic contests. If men have run races ever since the creation, it may almost be said that they have played at ball since the same date. Of all the games of ball in which Englishmen are naturally so proficient the original requisites were simply a ball and a club ; from the simple use of the ball alone came the 'caitch,' fives or hand-ball and football, and when to these requisites a club is added we find all the elements for tennis, cricket, hockey, golf, croquet, and the like. As balls and clubs are provided with the slightest exercise of skill and trouble from the resources of nature, we may be certain upon abstract reasoning that ball-play became popular as soon as the aboriginal man had time and leisure to amuse himself.

It is scarcely necessary to say that the Greeks and Romans both played at ball ; even as early as the days of the Odyssey we find Nausicaa and her maidens 'playing at the caitch,' as King James I. would have termed it. What is perhaps of more importance is that the Greeks had a game in which the kind of ball known as the *ἀρπαστόν* was employed, and this game bore a rough resemblance to football in England. The players of one side had to carry the ball over a line defended by the other, by any means in their power. The *ἀρπαστόν* was, as its name betokens, a small ball. The Romans, however, had another pastime with a large inflated ball, the *follis*; with which, as many of our readers will recollect, Martial the epigrammatist advises all to play.

Folle decet pueros ludere, folle senes.

The *follis*, however, was undoubtedly a handball, and the game was probably the same as the 'balown ball' of the middle ages, which consisted in simply striking into the air and 'keeping up' a large windy ball, a sport which is still to be seen exhibited with great skill in Paris. All this, however, has little concern with football, except that it is pretty clear that the 'follis' or 'baloon ball' was the same that is used in the game of football, and it is a matter of some importance

to discover whether football is merely a game brought by Roman civilisation into Britain, or a native product. It is hardly to be believed that it should never have occurred to a man playing with the 'follis,' to kick it with his foot when his arms were tired, but be that as it may, we know of no mention of a game played by the Romans where the feet were used to kick the ball, and of the game known from the middle ages to the present time as football no trace can be found in any country but our own.

Before we come to a definite record relating to football, it may perhaps be worth while to point out that the legends connected with football at some of its chief centres point to its immense antiquity. At Chester, where hundreds of years ago the people played on the Roodee on Shrove Tuesday, the contemporary chroniclers state that the first ball used was the head of a Dane who had been captured and slain and whose head was kicked about for sport. At Derby, where (also on Shrove Tuesday) the celebrated match of which we shall have to speak later on was played for centuries, there was a legend (as stated in Glover's 'History of Derby') that the game was a memorial of a victory over the Romans in the third century. The free quarrymen of the Isle of Purbeck commemorate the original grant of their rights at a time beyond that within legal memory by kicking a football over the ground they claim. These and other signs, apart from any written record, would be sufficient to show the antiquity of the sport.

FitzStephen, who wrote in the twelfth century, and to whom we have referred in the former part of this work, makes an allusion to a game which there is very little doubt must be football. He says that the boys 'annually upon Shrove Tuesday go into the fields and play at the well-known game of ball' (*ludum pilæ celebrem*). The words are of course vague, but they undoubtedly refer to one special game and not to general playing with balls, and no other game of ball is ever known to have been specially connected with Shrove Tuesday, which there is abundant material to show was afterwards the great 'football day' in England for centuries.

There is also ample proof of the fondness of the London boys and 'prentices for football in succeeding centuries, which makes the inference irresistible that by '*ludum pilæ celebrem*,' the writer refers to football. It is also noticeable that Fitz-Stephen probably refrains from describing the game because it was too well known throughout the country to require a description.

By the reign of Edward II. we find not only that football was popular in London, but that so many people joined in the game when it was being played in the streets that peaceable merchants had to request the king to put down its practice. Accordingly, in 1314, Edward II., on April 13, issued a proclamation forbidding the game as leading to a breach of the peace: 'Forasmuch as there is great noise in the city caused by hustling over large balls (*rageries de grosses pelotes*) . . . from which many evils might arise which God forbid: we command and forbid on behalf of the king, on pain of imprisonment, such game to be used in the city in future.' We believe the expression '*rageries de grosses pelotes*' has puzzled many antiquarians, possibly because they were not football players, but a footballer can hardly help surmising that '*rageries*' means 'scrummages,' and '*grosses pelotes*' footballs. As football acquired royal animadversion as early as 1314, it would seem that the early footballers played no less vigorously, if with less courtesy, than the players of the present day.

There can be no doubt that from the earliest days football was an obstreperous and disreputable member of the family of British Sports, and indeed almost an 'habitual criminal' in its character, a fact to which we owe most of the earliest references to the game, as many of these records refer to little else but crimes and grievances. In 1349 football is mentioned by its present name in a statute of Edward III., who objected to the game not so much for itself, but as tending to discourage the practice of shooting, upon which the military strength of England largely depended. The King writing in that year to the Sheriffs of London, says that 'the skill at

shooting with arrows was almost totally laid aside for the purpose of various useless and unlawful games,' and the Sheriffs are thereupon commanded to suppress 'such idle practices.' The injunction can hardly have been of much avail, however, for forty years afterwards Richard II. passed a similar statute (12 Rich. II. c. 6. A.D. 1389) forbidding throughout the kingdom 'all playing at tennise, football, and other games called corts, dice, casting of the stone, kailes, and other such importune games.' The same statute had to be re-enacted by Henry IV. in 1401, so that it is tolerably obvious that, like some other statutes still in force and relating to sporting matters, it was more honoured in the breach than in the observance. Football was evidently too strong for the House of Lancaster, and all attempts to coerce the merry Englishman into giving it up were hopeless failures. Similar measures in Scotland in the next century altogether failed to persuade the Scottish sportsmen to give up football and golf. In 1457 James III. decreed that four times every year reviews and displays of weapons were to be held, and 'footballe and golfe be utterly cryed down and not to be used ;' but as in 1491 his successor had again to prohibit golf and football by a fresh statute providing that 'in na place of this realme ther be used futeball, golfe, or other sik unprofitable sportes,' it appears that in Scotland as well as in England football was strong enough to defy the law. In the sixteenth century the House of Tudor again tried to do what the House of Lancaster had failed in doing, and Henry VIII. not only re-enacted the old statute against cards, dice, and other 'importune games,' but rendered it a penal offence by statute for anybody to keep a house or ground devoted to these sporting purposes. The English people, however, both in town and country would have their football, and throughout the sixteenth century football was as popular a pastime amongst the lower orders as it has ever been before or since. The game was fiercely attacked, as some of the succeeding extracts will show, and the same extracts will suggest that the nature of the game played at that period rendered the attacks not altogether unreasonable. In

1508, Barclay in his fifth eclogue affords evidence that football was as popular in the country as in the town. Says Barclay

The sturdie plowman, lustie, strong, and bold,
Overcometh the winter with driving the foote-ball,
Forgetting labour and many a grievous fall.

Not long after this, Sir Thomas Elyot in his 'Boke, called the Governour,' inveighs against football, as being unfit for gentlemen owing to the violence with which it was played. Sir Thomas, however, had a courtly hatred of anything energetic: he prefers archery to tennis; 'boulynge,' 'çlaishe' and 'pinnes' (skittles), and 'koyting' he calls 'furious,' and the following remarks therefore about skittles, quoits and football, are only such as one would expect. 'Verilie,' he says, 'as for two the laste' (i.e. 'pinnes' and 'koyting') 'be to be utterly abjected of all noble men in like wise foote-balle wherein is nothing but beastlie furie and exstreme violence whereof procedeth hurte, and consequently rancour and malice do remain with them that be wounded, wherfore it is to be put in perpetual silence.' Doubtless 'hurte procedeth' from football upon occasions, but if there had been 'nothing in' football but beastly fury, it would hardly have held its own so bravely to the present time. Sir Thomas Elyot had some foundation for his strictures, as the coroner's records of the day show; but before we proceed to give these, we should describe in some sort the nature of the game as it was played in the sixteenth century. There is no trace in ancient times of anything like the modern 'Association game,' where the players only kick the ball and may not strike it with their hands, throw it or run with it. Probably the name 'football' was first used to describe the ball itself, and meant a ball which was big enough to be kicked and could be kicked with the foot. The game of football was the game played with this kind of ball, and it was simple to an extreme degree. The goals were two bushes, posts, houses, or any objects fixed upon at any distance apart from a few score yards to a few miles. The ball was placed mid-way between the two goals at starting, the players (of any number)

divided into two sides, and it was the business of either side to get the ball by force or strategy up to or through the goal of the opposite side. When confined to a street, or field of play, it is obvious that the sport was the original form of what is now known as the Rugby Union game. At the times before any settled rules of play were known, and before football had been civilised, the game must of necessity have been a very rough one, and an unfriendly critic may well have thought that the ball had very little to do with the game, just as the proverbial Frenchman is unable to see what the fox has to do with fox-hunting. Undoubtedly the game of football was until quite recent times a vulgar and unfashionable sport, as indeed were cricket, boat-racing, and most other athletic pastimes. For many centuries in England any pedestrian sport which was not immediately connected with knightly skill was considered unworthy of a gentleman of equestrian rank, and this will account in a great measure for the adverse criticisms of football which proceed from writers of aristocratic position.

That Elizabethan football was dangerous to life, limb, and property, is made plain by many records. The Middlesex County Records contain several entries which are of interest to the historian of football, and show how rough was the game. In the eighteenth year of the reign of good Queen Bess, the grand jury of the county found a true bill

That on the said Day at Ruyslippe, Co. Midd., Arthur Reynolds, husbandman [with five others], all of Ruyslippe afsd, Thomas Darcy, of Woxbridge, yeoman [with seven others, four of whom were 'husbandmen,' one a 'taylor,' one a 'harnis-maker,' one a 'yoman'], all seven of Woxbridge afsd, with unknown malefactors to the number of one hundred assembled themselves unlawfully and playd a certain unlawful game called foote-ball, by means of which unlawful game there was amongst them a great affray likely to result in homicides and serious accidents.

In the 23rd year of Elizabeth, on March 5th, football seems to have led to something more serious than a breach of the peace.

Coroner's inquisition—post-mortem taken at Sowthemys, Co. Midd., in view of the body of Roger Ludforde, yoman there lying dead with verdict of jurors that Nicholas Martyn and Richard Turvey, both late of Southemys, yomen, were on the 3rd instant between 3 and 4 P.M. playing with other persons at foote-ball in the field called Evanses field at Southmymys, when the said Roger Ludford and a certain Simon Maltus, of the sd parish, yomen, came to the ground, and that Roger Ludford cried out, 'Cast hym over the hedge,' indicating that he meant Nicholas Martyn, who replied, 'Come thou and do yt.' That thereupon Roger Ludforde ran towards the ball with the intention to kick it, whereupon Nicholas Martyn with the fore-part of his right arm and Richard Turvey with the fore-part of his left arm struck Roger Ludforde on the fore-part of the body under the breast, giving him a mortal blow and concussion of which he died within a quarter of an hour, and that Nicholas and Richard in this manner feloniously slew the said Roger.

Some years later, the Manchester Lete Roll contains a resolution, dated October 12, 1608 :—

That whereas there hath been heretofore great disorder in our towne of Manchester, and the inhabitants thereof greatly wronged and charged with makinge and amendinge of their glasse windows broken yearelye and spoyled by a companye of lewd and disordered psons vsing that unlawfull exercise of playinge with the ffote-ball in ye streets of ye sd toune breakinge many men's windowes and glasse at their plesures and other great enormities. Therefore, wee of this jurye doe order that no manner of psons hereafter shall play or use the footeball in any street within the said toune of Manchester, subpænd to evey one that shall so use the same for evey time *xiii*d.

These extracts not only show that the number of players was unlimited, but that the game was played in the street and over hedges in the country, although it was still unlawful by statute. It is hardly to be wondered at that the citizens of great towns objected to promiscuous scrimmaging in the streets in front of their windows. The records of the Corporation of the City of London contain two entries in the time of Elizabeth, (November 27, 1572, and November 7, 1581), of a proclamation having been made that 'no foteballe play be used or suffered

within the City of London and the liberties thereof upon pain of imprisonment.' In spite of this, however, we still hear in later times of football in the streets.

The great week of sports and pageants at Kenilworth, in 1575, produced no football-playing, for Elizabeth and her court seem to have cared little for the athletic sports of the people; but there is a casual reference to football in the description of the Kenilworth revels in Robert Laneham's letter. One of the characters who appeared in the 'country brideale,' and 'running at the quintain,' and who took the part of the bridegroom, is described by Laneham as being 'lame of a legge that in his youth was broken at footballe.'

It was only to be expected that the grave and demure Puritans, who objected to all sports not only for themselves, but because they were played on Sundays, should have a particular and violent objection to football, for football even when played on a week-day does not seem to be wholly compatible with a meek and chastened spirit. The strictures passed by Stubbes, the earnest author of the 'Anatomie of Abuses in the Realme of England,' show pretty clearly the Puritan attitude towards football. Amongst other reasons for concluding that the end of the world was at hand in 1583, he gives the convincing reason that 'football playing and other develishe pastimes' were practised on the Sabbath day. As we have seen before, he speaks of 'cards, dice, tennise, and bowles, and such like fooleries.' Football, however, he must have thought something worse than mere foolery, since he calls it 'develishe.' He goes on:—

Lord, remove these exercises from the Sabaoth [by which he meant Sunday]. Any exercise (he says) which withdraweth from godliness, either upon the Sabaoth or any other day, is wicked and to be forbidden. Now who is so grossly blinde that seeth not that these aforesaid exercises not only withdraw us from godlinesse and virtue, but also haile and allure us to wickednesse and sin? for as concerning football playing I protest unto you that it may rather be called a *friendlie kinde of fyghte* than a play or recreation—a bloody and murthering practice than a felowly sport or pastime.

[‘Friendlie kinde of fyghte’ is good ; in fact ‘develishe’ good.] For dooth not everyone lye in waight for his adversarie, seeking to overthrow him and picke him on his nose, though it be on hard stones, on ditch or dale, on valley or hill, or whatever place soever it be he careth not, so he have him downe ; and he that can serve the most of this fashion he is counted the only felow, and who but he ?

Thus we see that football was played not only in streets and roads, but across country, and that ‘tackling’ was not only allowable, but that it was an essential feature of the game. In fact from Stubbes’ remarks we think it clear that he had frequently played football himself : his remarks therefore are valuable as coming from a ‘converted footballer.’ He goes on :—

So that by this means sometimes their necks are broken, sometimes their backs, sometimes their legs, sometimes their armes, sometimes their noses gush out with blood, sometimes their eyes start out, and sometimes hurte in one place, sometimes in another. But whosoever scapeth away the best goeth not scot free, but is either forewounded, craised, or bruised, so as he dyeth of it or else scapeth very hardlie ; and no mervaile, for they have the sleights to meet one betwixt two (this reminds one of poor Roger Ludforde), to dash him against the hart with their elbowes, to butt him under the short ribs with their griped fists, and with their knees to catch him on the hip and pick him on his neck, with a hundred such murthering devices. (The writer here shows that he knew all about ‘tackling,’ and that there were many well-known dodges.) And hereof (he concludes) groweth envy, rancour, and malice, and sometimes brawling, murther, homicide, and great effusion of blood, as experience daily teacheth. Is this murthering play now an exercise for the Sabaoth day ?

One other hostile criticism of football in that age should be mentioned. King James I., in his ‘Basilikon Doron, or Manual of Precepts for his Son and Successor,’ praises, as we have seen, some other sports as good for the body, but makes a reservation of football. ‘From this count,’ he says, ‘I debar all rough and violent exercise as the football meeter for laming than for making able the users thereof.’ King James, however, copied so much of his sentiments from Sir Thomas Elyot that perhaps his views on football were simply borrowed and not original.

Football, however, survived criticism as it had before survived repressive legislation. Throughout the whole of the sixteenth century, and that part of the seventeenth century before Puritanism gained the upper hand, it remained one of the favourite sports of the people. We have already seen in the earlier part of this book how in 1540 the annual football match played on Shrove Tuesday at Chester was discontinued and a foot race substituted. The extract, however, from the Harleian MSS. which gives the information is valuable as showing the extreme antiquity of the game. For the chronicler says that 'it hath been the custom *time out of mind* for the shoemakers' to deliver to the drapers one ball of leather called a football to play at from thence to the Common Hall of the said city. No doubt the football match on Shrove Tuesday was discontinued for a time, but the game continued to flourish upon other occasions.

About A.D. 1600, football was still in full vigour. Amongst the country sports mentioned by Randel Holme in the lines which we have also quoted before, the Lancashire men challenge anybody to

Try it out at football by the shinnes.

Some of their talented successors in the county who have figured at the Oval upon the occasion of the 'Football Jubilee Festival' and elsewhere, are still capable, it appears, of upholding the boast of their bard; but times are changed, and as their association players wear 'shinguards,' the game is no longer tried out by the shins alone. Other and better bards than Randel Holme have spoken of football. Shakspeare in his 'Comedy of Errors,' Act ii., has :—

Am I so round with you as you with me
That like a football you do spurn me thus?
You spurn me hence and he will spurn me hither;
If I last in this service you must case me in leather.

Another extract too from 'King Lear' (Act i. Scene 4) shows that 'tripping' and 'hacking over' were then regular parts of the game.

Lear. Do you bandy looks with me, you rascal?

'Bandy' was originally another name for hockey, and to 'bandy' a ball meant to strike it backwards and forwards, which may account for the context.

Steward. I'll not be strucken, my lord.

Kent. Nor tripped neither, you base football player
(*tripping up his heels*).

Lear. I thank thee, fellow.

Lear's faithful courtier then is made by Shakspeare to understand the art of 'tripping,' which seems significant.

Burton, in his 'Anatomy of Melancholy,' the greater part of which was written early in the seventeenth century, mentions footballs and 'balouns' (i.e. handballs of the size of footballs to be kept up in the air like shuttle-cocks) amongst the common recreations of the country folk; but there is ample evidence that both footballs and baloons were used in the towns as well. In the lines we have referred to before of Neogorgus who was 'Englyshed by Barnabe Googe,' we hear of the universal practice of people to indulge in sports after dinner on Sunday, and amongst the other games of sport we hear that some go

To toss the light and windy ball aloft with hand and foote.

Indeed the game of baloon long enjoyed popularity, and Waller speaks of it with enthusiasm as a winter sport:—

And now in winter when men kill the fat swine
They get the bladder and blow it great, and then
With many beans and peasen put therein
It rattleth, soundeth, and shineth clere and fayre.
While it is thrown and caste up in the ayre
Each one contendeth and hath a great delite
With foot and with hand the bladder for to smite,
If it fall to ground they lift it up again,
And this way to labour they count it no payne.

However, this 'baloon play' is hardly football, although it is just possible that it may have suggested if it did not originate the Association game, where no collaring or catching hold of the

antagonist is allowed. To return however to football. In the earlier part of the seventeenth century it is clear that it was not only a country game as Burton describes it, but was played in town also, and even in the streets. Besides the London and Manchester records which we have already quoted, there is a description of London in 1634, by Sir W. Davenant, quoted by Hone in his 'Table Book' :—

I would now (says the writer) make a safe retreat, but that methinks I am stopped by one of your heroic games called football ; which I conceive (under your favour) not very conveniently civil in the streets, especially in such irregular and narrow roads as Crooked Lane. Yet it argues your courage, much like your military pastime of throwing at cocks, since you have long allowed these two valiant exercises in the streets.

This seems to give an absolute proof that the statutory repression of football never was enforced at all, or even recognised except in cases where death or at least a riot resulted from the game. In fact, about A.D. 1600 the game must have been played from one end of the kingdom to the other. One of the most sensible and kindly critics of the game is Carew, who mentions it in his 'Survey of Cornwall,' published in 1602, as being popular throughout the West country. We should say that Carew describes the game as 'hurling.' The name 'hurling' was afterwards generally appropriated to a game more resembling hockey than football, at which a small ball was knocked through the goals with hurlets or hurling-sticks ; but the game of hurling, as described by Carew and others under different names, is simply football with much running and little or no kicking. Carew discusses two games, called 'hurling to goales,' and 'hurling over country.'

For hurling to goales there are fifteen, twenty or thirty players, more or less, chosen out on each side, who strip themselves to their slightest apparel and then join hands in ranks one against another : out of these ranks they match themselves by payres, one embracing another and so passe away, every of which couple are especially to watch one another during the play. After this they pitch two

bushes in the ground some eight or ten feet asunder, and directly against them ten or twelve score paces off other twain in like distance which they term goales, where some indifferent person throweth up a ball the which whomsoever can catch and carry through the adversaries' goals hath won the game.

The remainder of the description, which is too long to give in full, says that no one was allowed to 'but or handfast under the girdle' (i.e. to charge or collar below the waist) or to 'deal a foreballe' (i.e. to 'pass forward'). From this it is evident that even at this period there were definite rules and tactics of the game. There must also have been care and skill in choosing sides, since before the game began the opponents were selected in pairs, and each player had one of the other side 'marking' him. Besides, however, this orderly and carefully managed game, there was also the other (and no doubt the original) game, the 'hurling over country.' The description shows this to have been something like a 'cross-country big-side.' Says Carew, 'Two, three or more parishes agree to hurl against two or three other parishes.' The goals were trees or buildings which could be seen, or were known as landmarks, three or four miles apart, and in Carew's words :—

That company which can catch or carry the ball by force or slight to the place assigned gaineth the victory. Such as see where the ball is played give notice by crying 'Ware east,' 'Ware west,' as the same is carried. The hurlers take their way over hilles, dales, hedges, ditches, yea and thorow briars, mires, plashes and rivers whatsoever, so as you shall sometimes see twenty or thirty lie tugging together in the water scrambling and scratching for the ball.

It is a relief to find in this writer some kindly criticism which shows that he was manly enough to see the good points of the rough game.

The play (he says) is verilie both rude and rough, yet such as is not destitute of policies in some sort resembling the feats of war ; for you shall have companies laid out before on the one side to encounter them that come with the ball, and of the other party to succour them in the manner of a fore-ward. The ball in this

play may be compared to an infernal spirit, for wnosoever catcheth it fareth straightways like a madman struggling and fighting with those that go about to hold him ; no sooner is the ball gone from him than he resigneth this fury to the next receiver and himself becometh peaceable as before. . . I cannot well resolve whether I should the more commend this game for its manhood and exercise or condemn it for the boisterousness and harm which it begetteth ; for as on the one side it makes their bodies strong, hard and nimble, and *puts a courage into their hearts to meet an enemy in the face*, so on the other part it is accompanied by many dangers some of which do even fall to the players' share, for the proof whereof when the hurling is ended you shall see them retiring home as from a pitched battle with bloody pates, bones broken and out of joint, and such bruises as serve to shorten their days, *yet all is good play and never attorney or coroner troubled for the matter.*

Staunch Cornishman ! Thy opinions are better than those of forty Stubbeses. The game of hurling, however, was by no means confined to the West country. The same, or a similar game, was known throughout the Eastern counties as 'camping,' or 'camp-ball.' An old book of Norfolk antiquities quotes a fifteenth-century couplet :—

Get campers a ball
To camp there with-all ;

and there are frequent references in documents of this century to 'camping closes' and 'camping fields.' In Cullum's 'History of Hawstead' there is also a reference, under the date 1466, to the 'camping-fighte,' which serves to justify Stubbes' description of the game as a 'friendlie fyghte.' It is not, however, until 1673 that any actual description of the game is given. A more modern writer, however—Moor, writing in 1823—gives a long description of the game, which evidently had not changed its character for centuries :—

Each party has two goals, ten or fifteen yards apart. The parties, ten or fifteen on a side, stand in line, facing each other at about ten yards distance midway between their goals and that of their adversaries. An *indifferent* spectator ('indifferent' is the very word used by Carew also) throws up a ball the *size of a cricket*

ball midway between the confronted players and makes his escape. The rush is to catch the falling ball (no doubt the 'indifferent' person under the circumstances is no longer indifferent to 'making his escape'). He who first can catch or seize it speeds home, making his way through his opponents and aided by his own sidesmen. If caught and held or rather in danger of being held, for if caught with the ball in possession he loses a snotch, he throws the ball (he must in no case give it) to some less beleaguered friend more free and more in breath than himself, who if it be not arrested in its course or he jostled away by the eager and watchful adversaries, catches it; and he in like manner hastens homeward, in like manner pursued, annoyed and aided, winning the notch or snotch if he contrive to carry or throw it within the goals. At a loss and gain of a snotch a recommencement takes place. When the game is decided by snatches seven or nine are the game, and these if the parties be well matched take two or three hours to win. Sometimes a large football was used; the game was then called 'kicking camp'; and if played with the shoes on 'savage camp.'

These extracts show that in the original game of Rugby football, the football itself was hardly essential to the game. The original game from which both Rugby and Association football have been developed, as well as hockey and lacrosse, was simply the getting of a ball to or through a goal in spite of the efforts of the opposite side to prevent it. When a small and hard ball was used kicking was naturally but little good, and either carrying, tossing, or striking it with a stick, was found more useful; and hence we observe that this variety of games arises from the same source, which was the same as the Roman game with the *harpastum*. This consideration also serves, in some measure, to answer the charge which used so frequently to be made against Rugby football in the days of big-sides, that it was not football at all, as there was so little kicking. The game was an old one handed down for centuries, and there is no trace in the original form of it to suggest that nothing but kicking was allowed. The game in which kicking and nothing but kicking was allowed was a subsequent development about which we shall speak later, and, doubtless, the name of 'football' is more suitable to that game than to the other.

The foregoing descriptions of 'hurling' and 'camp-ball' also explain the meaning of the extract so frequently quoted from the 'Statistical Account of Scotland'; it is given by Hone, and was always considered mysterious by footballers. This is the well-known account of the game of football at Scone, in Perthshire, where *no person was allowed to kick the ball*. The game was the same as that known as 'hurling' in Cornwall, as 'camp-ball' in the eastern counties, and football elsewhere. The ball was 'thrown up' at the market cross at Scone, and 'he who at any time got the ball into his hands ran with it till overtaken by one of the opposite party, and then if he could shake himself loose from those of the opposite party who seized him, he ran on: if not he threw the ball from him, unless it was wrested from him by the other party, but no person was allowed to kick it.' The game was an annual one between the bachelors and the married men, and the object of the married men was to hang it, that is to put it three times into a small hole in the moor which was the 'dool' or limit on the one hand; that of the bachelors was to drown it, or dip it three times in a deep place in the river, the limit on the other; the party who could effect either of these objects won the game; if neither won the ball was cut into equal parts at sunset.] In the course of the day there was usually some violence between the parties; but it is a proverb in this part of the country that, 'All is fair in the ball at Scone.' The origin of the Scone game, like the origin of the annual game at Chester, Derby, Kingston, Corfe Castle, and elsewhere, is shrouded in obscurity, and is attributed to a victory gained by a parishioner of Scone over a foreigner in ancient times. What is curious about the Scone game is that every man in the parish was compelled to turn out and play, so that the 'compulsory football' of some schools seems to be only a modern revival. The same book also gives an account of another Shrove Tuesday match between the spinsters and married women of Inverness, in which the married women always won. This seems curious unless, as Addison says of the athletic maidens who performed

in his time at country fairs, the women won their husbands on the football field; this might account for their always beating the spinsters, as the married women would be those who had earned their partners by success in games of football, and every year their ranks would be recruited by the best spinster players. However, to return to our history. There is no doubt that hurling, football, and camp-ball were in their origin the same. The name hurling was eventually adopted for a kind of hockey played with sticks, called hurlets. Camp-ball has perished in name, just as stool-ball is dead or dying, to be recalled, however, by the stumps of cricket which originally represented the legs of the stool at which the ball was thrown: and pall-mall is also gone, leaving as its legacy the green cloth of the billiard table which represents the smooth green on which pall-mall was played. Now that the original game of 'hurling,' 'camp-ball,' or 'football' has produced three such excellent and entirely distinct games as hockey, Rugby Union football, and Association football, it is only natural that it should itself pass away; but as a matter of fact, it still survives in one or two out-of-the-way corners of England, as we shall point out afterwards.

To return to the history of football. As far as can be gathered from extracts, taken in their chronological order, it appears certain that the triumph of Puritanism considerably reduced the popularity of football. The political ascendancy of this ascetic creed was short, but the hold that it took upon the manners and feelings of the nation not only put a stop in a great measure to Sunday football, but rendered the game less acceptable upon other days. We have seen that up to the age of the Puritans football was a national sport. From the time of the Restoration and onward for 200 years or thereabouts, until the athletic revival came in, there was a slow but steady decrease in the popularity of the game as a sport for men, although there is also no doubt that during the period football became a regular and customary school sport. Still, from the slight number of references made to football by eighteenth-century writers, it would appear evident that in that century the game

was no longer of national popularity. In London, however, in the reign of Charles II., football still appears to have gone on merrily, and this was only to be expected, for Charles was, as we have seen, a great patron of athletic sport; indeed, there is a precedent for the royal patronage of football which was seen when the Prince of Wales visited Kennington Oval, in March, 1886. One hundred and ninety-five years before this date Charles II. attended a match which was played between his own servants and those of the Duke of Albemarle. Some years before this too (1665) Pepys tells us that on January 2, there being a great frost, the streets were full of footballs. Modern footballers give up their games in frosty weather for fear of accidents upon the hard ground, but the 'prentice lads who played in the streets were probably doing little more than 'punt-about' to keep themselves warm. Even the 'prentices of the period, however, were occupying their leisure hours with more serious pursuits than football, for as a scornful contemporary writes:—

They're mounted high; contemn the humble play
Of trap or football on a holiday
In Fines-bury fieldes. No; 'tis their brave intent
Wisely to advise the King and Parliament.

The Tappertits of this day, however, had not all of them souls too big for football, for the oft-quoted M. Misson, who published, in Paris in 1698, his '*Mémoires et Observations faites par un Voyageur*,' apparently saw many games of football during his visit to England. His description shows plainly that the 'street football' which he saw cannot have been the original 'friendly-fight' game, but must either have been something in the nature of a dribbling game, or, what is more likely, simply boys or men kicking the ball about for amusement. He says:—

En hiver le Footbal est un exercice utile et charmant. C'est un balon de cuir, gros comme la tête et rempli de vent; cela se balotte avec le pied dans les rues par celui qui le peut attraper: il n'y a point d'autre science.

The passage is interesting, although it is evident that M. Misson cannot be describing the same game which evoked the wrath of Stubbes and the disparagement of James I., for surely no Frenchman would describe the old rough-and-tumble game as 'charmant.'

Whether he saw a real dribbling game, or merely saw men 'punting about' a ball for amusement, is perhaps of little importance, as there is little doubt that the dribbling game arose out of the practice of kicking about a football without doing damage to limbs or clothes; but the extract is interesting at any rate in showing that the ball itself had by this time assumed its present shape and make.

The same number of the 'Spectator' from which we have already quoted in our account of the history of athletics, also makes mention of a football match. The 'Spectator,' while on a visit to Sir Roger de Coverley, visits a country fair, and there sees, besides athletes and cudgel-players, a game of football.

I was diverted (he says) from a further observation of these combatants (i.e. the cudgel-players) by a football match which was on the other side of the green, where Tom Short behaved himself so well that most people seemed to agree it was impossible that he should remain a bachelor until the next wake. *Having played many a match myself*, I could have looked longer on the sport had I not observed a country girl.

One can hardly fancy the courtly Joseph Addison playing at football, unless he did so when he was a boy at Charterhouse, but he certainly writes as if gentlemen played the game as well as rustics, though unluckily he gives no description of the style of play he saw upon the village green.

Unfortunately also, the great historian of English sports, Joseph Strutt, gives but a short description of the game of football, but from what he says it is evident that at the time he wrote (1801) the game was fast decaying. 'Football,' he says, 'is so called because the ball is driven about with the feet instead of the hands.' It is not likely, however, that he means that kicking alone was allowed, as his paragraph on football

immediately follows that on 'hurling,' which he describes in his day as being played with sticks or bats, with which the ball was struck. The following is the only description he gives of the game :—

When a match at football is made an equal number of competitors take the field and stand between two goals placed at a distance of eighty or an hundred yards the one from the other. The goal is usually made with two sticks driven into the ground about two or three feet apart. The ball, which is commonly made of a blown bladder and cased with leather, is delivered in the midst of the ground, and the object of each party is to drive it through the goal of their antagonists, which being achieved the game is won. The abilities of the performers are best displayed in attacking and defending the goals; and hence the pastime was more frequently called a goal at football than a game at football. When the exercise becomes exceeding violent the players kick each other's shins without the least ceremony, and some of them are overthrown at the hazard of their limbs.

The last sentence shows pretty clearly that Strutt was describing not the dribbling game, but the old hacking and tripping game which in its civilised form is now known as the Rugby Union game. What is perhaps the most significant part of Strutt's description is that he says 'The game was formerly much in vogue among the common people, though of late years it seems to have fallen into disrepute and *is but little practised.*' Indeed, the decline in the popularity of the game which Strutt noticed at the opening of this century seems to have gone steadily on for the next fifty years, in England at any rate. Hone, in his 'Year Book,' 'Every Day Book,' and 'Table Book,' (1838 to 1842) treats of football and football customs more as interesting survivals of past ages than as contemporary pastimes. Although he says nothing of the celebrated Derby and Corfe Castle games, he quotes from Hutchinson's 'History of Cumberland' an account of an annual Shrove Tuesday match at Bromfield. By ancient custom the scholars of a certain school at that place were allowed to 'bar out' their master, and after a sham fight a truce was supposed to be concluded

whereby the scholars were allowed to have some cock-fighting and a football match.]

The football was thrown down in the churchyard and the point then contended was, which party should carry it to the house of his respective captain, to Dundraw perhaps or West Newton, a distance of two or three miles. The details of these matches were the general topics of conversation amongst the villagers, and were dwelt on with hardly less satisfaction than their ancestors enjoyed in relating their feats in the border wars.

A relic of a lay of a local minstrel upon one of these contests is given by the same authority and is decidedly amusing :—

At Scales great Tom Barwise got the ba' in his hand,
And 't wives aw' ran out and shouted and banned,
Tom Cowan then pulched and flang him 'mong t' whins,
And he bleddered od-white-te tou's broken my shins.

In another place ('Every Day Book,' vol. i. p. 245) Hone gives a letter written in 1815, describing 'Football Day' at Kingston-on-Thames at that date. A traveller journeying to Hampton Court by coach 'was not a little amused upon entering Teddington to see all the inhabitants securing the glass of all their front windows from the ground to the roof, some by placing hurdles before them, and some by nailing laths across the frames. At Twickenham, Bushy, and Hampton Wick they were all engaged the same way.' The game is then described as follows :—

At about twelve o'clock the ball is turned loose, and those who can kick it. There were several balls in the town of Kingston, and of course several parties. I observed some persons of respectability following the ball ; the game lasts about four hours, when the parties retire to the public-houses.

Altogether it appears that the Kingston game in 1815 was not what M. Misson would have called 'utile et charmant.'

There is another allusion to football in the 'Every Day Book' (vol. ii. p. 374) which is also interesting. A correspondent,

'J. R. P.,' writes a letter to say that when he was a boy football was played in his village, in the west country, on Sunday mornings before church-time, the field of play being the 'church-piece'; and the same writer also says that at that date (1841) football was played on Sunday afternoons, in fine weather, in the fields near Copenhagen House, Islington, by Irishmen, who played from about three o'clock until dusk. 'I believe,' he says, 'as is usual in the sister kingdom, county men play against other county men. Some fine specimens of wrestling are occasionally exhibited in order to delay the two men who are rivals in pursuit of the ball.' Whatever the last words may mean, it appears certain that the Irishmen played the collaring and not the dribbling game.

It is obvious from Hone's extracts, therefore, that football as a national pastime was, in the first half of this century, dying out in England. In Scotland, however, it appears to have been more flourishing. Scott would hardly have written in the 'Lay of the Last Minstrel':—

Some drive the jolly bowl about,
 With dice and draughts some chase the day,
 And some with many a merry shout,
 In riot, revelry, and rout,
 Pursue the football play—

if he had not seen plenty of football in his time. Indeed, Hone assists us in another place to an account of a great football match in Scotland with which Sir Walter Scott was personally concerned. In his 'Every Day Book,' vol. i. p. 1554, he says: 'On Tuesday, the 5th of December, 1815, a great football match took place at Carterhaugh, Ettrick Forest (a spot classical in minstrelsy) betwixt the Ettrick men and the men of Yarrow, the one party backed by the Earl of Home and the other by Sir Walter Scott, sheriff of the forest, who wrote two songs for the occasion.' One of the songs is given *in extenso*, but space forbids our quoting more than a couple of verses:—

From the brown crest of Newark its summons extending,
 Our signal is waving in smoke and in flame ;
 And each forester blithe from his mountain descending
 Bounds light o'er the heather to join in the game.

Then strip lads and to it, though sharp be the weather,
 And if, by mischance, you should happen to fall,
 There are worse things in life than a tumble on heather,
 And life is itself but a game at football.

Luckily, however, though football steadily decreased in popularity throughout the first half of this century, it was rather in a state of dormancy than of collapse, and was not long in picking up again when in 'the fifties' the revival came from the public schools. It is not too much to say that the present football movement can be directly traced to the public schools and to them alone, though, in a great many centres, when the revival came the game was still known not only as a game for boys, but as a pastime for men. In many corners of England, indeed, the old time-honoured game, without rules or limit to the number of players or size of ground, was being carried on, and even is carried on to the present day. The writer cut the following extract from a local paper of 1887 :—

J— B— has attained notoriety. In pursuance of a custom which has been in vogue for centuries, the tradesmen and countrymen of the little town of Sedgefield, County Durham, held a week or two ago their annual football carnival on the old plan, the players being without limit and the field of play about half a mile long, the goals at one end a pond and at the other end a spring. At one o'clock the sexton put the ball through a bull-ring and threw it into the air, and a scrimmage of 400 persons ensued. After a series of 'moving incidents by flood and field' J— B— collared the ball and dropped it into the stream, dived for it, and gained the victory for the tradesmen, who carried him shoulder high.

The most celebrated, however, of these time-honoured games were those at Derby and Corfe Castle, and both of these deserve some mention before we leave ancient football and turn away to trace the beginnings of modern football in

the public schools. The following is the account of the Derby game given by Glover in his 'History of Derbyshire,' published in 1829:—

The contest lies between the parishes of St. Peter's and All Saints, and the goals to which the ball is taken are 'Nun's Mill' for the latter and the Gallows balk on the Normanton Road for the former. None of the other parishes in the borough take any direct part in the contest, but the inhabitants of all join in the sport, together with persons from all parts of the adjacent country. The players are young men from eighteen to thirty or upwards, married as well as single, and many veterans who retain a relish for the sport are occasionally seen in the very heat of the conflict. The game commences in the market-place, where the partisans of each parish are drawn up on each side, and about noon a large ball is tossed up in the midst of them. This is seized upon by some of the strongest and most active men of each party. The rest of the players immediately close in upon them and a solid mass is formed. It then becomes the object of each party to impel the course of the crowd towards their particular goal. The struggle to obtain the ball, which is carried in the arms of those who have possessed themselves of it, is then violent, and the motion of the human tide heaving to and fro without the least regard to consequences is tremendous. Broken shins, broken heads, torn coats, and lost hats are amongst the minor accidents of this fearful contest, and it frequently happens that persons fall owing to the intensity of the pressure, fainting and bleeding beneath the feet of the surrounding mob. But it would be difficult to give an adequate idea of this ruthless sport. A Frenchman passing through Derby remarked, that if Englishmen called this playing, it would be impossible to say what they would call fighting. Still the crowd is encouraged by respectable persons attached to each party, who take a surprising interest in the result of the day's sport, urging on the players with shouts, and even handing to those who are exhausted oranges and other refreshment. The object of the St. Peter's party is to get the ball into the water down the Morledge brook into the Derwent as soon as they can, while the All Saints party endeavour to prevent this and to urge the ball westward. The St. Peter players are considered to be equal to the best water spaniels, and it is certainly curious to see two or three hundred men up to their chins in the Derwent continually ducking each other. The numbers engaged on both sides exceed a thousand,

and the streets are crowded with lookers-on. The shops are closed, and the town presents the aspect of a place suddenly taken by storm.

The whole is a good piece of description, and the expression of amusement at respectable persons encouraging the sport is decidedly refreshing. It is very obvious that there could have been no kicking in the Derby game any more than there was in the game at Scone ; and this is made clear by another extract from Glover, who says, ' A desperate game of football in which the ball is struck with the feet of the players is played at Ashover and other wakes.'

The Corfe Castle game was one of the same nature as those already described, and is still played up to this day, anyone being at liberty to join in the general hustle which takes place on Shrove Tuesday and on Ash Wednesday ; the ball is kicked from Corfe to Owre quay to preserve the ancient right-of-way claimed by the company of Marblers of Purbeck. The freemen marblers, who are a body existing from time immemorial, have always been regulated by articles the earliest extant copy of which bears the date 1553. The seventh article of the regulations of this date runs as follows : ' That any man in our companie the Shrovtewsdaie after his marriage shall paie unto the wardings for the use and benefit of the companie twelve pence, and the last married man to brynge a footballe according to the custome of our companie.' The game, therefore, was a customary one in 1553 ; it has certainly been an annual affair ever since, and the fact is noteworthy that the game at Corfe has survived in such an out-of-the-way corner of England as the Isle of Purbeck, where athletic sports or Rugby Union or Association matches are seldom even heard of.

So far we have traced the history of football as it was played by the people at large, and have shown that it had a continued existence for at least six centuries as a recognised manly sport. We have seen also that at the end of the last and beginning of the present century, the game was certainly waning in popularity, and that the writers of the early part of this century are inclined

to treat it as a sort of interesting relic of antiquity. To-day, however, football can be fairly described as once again the most thoroughly popular of all British sports. The game attracts as many spectators, and as many players in the winter, as the national sport of cricket in the summer. All that remains to complete the history of football is to describe the causes and progress of the modern revival of the game.

The present writer has already, in conjunction with Mr. J. E. Vincent, written a small book upon the history of Football,¹ which has not only covered a good deal of the ground which has been traced in this chapter, but discusses the origin of the various forms of school football. The conclusion arrived at in that work was that 'in each particular school the rules of the game were settled by the capacity of the playground ; and that as these were infinitely various in character so were the games various.' It might also have been added that the Association game, or at least the various forms of game where kicking alone was allowed, and collaring and therefore running with the ball forbidden, also arose entirely in the schools, where either from the want of a sufficient playground, or from other causes, the old rough game was impracticable. There can be no doubt that the game which we have described in the preceding pages was not only risky to limb (that perhaps was a slight consideration for English schoolboys) when played upon a good grass plot, but when played in a walled-in space such as the cloisters of Charterhouse, or on a very small and confined playground with a flagged pavement, would have been probably dangerous to life. In any case too the collaring game must have been highly destructive to clothing of every description ; and it is therefore small wonder that at the majority of schools the running, collaring and hacking game should have been tabooed, probably by order of the school authorities or the parents. Now at the present day every large school has a good large grass playground either in the grounds of the school itself or within convenient reach ; but in the olden times little or no

¹ *Football: Its History for Five Centuries.* Field & Tuer, 1885.

provision for 'playing fields' appears to have been made by pious or other founders. One school alone seems to have owned almost from its foundation a wide open grass playground of ample dimensions, and that school was Rugby; hence it happens, as we should have expected, that at Rugby School alone do we find that the original game survived almost in its primitive shape. Nor is it difficult to see how the 'dribbling game' arose at schools where the playground was limited. Given a number of boys with that common vehicle of amusement a football, and no space where they could play the traditional game, they would soon learn to dribble it about with their feet for amusement and soon attain to skill and pace in their pastime; indeed we have seen from the extract from M. Misson's account of England that something very like the dribbling game was witnessed by him in the streets of London in 1696, played by those who were forbidden or unwilling to break their heads or limbs by pursuing the sport on hard pavements. It would require very little ingenuity when the original game was impracticable to borrow the goals and touch-lines from the field game, and simply allow kicking as the only method of propulsion. In proportion therefore as the school was limited in the size of its playground we should expect to trace less of the old 'friendlie fyghte' and more of the dribbling game. Again, we find the very examples which we should expect to prove our theory in the London schools. The Charterhouse boys had originally no ground but their cloisters to play in; we believe the Westminster boys were for a long time similarly ill provided with a playground; and it is from Charterhouse and Westminster that the dribbling game as it is played at present under Association rules came almost in its present form. At Winchester the ancient custom appears to have been to play football upon small strips round the edge of the 'Meads,' the centre being reserved for cricket, and it is from this practice that the peculiar characteristics of the Winchester game arose. There was no danger in shoving upon the Winchester strips of grass, so the shoving of the old game remained in the Winchester

¹ See note at end of this chapter.

rules ; and dribbling consequently remained at a discount. At Harrow, where there was probably more room, a large amount of catching and free kicking was allowed, but running and collaring found no place in the game. It is thus that we obtain the clearest illustrations of the theory that the different schools adapted the old game to the necessities of their own playgrounds. At Eton formerly the only original playground was a small field near the College buildings. Consequently their 'field game' was chiefly a kicking game, but long-kicking and scrimmages were not barred, as they were of necessity bound to be at Charterhouse and at Westminster. The other Eton game, the well-known 'wall-game,' probably drew its rules and character from the space against the wall upon which it was played. In a subsequent chapter we shall give short descriptions of some of the old school games in their turn, and here we can only make sufficient allusion to them to show that historically they owe their characteristics to the ground on which they were played.

The different schools, in adopting as a pastime the national game of football in which any and every method of getting the ball through the goal was allowed, included only such parts of the game as were suitable to their ground, or to put the case in another way, eliminated from the game every characteristic which was necessarily unsuitable to the circumstances under which alone the game could be played. As far as we can discover, however, no school but Rugby played the old style of game where every player was allowed to pick up the ball and run with it, and every adversary could stop him by collaring, hacking over and charging or any other means he pleased. No doubt the majority of schoolmasters thought, with Sir Thomas Elyot, that the original football was unworthy of a gentleman's son, and dangerous to limb as well as to clothing, and in the days when butcher's meat was cheap, and cloth was good but dear, the clothing question was a matter of some consideration. What causes led the Rugby authorities to differ from the managers of other schools it is difficult to see, but it is tolerably

¹ See note at end of this chapter.

plain that the 'Rugby game' was originally played at Rugby school alone, while other schools adopted more or less modified forms of the kicking game. That other schools did play football is clear enough from the annals of Eton, Westminster and Charterhouse, and private schools played the game also without doubt.

When 'Tom Brown' arrived at Rugby as a new boy he said to his cicerone East, 'I love football so and have played all my life. Won't Brooke let me play?' 'Not he,' replied East, 'it's no joke playing up in a match, I can tell you. *Quite another thing from your private school games.* Why, there's been two collar-bones broken this half, and a dozen fellows lamed, etc.' East's description is of course merely given to impress the new boy with awe, and we need scarcely quote any more extracts from the work, as most of our readers doubtless know it as well as ourselves. Chapter V. of 'Tom Brown,' which gives a kindly and appreciative description of football as it was played at Rugby school in the boyhood of Mr. Thomas Hughes, shows that the Rugby game was essentially the same game which evoked the wrath of Stubbes. The whole school of three hundred played either between or behind the goals on that immense field which is still the scene of the Rugby lads' matches, and which even affords trees whereon to crack the skulls of innocent visitors, and by dodging round which the wily ones can exercise their sleight as well as their violence, and as Mr. Hughes points out often for long spells together the ball was invisible amongst the struggling mass of scrimmaging competitors. The match also, it may be noticed, lasts for two hours or thereabouts on the first day, and is continued on subsequent occasions. Somewhere about the year 1835, therefore, the original game of football was having a hearty and healthy existence at Rugby School.

At no other public school, however, as far as we are aware, was the running and collaring game kept up. At many of the other chief schools there were games where more or less 'scrimmaging' was allowed, but at all of these the only method

of propulsion allowed was kicking. Some schools allowed 'free-kicking' and catching, some allowed while others disallowed the stopping of the ball with the hands, some allowed 'off-side' play, and some forbade it. But until the revival of football came all the other public schools but Rugby played the game in which running with the ball was not allowed. Now as it was discovered as soon as attempts were made to codify and assimilate rules some quarter of a century ago, the essential distinction between the two entirely distinct games which are now played under the names of 'Rugby Union' and 'Association' football, is that in the former running with the ball, and therefore tackling, is allowed; in the other it is entirely forbidden. As soon as any running with the ball under however stringent conditions was permitted, the running became the important feature of the game, and no compromise between running and non-running games was possible. It is therefore not too much to say that the running game came entirely in its modern form from Rugby, although doubtless before it began to be followed by the public at large, other schools, such as Cheltenham and Marlborough, had adopted with more or less modification the game so lucidly described in 'Tom Brown's School-days.' The Association or 'kicking' game came before the world from Eton, Harrow, Westminster, Charterhouse, and other schools where something of the same style of game was played. All these schools had rules differing in many essential characteristics from one another, but all agreeing in forbidding any seizing of the ball and running with it.

It is of course difficult to trace in any detail the steps by which both games gradually spread from the chief schools to the smaller schools, and from both to the public at large. From enquiries we have instituted it appears that between 1850 and 1860, the same period in which 'Athletic Sports' were taking root in schools and colleges, all the schools adopted football as part of the regular athletic curriculum, and as the chief school game for the winter months. Gradually the old public school boys started the game again after they had left school, at

the Universities and around the large towns. At Cambridge old members of the schools which played the dribbling game appear to have been indulging in matches as early as 1855 : and about the same time the game was begun again regularly in Sheffield. Two clubs, the Sheffield and Hallam clubs, were founded simultaneously in 1857. We believe, however, that a club which played the dribbling game under the title of the 'Forest Club,' and existed near Epping Forest, claimed before its untimely decease the honour of being the first football club of modern times. In 1858 some old Rugbeians and old boys of the Blackheath Proprietary School started the famous Blackheath Club to play the Rugby game, and in the following year their great rivals in the game, the Richmond Club, came into existence. Soon after 1860 there was a great football 'boom' at Sheffield, and several fresh clubs sprang up, and indeed from that time for the next fifteen years the Sheffielders could put an eleven into the field able to meet any other eleven in the kingdom. Meantime in London several dribbling clubs were being established, the Crystal Palace in 1861 and the Civil Service and Barnes in 1862. So far the dribbling clubs were decidedly in the majority, as besides Richmond and Blackheath and the Harlequins we believe there were no other regularly constituted clubs playing the Rugby rules before 1863. In 1863 the first move towards football organisation was made, and after much exposition in the columns of the press of the necessity for assimilation of rules, an attempt was made in the autumn of that year by the leading London clubs to settle a uniform code of rules for all players. The suggested compromise between the essentially different games which were being played was to allow running either when the ball was caught on a fair catch, or caught on a bound, and it was even proposed before the committee which met to frame the 'compromise' rules that hacking and tripping should be allowed when the adversary was running with the ball. Before the discussion of the rules was over in London, however, some of the dribbling players at Cambridge had also elected a committee and drawn up a set of rules upon which the

old players of Eton, Harrow, Westminster and Charterhouse could agree. The Cambridge rules naturally excluded all running with the ball, and the 'hacking over,' 'tripping' and 'tackling' which were the means used by the Rugbeians to stop the runners. The next move was a joint conference of the London and Cambridge committees, and the dribbling players of the metropolis naturally cast their vote against the running and tackling which they reluctantly inserted in their draft of rules in order to conciliate the London players of the Rugby game. The result was that the combined influence of the Cambridge and London dribblers was too strong for the London Rugbeians, who accordingly withdrew from the new combination which started in 1863 under the name of the Football Association, and has since worthily governed the dribbling game. Even from its formation, however, the question of how to deal with the off-side rule proved a stumbling block in the way of the Association. The Etonians in playing their field game had a rigorous rule against 'sneaking' or playing off-side, and the Harrovians also favoured a strict 'off-side' rule. The Westminster and Charterhouse boys, however, always played the game of 'passing forward,' and were not in favour of a strict off-side rule. For the time the Etonians had their way, and it was not until 1867 that the Association adopted its present off-side rule, which provides that no man can be 'off-side' unless there are less than three players of the opposite side in front of him when the ball is passed. The Sheffield Association, a body of associated clubs who played in the Sheffield district, went even further than the Association in their off-side rule, and only obliged one opponent to be between the players and the goal to prevent off-side play. For the next ten years the Sheffields played a different game from the Londoners, until they at length succumbed to the increasing power of the Association, and adopted the prevalent rule. In the meantime, the clubs playing the Rugby game remained unassociated for nearly another eight years, although between 1863 and 1870 the Rugby Union game was making decidedly more way in the country than the Association

game. As, however, all the players of the Rugby game agreed in not allowing off-side play, few causes of dispute arose, and in general disagreements were avoided by a rule that in matches between clubs the rules of the home club were always to be adopted. In 1871, after some preliminary negotiation between the Richmond and Blackheath clubs, the principal London clubs were summoned together, and in the early part of that year the Rugby Football Union was formed. The more unpleasant features of the hacking and tripping, which were parts of the old Rugby school game, were eliminated, but no other substantial alteration was made in the old method of play, and the main details of the game have ever since remained unaltered, much as the style of play has changed in recent years.

It is from about this time only that football has really become a national game, known throughout the country. Most of the provincial clubs playing under either set of rules have been established since that date. The first international match between England and Scotland under Rugby Union rules was played in 1871, and in the next year the Association players followed suit with a similar fixture; while it was not until the season of 1873-74 that the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge first tried conclusions with each other, the players of both games starting an Inter-'Varsity match in that winter. For the last dozen years the popularity of the game, both with players and with spectators, has spread marvellously, until at the time of writing football is as much the national game of winter as cricket is of summer. If antiquity of origin is to be considered as constituting an additional claim to honour, the game the history of which we have chronicled in this chapter stands pre-eminent amongst English sports.

Since this chapter was written, in 1887, a sub-committee of the Old Rugbeian Society (consisting of Messrs. H. F. Wilson, H. H. Child, A. G. Guillemard, and H. L. Stephen) has paid me the compliment of making a searching investigation, both from his-

torical documents and from inquiry from living Old Rugbeians, with the view to testing my theory that 'at Rugby alone was the old running and collaring game kept up.' The result of their inquiries has been embodied in a pamphlet entitled 'The Origin of Rugby Football,' and published by Mr. Laurence, of Rugby.

The writers point out that I was incorrect in my statement that 'Rugby seems to have owned almost from its foundation a wide open grass playground of ample dimensions,' and show that the school had no regular playground until 1749, when it obtained one of 2 a. o r. 12 p., and no really 'ample playground' until 1816-17; and the net result of their researches is summed up as follows:—

It may, we think, be fairly considered to be proved from the foregoing statements that (1) in 1820 the form of football in vogue at Rugby was something approximating more closely to Association than to what is known as Rugby football to-day; (2) that at some date between 1820 and 1830 the innovation was introduced of running with the ball; (3) that this was in all probability done in the latter half of 1823 by Mr. Webb Ellis. . . . To this we would add that the innovation was regarded as of doubtful legality for some time, and only gradually became accepted as part of the game, but obtained a customary status between 1830 and 1840, and was duly legalised first by Bigside Levee in 1841-42 (as stated by Judge Hughes), and finally by the rules of 1846.

I think it right to say frankly that the committee (than whom no more competent committee could possibly have been chosen) has, in my view, proved its point, and that the truth appears to be that in the first half of this century Rugby school, having then an ample playground, developed a game of football which in its essential features resembled the 'primitive game,' in which every player was allowed to pick up the ball and run with it, and every adversary could stop him by collaring, hacking over, and charging, or any other means he pleased.

I can only thank my critics for putting me right upon a matter in which we alike feel a keen interest.

MONTAGUE SHEARMAN.

SCHOOL GAMES.

CHAPTER II.

THE ETON FIELD GAME.

(BY R. E. MACNAGHTEN.)

OF the two kinds of football which are regularly played at Eton during the course of the Michaelmas term, the Field Game naturally claims prior attention. In the first place it is undoubtedly the parent of the wall game, which, notwithstanding the very original manner in which it has developed, could from the very nature of the case never have come into being had not some other form of football previously existed.

In the next place the field game is *par excellence the game of the whole school*. Of all the boys who pass through Eton, probably less than twenty per cent. have even occasionally played at the wall, while of this number only a very small percentage really know its more intricate rules, or take anything but a passing interest in St. Andrew's Day.

With the field game the case is very different. There is not a boy who has been at Eton for one football term who has not played it; there is probably hardly any boy who has been in the school for two or three years who is not to some extent versed in its most scientific details from frequent and actual practice. It is indeed the one game which unites the whole school. In the other terms different boys are attracted by different pastimes, and in the summer term especially the two great attractions of the river and the playing-fields practi-

cally divide the school into two unequal but wholly distinct parts. In the football 'half' alone this distinction disappears; the terms 'wet-bob' and 'dry-bob' alike are for the time being laid aside, and for that period practically every boy, so far as games are concerned, becomes a football player, and a football player alone.

For football purposes all the varieties of the game as played at different public schools may be conveniently divided into two classes, those which tend to fit their players respectively for one of the two great national games, Rugby or Association. The Eton field game clearly comes under the latter of these two classes, as indeed might naturally be expected, seeing that the Association game largely owed its origin to Etonian players, who, in conjunction with other gentlemen, deliberately devised a game which should be more suitable for those of maturer years. I suppose that every old public school boy is naturally prejudiced in favour of the particular kind of football played at the school at which he had the honour of being educated, and in a case like this, where the rules are as varied as the schools themselves, comparison is fortunately impossible; at the same time I think it may fairly be said that, viewed as a preparation for the Association game, the Eton field game is almost as complete and effectual a training as Association itself.

Probably every school, excepting those which have deliberately adopted either Rugby or Association, is more or less influenced in the character of its particular game by the situation, configuration, and soil of the grounds available. In this respect Eton has been indeed singularly fortunate. That magnificent expanse of level land through which the Thames flows offers well-nigh unparalleled advantages for anything in the way of games, while the soil itself admits of comparatively quick and easy drainage, and never becomes anything like a bog in winter. Again, the land around Eton is now mostly in the hands of the college authorities, who have recently purchased Agar's Plough, perhaps the largest football field in the world,

so that the building-fiend, who has been such a source of annoyance to other less favourably situated schools, has been here kept entirely at bay. This is indeed fortunate for the school, for with a thousand boys to provide playing space for it is obvious that if there were any serious demand for the land for building purposes the task would be altogether impossible, while even with the ample spaces at present existing it was till quite recently no easy matter to find accommodation for all the various 'house games.'

The general principles of the game itself are easily comprehended, though, as is the case with nearly all games, it has certain details of a more intricate kind. The players, of whom there are eleven on each side, may be roughly divided into 'forwards' and 'behinds'; the former being of course for offensive and the latter for defensive purposes. Theoretically the eight 'forwards' should act *unitedly* as a wedge whose object it is to drive the ball *straight* down the field¹ towards and through the enemy's goal, and practically as many of them as are 'on the ball' at any particular time do on the whole act in this manner, with the exception that the ball may be taken to any part of the enemy's side-line in preference to the actual goal, supposing it should be impossible to proceed in the beeline theoretically desirable; the fact being that by getting on to *any part of the enemy's side-line* it is possible to obtain a minor advantage termed a 'rouge,' which may subsequently be converted into a goal, but which, even if not converted, still counts as a minor point. Supposing, for instance, that after playing for the regulation hour one of the contending elevens had scored a 'rouge' and the other eleven had not scored at all, the former of the two elevens would be considered winners 'by a rouge.' Supposing, on the other hand, they had succeeded in 'forcing' the 'rouge,' they would be winners by a goal only. In the Eton field game there are thus two possible points to be scored—first the major point, or 'goal,' which is obtained simply by forcing the ball through the enemy's goal-posts, and secondly

¹ The average 'field' is 100 to 120 yards long by 80 to 100 yards wide.

the minor point, or 'rouge,' three of which are equivalent to a goal.

We have, then, on each side eight 'forwards' (who may be roughly termed the 'bully'), whose object it is, acting in a body, to drive the ball down to and through the enemy's goals; and the more closely this theory of the game can be adhered to by the 'forwards,' the better will the combined play of that particular eleven be. Of course, in actual play the theoretically desirable combination of all the 'forwards' together does not absolutely take place. Differences of pace scatter the 'forwards,' and a kick from one of the opposing 'behinds' may send the ball to a part of the field where there may not be more than two of the eleven ready to run it down together; but at the same time it remains true of the general body of 'forwards' that the more closely they keep on the ball in a combined and wedge-like body (the player with the ball forming the beginning or thin end of the wedge), and the straighter towards the enemy's goals that their course can be, the more successful will be their play; and as a matter of fact the best house elevens, in which the College eleven must for this purpose be included, do in some years in a large measure attain to the ideal in this respect. Indeed, I feel sure that there is nothing which would strike a football expert who was unacquainted with this particular form of the game, on seeing for the first time the Eton field game played by two really good and evenly-paced house elevens, so much as the number of players 'on the ball' together, and the comparatively straight line which the 'forwards' *as a body* would take. Of course, so far as the individual player who has for the moment got the ball is concerned, he cannot run straight down with it towards the enemy's goals if there is an object in the shape of a hostile 'behind' or other opposing player in the way. All he can do is *to go as straight as possible* after dodging the enemy. But in the case of any eleven that is really well together there ought to be at least three or four players close behind him and backing him up, so that if he loses the ball or has it taken

away from him by one of the enemy, or if he be charged by an opposing 'behind,' one of them may at once take on the ball, and the forward course of the bully as a combined body be uninterrupted. A run-down goal by one swift-footed individual player who has succeeded alone and unaided in outstripping the opposing 'forwards' and in dodging the opposing 'backs' is not a very infrequent, and is no doubt a brilliant spectacle; but to my mind there is no finer sight in Etonian football than to watch four or five 'forwards' take the ball out of the bully, and then, notwithstanding the repeated opposition of the enemy's 'forwards' and 'behinds,' run it down in a solid and united pha'anx, until at last, having eluded the final effort of the goal-keeper, they drive it through the enemy's goals. This is an example of combined play of the most perfect kind, where the individual is so merged in his side that it may often happen that in the course of such a victorious rush (which has occupied perhaps the length of half the field) the player who succeeds in starting the ball out of the bully loses it almost immediately, or recovers it only to lose it again, while the final kick which sends the ball through the goals may be given by a player who, though loyally backing up the whole time, has not up to this moment succeeded in touching the ball in the whole course of the run. 'Combination in a massed body' is thus the key-note of the Eton field game, as contrasted with Association, where the combination is that of individuals acting each not indeed *for* but *by* himself. This contrast is particularly brought out when we consider the penalties of the game, of which (not for the moment including the 'rouge,' though it might from one point of view be regarded as a penalty) there are three—namely, 'hands,' 'cornering,' and 'sneaking.' The penalty for 'hands'—namely, a bully—is for touching the ball with any part of the arm *below the elbow*, and in this respect the chief difference from the Association rule is the lesser character of the punishment imposed. It is the second penalty, 'cornering,' which really reveals the essential feature of the Eton field game. It implies nothing more

nor less than this, *that a player must be backing up from straight behind.* The least attempt at 'passing' (or 'cornering,' as the act of receiving a ball so passed is termed at Eton) is accordingly punished by the game being arrested and a new bully formed on the spot where this violation of the spirit of the field game was perpetrated. An even more severe penalty is reserved for being *even one inch in front* of the ball, which is called, as in Association, 'sneaking,' though the act is very different, seeing that in Association, so long as he has some of the enemy's men in front of him, a player may habitually take the ball on from one of his own side who is farther from the enemy's goals than himself. The only apparent exception to these rules is that the ball may always be taken on from an enemy—viz., supposing a player were cornering and the ball on its passage towards him from one of his side were to be touched ever so slightly by one of the enemy, he would then be justified in going on with it, and would not be infringing any rule.

The features of the field game necessarily limit the time of play to an hour, seeing that theoretically a 'forward' should be on the ball—or following one of his own side who is on it—during the entire period of play; and, as a matter of fact, a good player in a keenly-contested match is for the majority of the time so employed. The exertion entailed on a 'forward' is consequently of the severest kind; and the only exception to the limit of play is when two sides, having made either no points or equal points during the orthodox hour, may mutually agree on a further extension of time in order to bring the game to a definite conclusion.

Having thus described the main features of the game in its broader aspects, we may now consider in detail the particular duties of the individual members of the two main bodies of 'forwards' and 'backs.'

The game begins with a bully in the centre of the field, exactly half-way between the opposing goal-posts, and the actual bully is formed of four players from each side—namely, two 'posts' in the middle and one 'side-post' on each side.

Just outside the bully on each side is a 'corner,' with an 'extra corner' on one side, while *just behind* the bully is a 'flying-man.' We have thus eight players accounted for on each side. A few paces to the rear of the 'flying-man' is the 'short-behind,' and at similar intervals come the 'long-behind' and the 'goals.' This formation is approximately correct, though sometimes slight variations may be made; for instance, the 'extra corner' may be displaced, and an extra 'side-post' be added to one side of the bully.

The 'posts' and 'side-posts' form down alternately above and below their opponents, and at the commencement of play the ball is put into the bully by one of the 'corners,' this duty being undertaken by 'corners' of the two opposing elevens alternately. As soon as the ball is put in, the four (or five) players forming the actual bully of either side endeavour to force it through their opponents, while the respective 'corners' on each side stand on the alert ready to take the ball if it comes sideways out of the bully, and the 'flying-man,' who is standing just behind the bully, is similarly prepared to take it should the opposing 'centres' force it through. Though the 'flying-man' stands behind the bully, *he must not be regarded as a 'behind'*; his duty is *not* to kick the ball, but to run it down, whereas, so far as the actual 'behinds' are concerned, their duty is *not* to run the ball down, but to kick it. The 'flying-man,' in fact, occupies exactly the same position in regard to the rear of the bully as the 'corners' do in regard to the side: the function of each is to drop on the ball the moment it comes out of the bully and endeavour to run it down, and they may each be broadly considered as forming part of the bully.

It is conceivable, of course, that with such a formation the actual bully might last for a considerable time, but as a matter of fact such is very rarely the case. On the contrary, the ball generally comes out again in a very few seconds, and the game develops into the series of combined rushes by the 'forwards' which I have already referred to; nor is a bully formed again so long as the ball remains within the limits of play,

except for the offences of 'cornering' and 'hands.' The bully, in fact, is merely the Etonian method of initiating play at the commencement of the game, and at every subsequent period (including half-time) when the ball is regarded as dead, i.e. when it goes out beyond *the side-lines*. When, however, the ball goes beyond the base-lines it is not regarded as dead. It is still from the Etonian point of view in play, and what happens under the different circumstances which may arise will be explained when we come to consider the term 'rouge.'

The game, then, may be regarded as proceeding without intermission excepting when the ball goes over one of the side-lines, in which case a new bully is formed about twenty yards inside the line and opposite the place where it went over the side-line. During the whole of the play, while the 'forwards' are engaged in continually following the course of the ball in a compact body, the 'behinds,' and especially the 'short-behind,' follow their respective sides at a convenient distance, so that in any case of the ball being taken past their own 'forwards' towards their own 'goals' they may be there to kick it back. The 'short-behind,' therefore, has a good deal of constant work, more perhaps even than the 'forwards,' while, on the other hand, the 'long-behind' and the 'goals' in particular have not so much active exertion, though they have, of course, to be watching the game the whole time. 'Goals,' in particular, should leave the centre-line of the field (i.e. the imaginary line drawn from the centre of one set of goal-posts to the other) as little as possible, so as always to be in the best position to defend his own goals in case of attack.

The level character of the ground, the size of the ball (it is about half the size of the Association ball), and the fact that he must make his return as quickly as possible, all combine to make the Eton 'behind' an expert in every sort of kick; and volleying, in particular, has been brought to a high pitch of excellence, especially by the 'short-behinds,' who are always liable to be charged by the opposing bully, and frequently have no other time for any kick than a volley. 'Charging' and 'volley-

ing' may indeed be said to be the two characteristics which the field game develops in 'forwards' and 'behinds' respectively, and each is an acquisition which the player finds useful afterwards on taking to the Association game.

But it is not only during the actual course of play that the Eton 'back' learns to kick. It is to that essentially Etonian institution named 'kickabout' that the Eton 'behind' chiefly owes his wonderful facility in taking the ball in any position that may be required of him, and no account of the field game can be deemed complete which does not make some reference to the influence of 'kickabout' in developing back-play. The pastime—for a pastime it assuredly is—may be briefly described as follows. On the three half-holidays of the week during the winter term a regular game of football is played; but on the whole school-days there is not, in Eton opinion, time in 'short after-four,' as the period between third and fourth school is named, for a regular game. As, however, there is actually an hour and a half, there is abundance of opportunity for vigorous exercise, which is taken in the following way. Collegers and Oppidans alike keep a set of balls for the purpose of 'kickabout' during this period of 'short after-four,' and as it is not considered necessary to 'change entirely' but only to put on a 'change-coat' and cap, the actual time during which the balls can be kicked about is well over an hour; so that in a 'short after-four' the process is kept up in the various fields with the greatest vigour for a period which actually exceeds the regulation hour of the field game. For the development of Eton back-play these three hours a week are simply invaluable; in any one of these periods a good 'behind' probably gets more kicks than he would have in three regular matches, and 'volleying,' in particular, is improved to an almost incalculable extent. It is not, in fact, in the regulation hour of the field game, but in the informal and delightful period of afternoon 'kickabout,' that the 'half-back' at the field and the 'flying-man' at the wall learn that perfect manipulation of the ball which is so distinguishing a feature of the two respective positions.

Having thus considered the general features of the field game, as applied to both forward and behind play, we may pass to its most intricate feature, namely the 'rouge.' As has already been indicated, the 'rouge' may from one point of view be considered as a penalty; and the offence which it punishes is that of kicking the ball behind one's own base-line. For instance, should one of the defending side kick the ball, either purposely or by accident, behind his own base-line, and should it after passing over the base-line be first touched by any player of the attacking side, a 'rouge' is given to the attacking side; and this constitutes a minor point. Should, however, one of the defending side succeed in first touching the ball after it has so passed over the base-line, a bully is formed at the place where the ball is so kicked, and no 'rouge' is given.

The other and more usual method of obtaining a 'rouge' is, indeed, simply an extension of the above. Thus, if the attacking 'forwards' bring the ball down towards their enemy's base-line, they proceed with it along the line in the direction of goals, keeping the ball all the time at a distance of about a yard off the base-line. Now to allow them to proceed unmolested would clearly be bad policy on the part of the defenders, and accordingly one or other of them sooner or later endeavours to kick the ball away. If from the charge which generally ensues the ball should roll behind the base-line, and if it should then be *first* touched by one of the attacking side, a 'rouge' is given; because in the case of a charge where both sides kick simultaneously, the ball is regarded as having been *last* touched by the defending side, and hence in the above case a 'rouge' is naturally allowed. This is often converted into a goal, as will be seen, from what happens in consequence of 'rouge' being given. From exactly the centre of the defending side's goal-posts¹ a yard is stepped. On this spot the defending 'post' takes his place with the ball between his feet, with 'side-posts' on each side, and three or four supporters backing him up.

¹ The Eton goals are about 12 feet wide by 6 feet high, formed by two posts with a slender cross-bar at the top.

These together form the defending bully, but at least one player at each corner stands on the look-out. The attacking side also have two 'side-posts' on each side, who form down against the defending 'side-posts'; but the main body, excepting one or two 'behinds,' form in a straight line a few feet away, and, led by their 'post' and holding each other round the waist, they hurl themselves in a compact body against the centre of the opponents' bully. Should they thus succeed in getting the ball through the posts a goal is scored, but if the ball is eventually kicked away by the defenders the game proceeds as before.¹

Just as the wall game depends for its vitality on the annual match on St. Andrew's Day, so the yearly competition for the House Cup is the life and soul of the field game. The number of houses in so large a school is necessarily great, and the consequence is a series of vigorous matches, which in the final rounds are nearly always well contested, and which amply provide that stimulus of competition which seems necessary to the well-being of every game. It is for this reason that a good house-tie in the House Cup competition is frequently more interesting to watch than a school match, and in the writer's opinion often results in a really better game. Even if all public schools played Rugby or Association, it would for obvious reasons be undesirable to have matches between the various schools; and this very fact, while it differentiates football from cricket, gives to Eton house matches at football a keener and more preponderating interest. It is for this reason, presumably, that the coveted 'house colour' is given for merit at football only; and a place in the house football eleven is accordingly competed for more than any other house distinction. Even the first ties are always well contested, and when the final round is reached almost every boy in the school attends the match. And when, as is not infrequently the case, the opposing elevens in the

¹ It should be observed that the penalty which a 'rouge' inflicts is a *double* one. First of all an actual 'point' is scored against the offending side, and secondly, they are placed in a position in which it is highly probable that a goal will be scored against them.

final are respectively composed not so much of a few brilliant school field choices with a 'tail,' as of players fairly even throughout in pace, skill, and strength, the contest which ensues produces in constant succession those rushes in a combined body and those individual 'charges' and 'volleys' which are the real features of the field game. It would, indeed, scarcely be a paradox to say that in the final of the House Cup the fewer of the school eleven that are engaged the better will all the true characteristics of the Eton game be displayed, seeing that any house which should arrive at the final stage of the 'cup' competition without having any actual members of the school field in its team would necessarily, from top to bottom, be composed of players all of high average excellence and of fairly equal speed.

In addition to the House Cup, a Lower-Boy Cup (for the 'lower-boy' teams of the various houses) is also yearly contended for, and this not only has the effect of producing some astonishingly good matches in the final ties, but also enables the youthful player to give early signs of his proficiency at the game.

It must here be mentioned that owing to their numerical superiority the Collegers are not allowed to enter for the House Cup. A few years ago there was some talk of dividing College into two equal bodies, and allowing each of these to enter, but the plan fell through. It is to be hoped, however, that some arrangement of the kind may yet be made, as it seems a pity that a body which has contributed so many brilliant players to the Old Etonian Football Club should not be allowed to have its share in the great contest of the football year—namely, the House Cup. Indeed, the writer, who can hardly be accused of any prejudice against the wall game, would be prepared to see the annual match on St. Andrew's Day given up, if such a step were to mean the inclusion of College, in two bodies, in the list of the house football competition.

I have already mentioned that the Eton field game may from one aspect be regarded as a preparation for Association.

To further this object an Old Etonian Football Club (commonly known as the O.E.F.C.) has been formed, which is composed of all the actual field eleven, as soon as they leave the school, and also many of the old Etonians who have shown proficiency at their school game, or who subsequently develop a talent for the Association game. In the early days of the Association Cup the O.E.F.C. was frequently in for the final round, and though of late years it has not been successful in this particular competition, it can always put a formidable amateur eleven into the field. Seeing, indeed, to what an extent the Association Cup has become a prize for professional clubs, it seems a pity that an inter-school contest for 'old boys' is not started, as there can be little doubt that such a competition would be a great success, and rouse increasing interest among the members, past and present, of every competing school. What excellent players the O.E.F.C. has produced in the past the names of Kinnaird, A. and E. Lyttelton, Goodhart, Macaulay, de Paravicini, Dunn, Bainbridge, Marchant, and Gosling will amply show; and with the mention of such classic performers this account of the Eton field game may not unfitly conclude.

CHAPTER III.

THE ETON WALL GAME.

(BY R. C. MACNAGHTEN.)

THE exact origin of the Eton Wall Game is a matter involved in some obscurity. All that can be known for certain is the somewhat negative fact that the game cannot have existed before the wall from which it takes its name was built. In other words, it must be of comparatively modern origin. This is borne out by the fact that there have not been more than sixty matches between Collegers and Oppidans on St. Andrew's Day, and it is by no means likely that the game existed in anything like its present form much before the institution of those matches, seeing that the vitality and the very existence of the game depend upon that annual contest.

Compared, for instance, with another essentially Etonian game, which has an equally local origin—namely, the game of fives—the wall game appears in quite a juvenile aspect. There seems little reason to doubt that when once the College chapel was erected Eton boys must have been irresistibly tempted to 'urge the flying ball' against the walls, which, with ledge and pepperbox complete, were so admirably adapted for the purpose of a game. Hence by gradual improvement there would be finally evolved from the natural architecture of one portion of the chapel a game susceptible of being played with the utmost grace, science, and skill; while by adhering to the general outlines of the original chapel court the game was transplanted, not only to different parts of the neighbouring playing-fields, but also to Oxford, Cambridge, and other places as well, including the rival school of Harrow.

But what makes the wall game unique in the history not only of football but, I should fancy, of all other games, is the fact that it cannot be transplanted. The wall, with its peculiar configuration, is as unlikely to be reproduced in any other part of the kingdom as Windsor Castle itself, and hence it follows that the game is not only essentially Etonian, but essentially restricted to that particular part of Eton which is bounded by the Slough road, where it runs through the middle of the Eton playing-fields. On one side of this road, on the side which is nearest to the river Thames, there runs a lofty wall, and on the river side there is a large meadow or 'playing-field' which runs down to a backwater of the Thames, though it is intersected in one place by a path which runs through the playing-fields parallel to the wall. Now this playing-field is used in winter as a football field, and from time immemorial—so soon indeed as football was first played at Eton—it was probably used for this purpose. The field itself is, as we have said, bounded by this lofty wall (which, as the Slough road has been artificially raised, is several feet higher on the side which faces towards the river), and accordingly it would naturally occur to the players to use the wall itself as the left-hand boundary (looking from the College), as this would only necessitate one artificial boundary being provided, namely, on the right-hand side. But it is perfectly obvious that, since on the one side you have instead of an artificial boundary a solid and lofty wall, quite a new element is introduced into the game. On such a side-line, for instance, the ball can never be out of play unless it is actually kicked over the wall. Again, by kicking the ball sideways against the wall and taking it on from the rebound, a player could get past an adversary in a way perfectly impossible on the other side-line; while it would probably frequently happen that an unsuccessful attempt at this manœuvre would lead to both players being jammed up against the wall with the ball between them, and if they were each 'backed up' or followed closely by more players of their own side, a regular bully would be formed against the wall, which in itself

would lead to a wholly different kind of game. Such a state of things would in time necessarily be found inconvenient, and seriously interfering with the genius and character of the 'field' game, especially as the tendency would be for both sides to bring the ball towards the wall instead of keeping to the centre of the field, in order to gain the artificial advantage to be derived from passing the ball to the wall and receiving it on the rebound. In fact, not only would the natural course of the game be changed, but its very existence would be seriously threatened. At the same time, the remedy would be simple and obvious. By cutting a line a few feet from the wall and parallel to it, the wall as a new and disturbing factor in the game would be altogether eliminated, and there would no longer be any tendency to take the ball to one side-line rather than to the other. The old and original game would thus be restored ; but at the same time there would be left a space between the new side-line and the wall itself which would be admirably adapted for the practice of those tactics which had proved so attractive but disturbing a feature in the original game. By playing in this new and confined space not only would the original tactics be amplified and improved upon, but new features would gradually be introduced ; while in particular so far as scoring was concerned there would not only be opportunity, but absolute necessity for the development of new and original conditions, in whatever direction the fancy or genius of the players might lead, wholly unfettered by any other restriction than the actual situation and conformation of the wall itself.

Under some such conditions the wall game, as distinct from its more commonly played parent game, would spring up, and its development would naturally be guided by the actual features of the locality. Now, one of the most striking of these is a side wall, terminating and running at right angles to the wall itself, this side wall being the lower boundary of a garden attached to one of the masters' houses. To give the occupier means of exit on to the playing-fields there is a

door situated at about the centre of this shorter wall, and this has accordingly been utilised to form one of the goals. At the other end of the wall proper there is no side wall or anything similar, but, on the other hand, there is an enormous elm-tree, one of the many which add so much to the beauty of the Eton playing-fields. In default of any more convenient object this tree has been utilised for the other goal, by the simple process of chalking off on its lower portion a space in size approximately



AT THE WALL.

equivalent to the door already mentioned. Each of the goals is thus some distance outside the narrow arena of actual play. We have thus arrived at the outlines of a very distinct and definite game. In the first place we have a long and lofty wall, which becomes the centre of a new game by the simple process of cutting a line parallel to it, the long and narrow space (about 120 yards long by 6 yards wide) thus enclosed being the actual arena of play. This space is further bounded at

one end by a side wall, and at the other by cutting a short line from the wall to the long line which has been made to run parallel with it. The goals have been provided by two natural objects, namely a door, and a tree, each, as we have said, lying outside the actual arena of play ; while the centre of the ground, the place where the first 'bully' (or squash) forms down, is indicated by certain marks in the wall itself. The mere number of the players is regulated by the number obtaining in the field game, and we have therefore eleven players on each side ; while the ball itself is the same in size and shape as that used in the field game, and differs only in its exceptional strength, which is absolutely necessary from the very severe treatment which it undergoes when being knelt or stood upon in the proximity of the wall.

So far everything is comparatively simple ; it is in the subsequent development of the functions of the different players, and in the scientific and highly specialised character of the rules, particularly in regard to 'calx-play' (a term which will in due course be more fully explained, but which may for the present be roughly defined as play in the vicinity of either of the goals), that the genius of the wall game consists.

Perhaps there is no game in the world which gives such varied opportunities to every kind of strength and agility as the wall game.

Thus the 'bully' (or solid body which works actually against the wall) consists on each side of five players, and these five players are again subdivided into 'walls' (three in number) and 'seconds' (two in number).

The first duty of the 'walls' (as the name implies) is to form up against the wall itself. They make, in fact, the centre or nucleus around which the whole 'bully' is concentrated, and hence one of the chief requisites in a 'wall' is great physical strength, combined with height, in order that he may be able, if necessary, to shoulder his adversary away from the wall. Six feet and over is a good working height for an average 'wall,' and though there have undoubtedly been some exceedingly good

'walls' who have not exceeded 5 ft. 10 in. in height, and who have been comparatively small and light, yet as a general rule it may be stated that the bigger, stronger, and heavier the 'wall' can be, the better. For this reason alone the Oppidan 'walls' usually consist of the biggest and heaviest members of the Eton (rowing) eight, and very formidable opponents they prove. At the same time, though weight combined with physical strength is so great a desideratum in a 'wall,' it is by no means everything. A small but sturdy 'wall' who 'plays with his head' is worth infinitely more to his side than a mere vigorous but unscientific giant. It is in this respect that the Collegers have an advantage which compensates for the average excess in weight and strength generally possessed by their opponents. A College 'wall,' who has invariably been trained to the game from his first football half, is nothing if not scientific, and obviously the intricacies of calx-play, and even the more regular manoeuvres in the rest of the game, can be more readily made use of by such a player than by one who has perhaps only played the game for the one term during which he figures as a member of the Oppidan eleven. When, therefore, a College 'wall' possesses, as is not infrequently the case, great weight and strength, and when in addition to his mere scientific knowledge of the game he also 'uses his head,' he becomes an antagonist¹ such as the Oppidans, with their short space for preparation, can hardly match. Indeed, it is owing to this technical advantage in 'walls' and 'seconds' that the College eleven are, on the whole, fairly well able to hold their own. So far as the other players are concerned, though the Collegers derive some slight advantage from longer experience and more technical skill, it is far outweighed by the magnificent choice of material which the Oppidans possess for 'outsides' and 'behinds,' from the best members of the school field eleven.

In his playing costume a 'wall' presents an extraordinary spectacle. This is, indeed, necessitated by the roughness of the wall itself, against which it would be impossible to play

¹ Mr. J. K. Stephen, by whose untimely death a brilliant family lost one its most brilliant members, was in all these respects an ideal 'wall.'



WALL GAME COSTUMES.



in ordinary football clothes without receiving serious injuries. The first object which the 'wall' has to protect is his head (including in particular his ears), and accordingly he wears a thickly-padded wall cap, a sort of skull-cap with pendants (also thickly padded) which cover both his ears and meet and are fastened under the chin. Over his ordinary football shirt he wears an enormous and specially elaborated sweater, termed a 'wall-sack,' which is also thickly padded at the points where he is most likely to come into violent contact with the wall. With strong trousers, probably turned in beneath his socks, thick leather gloves on his hands, and a pair of heavy boots, his costume is complete; and the result is a *tout ensemble* which requires to be seen to be at all realised.

We have now three 'walls' on each side, pushing against each other, and each in direct contact with the wall. Next to these form down on each side the two 'seconds,' who are only removed from the wall itself by the space of one intervening 'wall.' The function of the 'second' is to some extent similar to that of the 'wall'—namely, to push against the opposing bully; but though great strength is essential, a very different figure is required. The ideal 'second' should probably not be taller than 5 ft. 6 in., but should be a model of sturdy and compact strength, with a neck like a bull, and with legs and back alike capable of long and sustained effort. Whereas the 'wall' maintains a practically erect position from the loins downwards, the 'second's' attitude is more nearly horizontal, and he should be able, if necessary, to force his way through the bully with the ball between his legs. In calx-play he has other particular functions in connection with 'getting' and 'stopping' 'shies;' but in ordinary play the moment the ball comes out of a bully he should be able to use his legs almost as quickly and effectively as a regular 'outside.'

The 'second,' like the 'wall,' wears a 'wall-cap,' but in his case a 'wall-sack' is not necessary, as he is not brought into actual contact with the wall.

With the 'walls' and 'seconds' together the bully is com-

plete, and we now have to consider the 'outsides,' who take by far the most important part in the general game apart from the actual bully.

The 'three outsides' are particularly composed of third, fourth, and line. 'Third' stands just outside the bully (in the same position as 'corner' in the field game); next to and parallel with him is 'fourth'; while the 'line' completes the trio, standing just inside the side-line and parallel to 'third' and 'fourth.' The general function of all three players is the same—namely, whenever the ball comes within reach to kick it *outside the line* in the direction of the enemy's goals; but even in this case the different positions require players of slightly different calibre. The better all three are at the field game the better 'outsides' will they probably be; but 'third,' in particular, should not only be extremely quick and possessed of an unerring eye, but he should also be, if possible, big and sturdy besides. A good batsman who is also a good 'forward' in the field game generally makes a good 'third'; and the Hon. Alfred Lyttelton may be particularly cited as an example of what such a player ought to be. The 'fourth,' like the 'third,' should be extremely quick and very strong. In one way, indeed, this position may be regarded as more difficult than that of 'third,' inasmuch as 'fourth' does not get so uninterrupted a view of what is going on in the bully. In the 'line' great strength is not so absolutely necessary as lightning swiftness in movement, and in particular the ability to 'kick out' with *either foot*. The one thing which no 'outside' should under any circumstances do is to give 'a cool runner:' in other words, his *first care* in kicking the ball must be to kick it outside the line, so as by no possibility to give a free kick (or 'cool runner') to one of the opposing 'behinds.' An 'outside's' duty, in fact, is *not* to run the ball down by a succession of kicks, but to give one lightning kick which shall send the ball outside the line in the direction of the enemy's goals.

Of the three 'behinds,' the post of 'flying-man' is by far the most onerous; indeed, the position, from a defensive point of

view, is the most important of any at the wall game. The 'flying-man' stands a few feet behind the bully, and close to the wall itself, and whenever the ball comes out of the bully towards him it is his duty to kick it in a slanting direction over the bully and 'outsides,' so that it may fall outside the line in the direction of the enemy's goals. On the exceeding difficulty of this position I cannot do better than quote from a letter from Mr. Philip Bridges,¹ a member of three victorious elevens and an ideal 'second,' with an unrivalled knowledge in regard to every point of the game. He writes :—

As for 'flying-man,' it has always been a subject of admiration to me how good a player here, in a very confined space, with a perfect torrent of humanity rushing upon him, not merely the rush of assailants, but also the rout of his own bully and 'outsides' forced backwards, could make the academically correct kicks, correct both in height and obliquity, which one did see made time after time.

The Hon. E. Lyttelton (now Head-master of Haileybury) and P. J. de Paravicini may be particularly mentioned as unusually brilliant 'flying-men' in their respective years.

The 'long-behind' stands about ten yards behind 'flying-man,' but close to the line itself ; while the 'goals' stands at a similar distance behind the 'long-behind,' but close to the wall and in a straight line behind his own 'flying-man.' Their duties are comparatively simple—namely, to kick the ball as far as they can outside the line in the direction of the enemy's goals. A good eleven by avoiding 'cool runners' should give the enemy's 'long behind' and 'goals' very little to do ; and as a matter of fact the few kicks which either get in a match are generally given by an opposing 'wall' or 'second,' who has not been trained so carefully or had so much practice in 'kicking-out' as his 'outsides' or 'behinds.'

The absolute necessity of 'kicking-out' becomes apparent when we come to consider the rules of play, of which the most important is that whenever the ball is kicked out of play

¹ Keeper of 'mixed wall' in 1878.

the bully is formed *not* opposite to the place where it goes over the line, but opposite to the place where it subsequently stops (or is touched by one of either side or even by a bystander). Suppose, for instance, that a 'long-behind' is given and avails himself of a 'cool-runner.' The actual place at which the ball goes over the side-line may be only three or four feet from him, but if he should succeed in kicking the ball forty or fifty yards outside the line and in the direction of



SOME OF THE SPECTATORS.

the enemy's goals, the bully will be formed opposite that spot. In three good kicks of this kind the ball might be brought from one end of the field right into the enemy's calx.

The game, which lasts for an hour, commences with a bully in the middle. The first 'wall' on one side, backed up by his two companions, forms down underneath his opponent, who is similarly supported by his colleagues, and the leading 'second' on that side also forms down underneath his opponent,

each being backed up by his supporter. This process is reversed in alternate bullies. The ball is put into the bully by the umpire, and must go in straight between the two leading 'walls' and touch the wall itself. The moment it has so touched the wall play commences, and if either side think they can force the opposing bully back, they 'hold' the ball (i.e. endeavour to keep it in the bully), in which case their opponents, especially if they be strong in 'outsides,' will endeavour to turn it out. The moment the ball comes out there is a furious rush of the 'outsides' in whose proximity it has come—a rush in which the various members of the bully, as soon as they can get disentangled, take a vigorous and eager part; and for a few brief seconds there is an animated succession of lightning kicks and charges, 'walls,' 'seconds,' and 'outsides' mingling in such a joy of battle as few other games can afford. A good 'loose bully' is indeed the finest sight in the wall game, and largely compensates for the weariness entailed by any lengthened 'holding' of the ball. It is in such a case that an 'outside's' nerve, alertness, and judgment are tried to the uttermost. Thirsting as he is to be on the ball, he must not on the one hand leave his own place, while on the other the moment the ball is within striking distance he must be on it, and if possible deliver, amidst the surging eddy of friends and foes, such a swift and well-placed kick as shall land it far from the turmoil outside the line and well on the way towards the enemy's goals. Mr. W. G. Grace once described Mr. Alfred Lyttelton's batting as 'the champagne of cricket;' could he have seen that gentleman in the middle of a loose bully, he might not less appropriately have termed this feature of the wall game 'the champagne of football.'

With bullies and loose bullies intermingled, the game continues until the ball gets within the neighbourhood of either calx, a term which must now be explained.

At a distance of some thirty feet from either end of the wall a *chalk* line (calx in Latin: hence the name) is marked on the wall from the summit to the ground, and the small

space of the arena at each end included in these limits is called 'in calx.' The moment the ball gets 'in calx' at either end a point can be obtained named a 'shy,' and the simplest method (from a technical point of view) of obtaining such a shy is as follows. Let us suppose the bully to have been formed a few paces outside calx, so that the defending 'flying-man' is *within* the calx limit. The bully breaks; a loose bully takes place, from which the ball rolls to the 'flying-man,' who at the same moment is charged, say, by the attacking 'third.' Should that 'third' succeed in getting the ball away from the 'flying-man,' he takes it straight to and against the wall, gets his *outside* foot underneath it (his face turned towards the enemy's goals), so that the ball is just off the ground, resting simultaneously on his foot and against the wall, and then touching the ball with his hand calls 'Got it.' The moment he has uttered those words he is free from attack, the umpire hurries up, and if the ball is properly off the ground and touching both foot and wall correctly he calls 'Fair shy.' The player immediately runs to the boundary line and with one hand throws the ball at the goals (door or tree as the case may be). It is, however, exceedingly difficult to get a goal in this manner, because the defending eleven are allowed to run out and stop the ball from hitting the goal with their hands or any part of their bodies. Hence for all practical purposes the 'shy' may be said to be the real 'point' which gives victory in the wall game; and probably not more than two goals¹ are obtained in the whole course of an average season. In the whole history of the game there has only been one real 'goal-thrower'—namely H. J. Mordaunt, the cricketer. He developed a capacity quite unique in this respect, throwing many goals during the course of his Eton career, and one memorable one on St. Andrew's Day. A goal can also be kicked from any part of the arena of play, but this is very seldom done, owing to the smallness of the two objects to be aimed at.

The above is the theoretically simplest way of getting a

¹ A goal at the wall counts more than any number of 'shies.'

'shy;' but as a matter of fact it is very seldom that a player is sufficiently unimpeded to get such a 'run-down shy.' What usually happens is this. Whenever either side succeeds in kicking the ball so far down towards the enemy's goals that the succeeding bully must necessarily be 'formed within the calx limit, such a bully is termed a 'bully-in-calx,' and the attacking eleven, if they can, after the ball has been put in, succeed in getting it up against the wall in the manner already described, obtain a 'shy.' Under these new conditions the ball may be got up on the outside foot of *one* of the attacking side, and touched by *any other* member of that team, provided that they are facing in the proper direction—i.e. away from their own goals. The bully, however, is formed differently in calx. In this it is the object of the attacking bully to bring the ball slightly back towards their own goals in order to get a shy; while it is also the object of the defending bully to similarly draw the ball back (in order in 'bad¹ calx' to take it behind their own line and touch it, in which case they get a kick-off, and in 'good calx' to send it as a 'cool-runner' to their own 'flying-man,' who is stationed for that purpose behind their bully). The operation is thus described by C. W. Foley:—

The side who have forced the ball into the calx have the advantage of forming down under; one of their players, called a 'getter,' forms down with his head to the wall, and has with his foot to raise the ball when placed in the bully against the wall; another forms down behind him, and has to prevent the opposite side drawing or 'furling' it out (these two are backed up by the heavy weights of the side); another, called a 'toucher,' has to assist the 'getter,' and when the ball is off the ground and against the wall, and resting on his own foot or on that of one of his own side, to touch it and claim a 'shy.'

The great object of every wall game is to enable the players to eventually take part in the great match of 'Collegers and Oppidans' on St. Andrew's Day. The preparation which the opposing teams receive is very different, as are the numbers

¹ 'Bad calx' is the tree end, and 'good calx' the door end.

from which they have to choose. The total number of Collegers is 70, whereas the Oppidans considerably exceed 900; but while the former practise the game during the whole of their Eton career, the latter, owing to the fact that there is only one wall available, rarely play more than a year or two. And it is chiefly this superiority in opportunities of practice



ST. ANDREW'S DAY.

which enables the College eleven to show a good front on St. Andrew's Day.

The field itself is a pretty sight on that day (with the Oppidan eleven arrayed in their colours of purple and yellow in broad stripes, and their rivals in purple and white in narrow stripes), while the game itself is unusually 'fast' owing to the whole arena being covered with sawdust and a brand new ball being used. At some distance from and parallel to the side-line a boundary line is staked off, along the whole length

of which members of the school congregate in crowds, besides numerous old Etonians and other visitors. The top of the wall is also lined with spectators. At 12.30 punctually the ball is put in, and thenceforth at intervals during the whole match shouts of 'Cóllegérs !' 'Oppidáns !' arise, the babel when either eleven is in calx being deafening. In that brief form of excitement, indeed, the whole vitality of the wall game is centred ; and the moment the ball rolls over the line, after the College clock has struck half-past one, the season may be said to be over.

CHAPTER IV.

HARROW FOOTBALL.

(BY MANLEY C. KEMP.)

THE origin of the Harrow game is buried in obscurity. We have not the name of the author, nor the date when the game was first played. All we do know is that for the last sixty years the game has been played at Harrow under rules modified from time to time in small details, but retaining the distinguishing features unaltered throughout. It is a pity that the originator is unknown, for verily he must have been either very hard up for something to do, or have had hazy views of the 'pleasant' in sport, or thought that the greater difficulty a game presents the greater would be its attractions for its supporters. Else how could he have invented the Harrow ball? Now, it is well-nigh impossible to define the shape of the Harrow ball. Some define it as a cheese, but Dutch cheeses are round, and the Harrow ball certainly is not. Perhaps it may be best described as two flat pieces of leather, which form the sides, joined together by a curved piece of leather throughout its centre. It is thus a ball very difficult for the dribblers to keep under command, as when rolling on its round centre it will travel easily and comfortably without inconveniencing the dribbler, but if it gets on one of its flat sides its weight seems portentous, and on heavy ground small boys have often found it a matter of great difficulty to move it at all. On light grounds, again, from its weight, if tightly blown and falling from a height, it bounds to a great distance, and from the variety of its shape will bound away at un-

expected angles most disconcerting to the players, and even the most experienced player cannot decide whether it will bound straight ahead or take a turn to right or left. Talk of the 'charming uncertainty of cricket,' the Harrow game of football, with its present ball, can beat cricket into fits!

Varium et mutabile semper ought to be its motto. Even now you seldom see two Harrow 'footers' alike. Doubtless, when the game was first started it was thought a matter of



KICK-OUT FROM BEHIND.

indifference what the shape of the ball might be. Without going back farther than the writer's memory, which dates to '74, the grounds at Harrow were so badly drained, and such perfect ridge and furrow, that it may have been thought by the founders of the game immaterial what shape they gave to the ball. Harrow lies on a hill, as all the world knows, and, as there is no available ground on the top for games, the boys have to play down in the valley below; it is blessed, too, with

a clay soil, and so, unless the football season is unusually fine, the state of the ground, which, you must remember, is used probably six days out of seven in the season, may be more easily imagined than described. 'Mud is only water modifying clay;' and till 1894, when the fields were levelled and adequately drained, Harrow players used to come back from the fray with scarcely a spot of white on their apparel, and none knew better than they the full meaning of 'mud.' Nor was mud the only discomfort. For years, until a boy attained to the distinction of a 'fez'—that is, became a permanent member of his House eleven—he had to play the game in 'trousers,' and who can imagine the fatigue of playing with trousers caked with mud and wet through and through? A modern player would shrink from such a task, yet till 1876, when a rule was passed allowing all alike to wear knickerbockers, the disadvantages of the ground were increased by the disadvantage of trousers.

Such disadvantages did not, however, detract from the popularity of the game; indeed, the writer questions whether the game is still as universally popular since the old grounds have been levelled and drained. Many of the grounds now are almost on the flat, none present great unevenness, and rivulets, ditches, and even ponds have vanished. Yet the very improvement of the grounds and the conditions of play has led to an outcry against the shape of the ball louder and more clamorous than before, and strengthened the party of reformers who wish to see the old time-honoured Harrow game replaced by the Association or Rugby Union game. Still, threatened institutions live long, and the writer fancies that the Harrow game will flourish 'twenty, and thirty, and forty years on.'

In House games the number of players on each side depends on the number of boys in the house. The headmaster's house numbers nearly seventy, but the big houses generally are limited to forty or thirty-nine, while the small houses muster about 60; thus in the case of most houses a house game will account for all the members of the house save those who are unwell or excused for a medical certificate; all

matches are played with eleven men a side. Of these, nine usually act as forwards, two being placed on the 'top side,' two on the 'bottom side,' as the wings are called, five in the centre; and the two remaining fill the posts of half-back and full-back. If, however, a team is strong enough forward to weaken its attack without loss, the defence of a side is strengthened by a second half-back; and this formation is much to be commended in these modern days, when 'passing' as known under Associa-



THROWING IN FROM THE SIDE.

tion rules has been introduced to a considerable extent, and the improved condition of the grounds enables this passing to be indulged in with great effect. No player is ever left in base, or 'between poles,' as was the case up to 1870.

The Harrow game has many features peculiar to itself, but the two most striking peculiarities are (1) 'three yards,' and (2) the absence of any penalty for infringement of the rules. In the School matches and in House matches only are

umpires appointed, to see that the rules are obeyed, and if by chance a player uses his hands unfairly, or plays off-side badly, or in any other way violates any of the rules, it is almost invariably found sufficient to caution the offender against the repetition of the offence. Should, however, a player by unfair means have saved his base, the umpires are empowered to award a base, and if anyone after being cautioned errs again, the umpires may turn the player off the ground for the remainder, or for part only, of the match. In House games and second elevens no umpires are required, as a shout of angry protest is always sufficient to arrest the offender in the course of his wrong-doing. It speaks volumes for the fairness of boys at their games that the absence of penalties is not felt to be absurd, and that the discretionary powers vested in umpires when appointed are seldom, if ever, enforced.

Whoever catches the ball is entitled to a free kick if he calls 'Yards,' but whoever catches the ball and does not call 'Yards' is liable to have the ball knocked out of his hands; and the ball may only be caught if it has not touched the ground since it was kicked by the leg below the knee, or the foot. So runs the rule, and clearly, therefore, it is a great advantage to have a team good at 'taking yards,' as catching is called, and for this purpose white string gloves are generally worn, especially in House matches, to enable the players to get a better hold of the ball if it is wet or greasy. But still more important is the art of 'giving yards,' as Harrow forwards are taught to do when they get within kicking distance of the enemy's base. An unselfish player, then, will not be intent on securing the base himself, but will in the course of his dribbling or 'run up' suddenly stop, face round and give yards to the nearest member of his own side who is following up in his wake. For this not only is great unselfishness required—for, as the song says, 'tis hard in the moment of triumph to pass it another to win—but great quickness and accuracy, for the ball is clumsy in shape, and unless under complete control yards will often go off in a direction not desired, or fall into the arms of the enemy, or be knocked down by the enemy

en route. When caught, the ball must be kicked without delay, and the preliminary run must not be longer than three yards—i.e. the utmost length to which three running strides will extend. Umpires, therefore, have carefully to mark the spot where yards are taken and the kick made, as if the player in kicking a base is thought by his opponents to have gone



TAKING THE FIELD.

beyond the utmost extent to which three running strides will extend, on an appeal being made the umpires compel him to jump his yards—that is, with ball in hand to go back to the place where he took yards, and see whether with a run he can cover the distance in three running strides, and if he fail no base is awarded. A player may take his three yards, or each of them, in any direction he pleases, and if near the opposite base he may try to carry the ball through by jumping the

three yards, and if he fail in this attempt no second try is allowed, but he may return to the spot where he caught the ball, and from there may have a free kick at the base ; none of the opposite side may in this case get in his way nearer than the spot to which his jump brought him. A base is given if the ball passes between the poles, no matter at what height from the ground. If it pass in a straight line above the pole, the umpires award no base, but a poler, and the ball has to be kicked out from behind ; but if it hit the pole and pass through the base, a base is allowed, while if it hit the pole and rebound into play, it continues to be in play unless it is kicked behind or out at the side or a base is obtained.

The ball, when in play, must never be touched by the hand or arm, unless close to the body, except in the case of a catch, and if kicked beyond the prescribed limits of the ground must be thrown in again (at least six yards from the thrower) by one of the opposite side to the player who shall have last touched the ball ; and this throw may be made in any direction, but may not obtain a base unless the ball has previously touched one of the players.

The thrower may not hold the ball by the lace, nor touch it when thrown until one of the other players has touched it.

If the ball goes out behind his own base-line, a player must kick the ball instead of throwing it out, but from behind his opponents' base the throw must be straight in, and may be of any length.

All charging is fair, but no holding, tripping, pushing with the hands, shinning or back shinning either of the ball or players is allowed. After each base has been obtained, or if no base is obtained by half-time, the sides change their respective bases. In House matches, either side having scored five bases to none by their opponents is awarded the match. If the first day's play result in a tie, the distance between the base poles is doubled on the next day when the match is replayed. Changes may be made in the composition of the teams that may be thought desirable on the second day, and if a draw result at the end of the second day's play, the

umpires can compel the teams to play on for an extra quarter of an hour, ends being changed, of course, at the end of seven minutes if no base has been obtained. These four are, however, the only points of difference between House matches and other games.

The possession of a peculiar code of rules by a school need



BEFORE THE START

not necessarily be an unmixed blessing. Thus it is a distinct fault in the Harrow game that it tends to make the half-backs and backs slow. For example, save under most favourable conditions it is almost absurd for a back to attempt to volley the ball ; he prefers safety to brilliancy, and instead of volleying or half-volleying a ball will catch it. Again, if he sees the forwards of the other side are off-side he will even allow the ball to roll by him and make no effort to kick it when rolling,

but, like the Frenchman with the woodcock, will wait until it stops. Thus he lapses unconsciously from habits that lead to brilliancy, and, if he is a powerful kick, will frequently interchange a series of long kicks with the opposite backs, perchance to gain ground in the exchange, or even to gain breathing space for his hard-worked forwards ; but the process is one that is not exciting to the spectators and calls for comment.

Again, as the game is known only to old Harrovians, the School matches suffer much in interest, as the same players frequently reappear against the School, the choice of players being limited to a very small number, and the best players being in frequent demand. But if the School matches lose, House matches gain, and certainly there is no keener competition than that for the Ebrington Football Cup, as the trophy is called which is awarded annually to the champion House. The boys feel that this is a competition in which, far more than in cricket or rackets, for example, they are left to their own devices to work out their own salvation in their own way. The captain of a House eleven is an autocrat, and everyone in the House believes firmly that all his orders are issued *pro bono publico*, and all obey him meekly, from the highest to the lowest ; and certainly at Harrow this 'tyranny,' as some writers to the 'Times' have styled it, is not resented. No athletic hero at school is more respected than a hard-working captain who has led his House to victory.

In early days the organisation of the School games was of a somewhat primitive kind. House games were played, and the different Houses met each other from time to time in friendly rivalry ; but there was also an attempt made to institute School games, and with this laudable object in view three enormous School games were organised, attendance at which was compulsory, and which were in size as unwieldy and uninteresting as 'big side' at Rugby. So many more players took part in these games than there was room for, that a line of boys was always drawn up in poles, to make more room for the others and to protect the base, and woe betide them if they let the ball pass by ! In changing bases the unlucky

base-keepers would have to submit to rough handling at the hands of the irate forwards ; but perhaps they did not object to it, as it must have been an opportunity dearly prized by many of getting warm. Even down to 1875 and later the primitive idea of 'compul.' lingered on. True there were more games than three, but even then they were unduly crowded, and produced little or no good football ; at half-time the game would be stopped and the names of boys called over, and absentees were thus detected, and if absent without leave sent up to the head of the school to be chastised. 'Mais nous avons changé tout cela.' There is now no compulsory football save in Houses. House games are compulsory three times a week, and Form games of a voluntary nature have taken the place of compulsory School games, though the interest they excite is of a very languid order. On half-holidays the best players of the school take part in the Sixth Form game, and from the twenty-two players engaged there the School eleven is almost invariably chosen. The rest of the school find occupation in House games, and thus it comes about that almost the entire interest of football at Harrow is connected with the House. The whole House must play at least three times a week, unless boys are excused on grounds of health, and on the other days there are Form games or Second Elevens, as the informal meetings between the first elevens of different Houses on the House grounds are somewhat improperly called. These are contested as keenly as the regular House matches, which take place on the Sixth Form ground, and yield the best opportunity of learning the game properly. In the Easter term the new boys have a competition of their own, invented by Mr. E. E. Bowen, called Torpids. This competition is open to all Houses, and those boys only may take part in it who have not been two years in the school. The young idea thus gets a most useful opportunity of developing his patriotism and his skill ; and the zeal with which the competitions for the Ebrington Cup and the Torpids are fought out give reasonable ground for the belief that the Harrow game, though threatened, will last 'twenty, or thirty, or forty years on.'

CHAPTER V.

WINCHESTER FOOTBALL.

(BY J. E. VINCENT.)

FOOTBALL as it is played at Winchester College is, with the single exception of the wall game at Eton, the most distinct and rigid form of football that exists. Inasmuch as these two ancient pastimes have, marked differences notwithstanding, some fundamental characteristics in common, there is a temptation to look upon them as separate developments of the original game as it was played at Winchester before Henry VI. founded Eton upon the Wykehamist model. Henry did not content himself with borrowing Wykeham's idea and his statutes: he borrowed a master from Winchester, and deported a number of scholars from Winchester to Eton to become the nucleus of a great school. Nothing is more certain than that these exiles from Winchester took their games with them, and the chances are that football, which is of immemorial antiquity, or at any rate as old as boots, was one of them. But if the first scholars of Eton carried memories of football with them, those memories must have related either to the practically limitless turf of 'Hills' (St. Catherine's Hill) or to the *area pilaris*, of which nothing more is known than that it existed from a very early date, and that its limits must have been very narrow, for the whole plot of ground which it covered is small, and in it were contained, over and above the *area pilaris*, a garden and a farmyard. Neither 'Hills' nor the *area pilaris* was effectual to give to Winchester football its peculiar character although the latter, as it was the forerunner of 'Ball

Court,' may have been the first home of the 'Ball Court' game, which, having no rules to speak of, has helped in the training of many a fine Association player.

'Meads,' and the sacro-sanctity of 'Turf,' or the central part of Meads, which is devoted to cricket, went a long way to determine the form of the Winchester game of football ; and it was not until 1548 or thereabouts that the grounds of the Carmelite Friars were enclosed as part of the College properly, and became the College Meads. But the ground thus acquired did not become a general playground for a long time, perhaps for centuries. In fact, the history of the devotion of Meads to games is practically confined to this century, and the growth of football and cricket in them appears to have gone on simultaneously. Football records are perhaps the earlier, and the rules of 1825, when twenty-two a side was the regulation number for a set match, were similar in point of principle to those which prevail to-day. But cricket, with its accompaniments of the match against Eton and 'foreign' matches, soon banished football to the rough borderland of Meads ; and in that borderland the game soon took so individual and peculiar a form that any form of truly 'foreign' match played under Winchester rules was, and has continued to be, almost unattainable. We could not meet Eton or Harrow at their own games, they certainly could not play under our rules ; and though, since the generous energy of the Bishop of Southwell added many acres to the playing-fields of Winchester, Rugby matches and a few Association games have been played in the space called 'Lavender Meads,' they have been regarded with tolerant condescension, and Winchester football has persevered in its characteristic isolation. That, perhaps, is no bad thing. Winchester football is dashing, vigorous, and straightforward to the highest degree, but, to judge from the desperate vehemence of purely domestic matches between sections of the school, as they used to be played twenty-five years ago, it appears doubtful whether football matches with any other school would be desirable.

“Turf” was sacred to cricket in the earliest times of which we can now obtain a glimpse ; football consequently was confined to the restricted limits of the strips of ground surrounding it.’ Thus writes Mr. A. K. Cook, formerly an expert exponent of the game, meaning by ‘it’ not football, as one might guess at first sight, but ‘Turf.’ The rules put the matter thus : ‘The ground is to be good level turf, in length about 80 yards, in breadth about 27 yards.’ In other words, the arena, carefully strewn with sawdust, upon which the game is played is very narrow and straitly confined. In old times the walls or the side limits of the arena were composed of junior boys ; but the system had its disadvantages. Firstly, the juniors had a shivering time of it while they were engaged in ‘kicking in,’ as the phrase went, at an ordinary game ; secondly, when domestic matches between College and Commoners, the events of the football season, were in progress, that wall of exposed boyhood could and did take sides on occasion. Mainly at the suggestion of Charles Wordsworth this living wall was abolished, and then John Desborough Walford, the kindly bursar whom all men loved, suggested the employment of canvas screens. The canvas screens have disappeared long ago in favour of stout netting, stretched on an iron framework 8 feet high, but the ground itself is called Canvas to this day. Inside the netting, and 3 feet from it, is a line of posts running the length of the ground on either side. Strong ropes, strained from post to post, keep the players from impinging upon and breaking down the confining netting, and ‘ropes’ play a very important part in the game. But ‘ropes’ means more than the ropes ; the expression includes the whole space between the ropes and the netting *a solo usque ad cælum*, and in connection with this space not only have the greatest abuses, now happily reduced, which have threatened the game arisen, but also scope has been found for the display of forcible science in the propulsion of the ball. At each extremity of the ground, between the limiting post on either side, is cut a shallow trench going by the name of ‘worms’ ; and ‘worms’ are, or is, the

goal line—that is to say, the goal is the whole width of the ground proper. And of the game it may be said that, if its area is strictly limited, its goal is the widest in the known world. In truth, scores are apt to run high when the going is good ; but so many conditions must be obeyed before a goal is scored that it is by no means so simple a matter as might be supposed to get goals in any considerable number.

The great matches of old times were played between sides of twenty-two, but the story of their characteristics is becoming legendary. A Wykehamist of 1829 had described the favourite game of these days, contemptuously, as ‘only kicking and running,’ from which we may infer justly that neither kicking, of the ball at any rate, nor running played any prominent part in the twenty-two game. To the same effect is the pleasant myth, current twenty years ago and more, and very likely not forgotten yet, concerning an old Commoner who could not be induced to leaving Canvas after playing in a twenty-two match for an hour. Asked why he lingered on the scene of the fray, he replied that he had a strong desire to see the ball, which, so far, had existed for him only as a matter of faith. In fact, tradition and probability alike point to the belief that the twenty-two game must have been a mere matter of shoving, and no better than one long ‘trot,’ ‘maul,’ or scrummage from beginning to end. For many years now, certainly since a date earlier than 1870, there have been two series of matches between College, Commoners, and Houses, the three divisions of the school. The first, called ‘fifteens,’ occurs in November ; the second, ‘sixes’ or ‘six and six,’ produces the most exciting matches of the season, and comes on early in December. The names, of course, indicate the number of players on each side, and ‘sixes’ are struggles between the high aristocracy of the football world of this generation. ‘Sixes’ have rarely failed as crucial tests of skill and courage and condition, and no Wykehamist will allow that any football match presents so spirited and exhilarating a spectacle as may be seen on Founder’s Day, in December, which is fixed for all

time as 'Six and Six' Day. 'Fifteens' were until recently a ponderous business, but improvements in the rules have been effectual to make them faster and more lively, and less a matter of brute force than they used to be. Still, it is in sixes that the noblest exhibition of the game is to be witnessed.

How the old sides of twenty-two were divided this deponent knows not. Fifteens are thus split up: First come three backs, called 'behinds,' and respectively second, middle, and last behinds. Then come the 'hot-watchers,' nimble, fast, and of the highest courage—for no man can 'funk' and play the game successfully—who hover around the edges of the 'hot,' which is practically a 'scrimmage,' and swoop down like hawks whenever they see half a chance. They are included among the 'ups,' whom the unlearned might call 'forwards'; and the remaining nine men form the rank and file of the 'ups.' A six is divided into four 'ups' and two 'behinds,' second and last behind respectively. Whatsoever the number of players, the game lasts exactly an hour; 'time to change' is called by the umpire when half an hour has passed; and the game begins at the outset and recommences at 'time to change' in the form of a 'hot.' Now the 'hot' of old times, even long after twenty-two was abolished, was a serious and prolonged business. The formation of the opposing teams was far closer than in the Rugby Union game. Every man had his head well down and worked hard with his shoulders, and a 'hot' would often last for fully ten minutes. At the end of it, very likely, the game was 'no forwarder,' but time had been consumed. Thus a heavy side, which happened to be a goal ahead a quarter of an hour before the end of the match, might muzzle the ball in a 'hot' or under ropes (of which more later) for nearly the whole of the remaining time. Abuses also, such as the practice of kneeling on the ball, crept in; and the 'behinds' on the side that was playing against time could always work to the same end by kicking out—that is to say, over the enclosing netting—or by 'kicking-up' (of which again more later), a breach of the rules. For the penalty was another 'hot,' which they desired, since it



A SIX GAME. CHAPEL IN BACKGROUND.



was to their advantage and to the detriment of their opponents. Time could also be wasted indefinitely when the ball was under ropes, where in fifteens it often remained for a quarter of an hour. In recent years many obstacles have been thrown in the way of delaying the ball under ropes, and kicking out has been penalised by an enactment that the resulting 'hot' shall take place two posts or twenty yards nearer the offenders' goal than the point at which it went out. But the great reform, the drastic measure which, in my humble opinion, has saved the game, has been the drastic treatment of the 'hot.' This proceeding, formerly at once the most characteristic and the most tiresome part of the game, both to onlookers and players, is now but a shadow of its former self. 'No "hot" shall last longer than one minute; after that time the umpire shall call "Through," and the ball must be kicked.' So runs the rule of 1896; and there cannot be many to mourn the 'hot' of ancient days.

The number of rigid rules regulating the game is great, but the greater number of them rest upon the one principle of straightforward honesty and avoidance of artful trickery in play. It is a fast and dashing game, calling for speed and courage in the player, and leaving very little scope for the employment of ingenious device. To start with, the 'off side' rules—'off side' is oddly called 'behind your side,' though the offender is really in front of his side—are more strict than in any other game. A player may not even back the ball up after one of his own side has kicked it—that is to say, move, or stand behind with the object of meeting it when kicked by an opponent—unless he either was when his comrade kicked the ball, or has travelled since it was kicked, at or to a point behind that at which his comrade kicked. Even if these conditions be fulfilled, and the ball has travelled forwards, a player must by no means kick the ball after his comrade has kicked it, and before it has been touched by the enemy. To transgress this rule is 'tag,' which is an offence punishable by a 'hot' one post back; and the kick which was a 'tag' is treated as if

it had not been, or, rather, as though it were a minus kick to the measure of ten yards. Again, if the ball when kicked by a player shall strike another player on the same side, or a post, or (I take it, though the rules do not say so) any object save one of the opponents, and shall be driven backwards, then the original kicker, and he alone of his side, shall be entitled to kick it ; and he shall be limited in his rights, for if he shall in kicking raise it to a height above the ordinary height of his shoulder, which is assumed to be about 5 feet, it is a 'made-flyer' and *scandalum magnatum*.

Now the expression 'made-flyer' brings us to another essential principle of the Winchester game. No published rule regulates the weight of the Winchester ball in a dry state. *Consule Planco*, the original weight of it was determined by the maker, who rejoiced in the name of Crutch, which was probably due to the lameness of a predecessor ; and the subsequent weight of it varied with the weather. But, in like conditions, it was always emphatically heavier than the Association ball, and, unless it was taken fairly on the instep, it caused acute pain. No Etonian volleying from the toe would suit that ball, and it was not to be trifled with. Still, with a goal 27 yards across, and reaching from earth to the most distant star in point of height, goals would become a mere monotonous series unless some limiting conditions were imposed. They are in effect these : Firstly, the ball may pass over 'worms' from a fair kick or from any kind of impact upon the body or limbs of an attacking player, and yet not be a goal, but simply reckoned behind, if one of the defending side shall have been the last to touch it, even with a streaming lock of hair, on its passage between the enemy and 'worms.' Secondly, it is not a goal, but merely behind, if the ball that crosses 'worms' has been kicked from 'ropes,' or shall have travelled through 'ropes' (which has been defined already) on its course. But even with these limitations a 27-yard goal would be too easy a mark if players were at liberty, at any time, to kick the ball to any height they pleased, under any conditions. If that were

legitimate, any fairly strong kick could secure a goal four times out of five, whenever he got an open kick at the ball within 40 yards of the opposite worms. Therefore the rule now stands: 'A player may not kick the ball higher than the average height of the shoulder—i.e. about 5 feet—unless the ball at which he kicks is either in the air or clearly on the bound, when it is called a flyer.' My impression is that the old rule was, 'unless the ball is in the air, or clearly on the bound, or moving fast,' or words to that effect, and that it caused a good deal of argument, and that the new rule is better. It includes obviously a full volley, which may be very effective, a half-volley, a bounding ball in the air, a bounding ball at the moment of impact upon the earth; but it does not include a merely running ball, and it absolutely excludes anything in the nature of a place-kick. The object, of course, is to multiply the chances of touching for the defending side. It may be said that the rule limits by artificial regulation the energies of a player; the answer is, that the narrow area of the ground renders such limitation imperative. Nor does the rule spoil Wykehamites for Association play at the Universities or elsewhere. On the contrary, they are usually fine kicks, and it was a common saying at Oxford, 'You were at Winchester; we will try you as a back.' In fact, it is always difficult to avoid 'kicking up,' and the rule against it may be forgotten with consummate ease.

Drop-kicking is absolutely forbidden. For that matter, it would be an ineffectual business at best with a round ball. Volleying is perfectly legitimate, and is very effective near goal, but it used, at any rate, to be little practised, for two reasons: the ball is heavy at the best of times, and ponderous when it is wet. Also, if a player can catch a full volley, he may take a 'kick off,' which is a 'punt,' if he can before he is 'run.' And if he is 'run,' he may run also until he gets clear, or fails to do so. Now, from long practice Winchester players have a wonderful knack of 'kicking off' far and straight. Volleys, therefore, are a last resource. It should be added that when a goal has

been obtained, the side which has lost the point 'kicks off' one post from its own worms ; and in relation to that kick, which may not score a goal, the behind-your-side rule is suspended. When the ball simply goes behind, either from ropes or, deprived of its vice, by a touch from one of the defending side, it is kicked along the ground by the defending side from the middle of worms. Formerly the position from which it was kicked was not thus defined, and much tedious under-ropes mauling was the result. Dribbling is absolutely forbidden, though the rule against it was frequently evaded in former times. The rule was that the ball must be kicked hard, and if that rule was obeyed, even colourably, the player might follow his first kick by another. Cunning players could and did do a great deal of practical dribbling under ropes by kicking the ball decently hard against the netting, following it up fast, and kicking it again. Now you may kick the ball gently once, and, having done so, you may 'back it up,' but you must not repeat the kick. The rule is an ingenious attempt to run counter to human instinct, for the dribbling tendency is innate ; but, for all that, dribbling is contrary to the dashing spirit of Winchester football, and it ought always to be repressed with sternness when detected. Detection, however, is far from easy.

Two essential points, and two only, remain for treatment ; and the first of them is the charge. It is the most reckless, go-ahead spectacle conceivable. No rule of the game compels a Winchester player to rush down with face to the front on his opponent as he kicks ; but public opinion is all-powerful, and a man who presented—well, not his face—to the enemy would be laughed to scorn. Other parts of the body, less vulnerable than the face and not more sensitive than the chest, will propel the ball in the desired direction ; but etiquette first, and habit later, compel the Wykehamist to charge straight. The proceeding has its advantages, for the object is to be 'planted'—that is to say, struck—by the ball as the enemy kicks it, and the player so planted can see, without wasting time in turning round again from his retrograde attitude, how the ball has



COLLEGE CANVAS. SCHOOL IN BACKGROUND.



flown. It has also its disadvantages, for a man 'planted' in the face by a heavy ball cannot see anything to speak of for some time, and when a man is 'planted' in the pit of the stomach—which the Ring call the 'mark'—he may be able to see, but he cannot run any more for a while. Still, a Winchester charge, like Blenheim, is glorious to view, and in the whole round of games of football there is nothing so fruitful in the end as going straight and hard. Another important feature in the Winchester game, and one which calls for and produces the nicest skill, is kicking under ropes. It will be obvious to the non-Wykehamist that as a goal cannot be obtained from 'ropes,' men defending their own goal when the ball is in dangerous proximity may use 'ropes' as a shield. Their object, shortly stated, is to make the ball travel away and to keep within the innocuous strip of three feet as it travels. Once outside the charmed line, if it is travelling at any pace, it may be a 'flyer' for the opposing 'behind,' and may involve the loss of a goal; for, given a flyer and anything like a chance, 'behinds' ought to be as certain as death. Their business, besides defence, is goal-getting, and the 'ups' leave 'flyers' for them with the utmost unselfishness. To 'sconce' a 'behind'—that is to say, to take a 'flyer' which he is likely to be able to use to good effect—is a grievous offence. Now, some 'behinds'—all good 'behinds,' indeed—have a wonderful knack of so kicking the ball, even from almost the middle of 'canvas,' in such a fashion that, on striking the netting, it spins and travels forward an astonishing distance along the line of netting. Such a ball is, of course, difficult to kick, but that is not the main point. A goal cannot be got directly from it, and that is a very great matter. How is this result secured? Some say that the crafty put side on the ball, as a billiard-player does. But it is one thing to deal with an ivory sphere on a dead level with a chalked cue, and a very different thing to deal with a greasy ball propelled from the toe or instep of a muddy boot. My own impression is that the yielding netting, and the angle at which the ball is made to strike it, have

much to do with the result. The angle, probably, is the more important element ; and judgment of the right angle, like a good many other knacks, comes from experience. The netting does the rest, for manifestly, if a ball without spin strikes netting aslant, it will tend, while preserving some of its forward motion, to take a spin, which will bring it back to the netting again and again. Mr. J. A. Fort, however, who knows all that is worth knowing of Winchester football, and is the living embodiment of its spirit, says: 'How exactly it is done I don't know, but most "behinds" learn the right kick easily enough.'

So much for Winchester football as a school game. That it will ever spread beyond Winchester is not likely, perhaps not desirable. It is the hardest and hardiest game in the world, yet by no means fertile of accidents. Broken bones are few, and if now and again a player has the misfortune to try whether his leg is stronger than a post, the game is distinctly less dangerous to limb than Association. There is less violent hurtling together of bodies than in the Charterhouse and Westminster games, and the rule against 'tagging' clearly tends to obviate that crossing of shins which is the most fertile source of broken legs. There is less collaring than at Rugby. The pity of it is that in leaving Winchester one leaves Winchester football also. Attempts have been made to continue it at the Universities, but they have broken down. It calls for harder condition than is commonly to be found in undergraduates, and at best it is an isolated pastime at Oxford or Cambridge. So is the Harrow game, by which Harrovians swear ; so is the Eton field game, which is pretty and pleasant. But Wykehamists pick up both the Rugby and Association games quickly. In the former some of the heavy 'ups,' especially those of the days prior to reform, have achieved fame. In the Association game, the powers of accurate kicking and of fast and fearless play acquired 'in canvas' have won places in University teams for quite a reasonable proportion of the sons of William of Wykeham.

ASSOCIATION GAME.

CHAPTER VI.

FORMATION AND GROWTH OF THE ASSOCIATION.

(By W. J. OAKLEY.)

At a meeting held at the Freemasons' Tavern on October 26, 1863, the Association was formally instituted by a resolution to the effect 'that the clubs represented at this meeting now form themselves into an Association, to be called "The Football Association."' All the principal Association and Rugby clubs sent delegates, and so far everything augured favourably for the formation of a body which would secure the adhesion of football players of every sect. Constituted as the meeting was with a fair representation of both sides of football life, it is not to be wondered at that the initial stages were on the whole harmonious. At that time Eton, Winchester, Westminster, Harrow, Rugby, and Charterhouse were recognised as the leading schools in the football world, and with a view to amalgamating, if possible, their six codes into one set of rules, the secretary of the Association, Mr. E. C. Morley, of the Barnes Club, was instructed to procure the opinions of the various school captains as to the probability of adapting the games to one code. At the same time a list of rules was drawn up to be submitted to a subsequent meeting. It may be of interest to introduce here the first attempt of the Football Association in the way of rules. They were on the following lines :—

1. The length of the ground should not exceed 200 yards.
2. The width of the ground should not exceed 100 yards.
3. The goals should be defined by two upright posts, without any tape or bar across the top of them.
4. That a goal should be scored whenever the ball was kicked between the goal-posts or over the spaces between them.
5. That the goal-posts be 8 yards apart.
6. That the game be commenced by a place-kick from the centre of the ground.
7. The losing side should be entitled to the kick-off.
8. The goals should be changed after each goal is won.
9. That when the ball is out of bounds it should be kicked or thrown in straight by the person who should first touch it down.

The discussion of the proposed laws was resumed, and the following, in addition, drawn up to be discussed at a subsequent meeting :—

10. A player is 'out of play' immediately he is in front of the ball, and must return behind the ball as soon as possible. If a ball is kicked by his own side past a player, he may not touch or kick it or advance until one of the other side has first kicked it, or one of his own side on a level with or in front of him has been able to kick it.

11. In case the ball goes behind the goal-line. If the side to whom the goal belongs touches the ball down, one of that side to be entitled to a free kick from the goal-line opposite the place where the ball is touched down. If touched down by one of the opposite side, one of such side shall be entitled to a free kick (place or drop) from a point 15 yards outside the goal-line opposite the place where the ball was touched down.

12. A player is entitled to run with the ball in his hands if he makes a fair catch or catches the ball on the first bound.

13. A player may be hacked on the front of the leg below the knee while running with the ball.

14. Tripping shall not be allowed except when running with the ball.

15. A player may be held when running with the ball.

16. Hands shall not be used against an adversary except when he is running with the ball.

17. A fair catch is to be when the ball is caught coming directly

off an adversary's foot or body. A catch from behind goal or out of touch is not a fair catch.

18. Any player is allowed to charge another, provided they are both in active play.

19. No one wearing projecting nails, iron plates, or gutta-percha on the soles or heels of his boots, be allowed to play.

20. A player may pass the ball to another player if he makes a fair catch or takes the ball on the first bound.

21. A knock-on is from the hand only.

22. A *fair catch* is to entitle a player to a *free kick*, provided he makes a mark with his heel at once, and in order to take such a kick the player may go as far back as he pleases.

23. A goal is to be scored when the ball passes over the space between the goal-posts, at whatever height, not being thrown, knocked-on, or carried.

A glance at this experimental code, which would probably be rather confusing to a modern player, will show that there was an intention on both sides at the beginning of the Association to bring about a fusion of the two games, if by any means possible. The rules themselves show much more of the Rugby game as it is now played than the Association game; but it must be remembered that the latter was then in its infancy, and has changed up to the present day much more than the Rugby game. Rule 13 will sound rather extraordinary to some of the milk-and-water players of the present day.

While the two sects of football were seeking to come to some mutual agreement, representatives of the principal schools had met at Cambridge with a similar object—to arrange rules which should unite them under one common head. In these rules a player touching the ball down behind the opposite goal-line was allowed a free kick 25 yards straight out from the goal-line. There was, however, no mention of running with the ball, and though there was a stipulation allowing charging, on the other hand, holding, pushing, and tripping-up were strictly forbidden.

This set of rules drawn up by the public schools at

Cambridge was eventually the cause of the split between the two sections of the Association. A proposal that 'the rules of the Cambridge University embrace the true principles of the game' was carried at a meeting on November 24, 1863, in spite of the opposition of the Rugby clubs, and a fortnight later the formal withdrawal of the Blackheath Club put an end to all hopes of a fusion between the two games.

The rules which practically caused the disruption of the two sections were as follows :—

9. A player shall be entitled to run with the ball towards his adversaries' goal if he makes a fair catch or catches the ball on the first bound ; but in the case of a fair catch, if he makes his mark, he shall not then run.

10. If any player shall run with the ball towards his adversaries' goal, any player on the opposite side shall be allowed to charge, hold, trip, or hack him, or wrest the ball from him ; but no player shall be held and hacked at the same time.

The Sheffield Club, the earliest organisation for developing football, had just declared their adhesion to the Association, but at the same time signified their disapproval of the two rules. The secretary of the Association, however, Mr. E. C. Morley, of the Barnes Club, opened the attack with the suggestion that, though he thought hacking more dreadful in name than in reality, if it were introduced no one who had arrived at years of discretion would play the game, and in consequence it would be entirely relinquished to schoolboys. Mr. Campbell, of Blackheath, answered in favour of hacking, and the gist of his remarks was that 'hacking was the true football game ; if it was done away with all the courage and pluck of the game would disappear.' Mr. Campbell, however, was defeated, and the rule to provide a penalty for its practice carried.

As mentioned before, the result of this meeting was the withdrawal of the Blackheath Club from the Association on December 8, 1863. Since that time football players have been divided into two great camps, one playing the Association and the other the Rugby game.

At the meeting on December 8, 1863, a code of rules was drawn up which it will be interesting to recapitulate here, as showing how comparatively few changes have been made in the laws of the game since the formation of the Association, in proportion to the wonderful scientific development of the game itself. They were as follows :—

1. The maximum length of the ground shall be 200 yards ; the maximum breadth shall be 100 yards ; the length and breadth shall be marked off with flags ; and the goal shall be defined by two upright posts, 8 yards apart, without any tape or bar across them.

2. A toss for goals shall take place, and the game shall be commenced by a place-kick from the centre of the ground by the side losing the toss. The other side shall not approach within 10 yards of the ball until it is kicked off.

3. After a goal is won the losing side shall be entitled to kick-off, and the two sides shall change goals after each goal is won.

4. A goal shall be won when the ball passes between the goal-posts or over the space between the goal-posts (at whatever height), not being thrown, knocked-on, or carried.

5. When the ball is in touch, the first player who touches it shall throw it from the point on the boundary line where it left the ground in a direction at right angles with the boundary line, and the ball shall not be in play until it has touched the ground.

6. When a player has kicked the ball, any one of the same side who is nearer to the opponents' goal-line is out of play, and may not touch the ball himself nor in any way whatsoever prevent any other player from doing so until he is in play ; but no player is out of play when the ball is kicked off from behind the goal-line.

7. In case the ball goes behind the goal-line, if a player on the side to whom the goal belongs first touches the ball, one of his side shall be entitled to a free kick from the goal-line, at the point opposite the place where the ball shall be touched. If a player of the opposite side first touches the ball, one of his side shall be entitled to a free kick at the goal, only from a point fifteen yards outside the goal-line, opposite the place where the ball is touched, the opposing side standing within the goal-line until he has had his kick.

8. If a player makes a fair catch he shall be entitled to a free kick, providing he claims it by making a mark with his heel at

once ; and in order to take such a kick he may go as far back as he pleases, and no player on the opposite side shall advance beyond his mark until he has kicked.

9. No player shall run with the ball.

10. Neither tripping nor hacking shall be allowed, and no player shall use his hands to hold or push his adversary.

11. A player shall not be allowed to throw the ball or pass it to another with his hands.

12. No player shall be allowed to take the ball from the ground with his hands under any pretence whatever while it is in play.

13. No player shall be allowed to wear projecting nails, iron plates, or gutta-percha on the soles or heels of his boots.

Definition of Terms.

A *place-kick* is a kick at the ball while it is on the ground, in any position which the kicker may choose to place it.

A *free kick* is the privilege of kicking the ball, without obstruction, in such a manner as the kicker may think fit.

A *fair catch* is when the ball is caught, after it has touched the person of an adversary, or has been kicked or knocked on by an adversary, before it has touched the ground or one of the side catching it ; but if the ball is kicked behind the goal-line, a fair catch cannot be made.

Hacking is kicking an adversary.

Tripping is throwing an adversary by the use of the legs.

Holding includes the obstruction of a player by the hand or any part of the arm below the elbow.

Touch is that part of the field, on either side of the ground, which is beyond the line of flags.

The formation of the Football Association, therefore, with a code of its own may be dated December 8, 1863. Prominent among those who helped to consolidate the Association in its early days, and to establish it on a permanent basis, may be mentioned Messrs. Arthur Pember, E. C. Morley, and J. F. Alcock. During its early years the affairs of the Association were managed by a directorate of six.

The withdrawal of the Blackheath Club and other Rugby clubs left the management of the Association in the hands of

the Associationalists, if I may use the term, and the few traces of the Rugby game appearing in the code were soon removed. The earliest revision of the rules saw the abolition of the free kick, and, though at first a player was allowed to stop the ball with his hands, this was soon afterwards removed from the rules. An attempt by the Sheffield Club to introduce rouges, after the method of the Eton game, met with no favour, and a modification of the off-side rule so as to make anyone on-side provided the goal-keeper alone was between them and the opposite goal, also proposed by Sheffield, was equally unsuccessful. In 1866 the adoption of the off-side rule in use at Westminster and Charterhouse, which kept a player on-side as long as there were three opponents between him and the goal, removed the last bar to the adoption of a universal code by all players in the South. In the North the Sheffield Association maintained a code of its own, and some years elapsed before they relinquished their rules and gave the Football Association undisputed control in the legislature of the game.

In 1866 and 1867 we had the first London and Sheffield matches, a fixture played twice each year under the rules of the place it was played at ; this match still continues, but since the advent of professionalism the interest in it has rather dropped. It must not be supposed, however, that in 1866 the Committee of the National Association had anything to do with the selection or control of the London-Sheffield matches ; they had from the first systematically declined to recognise any modification in the rules, and the management of these matches was, until the fusion of the Sheffield Association with the parent body, solely in private hands. It should not be imagined that the Association was now an all-powerful body. Even in 1868 its sphere was somewhat limited ; in fact, on January 1, 1868, only 28 clubs were affiliated. Still, by that time it had become firmly established, and in the first half of the seventies developed at a wonderful pace.

In 1871 the committee resolved to establish a challenge cup for competition, and the resolution 'that a challenge cup

be established open to all clubs belonging to the Football Association' was carried at a general meeting. How the cup competition has flourished from that date, and interest in it increased to such an enormous extent that in 1897 the final tie was witnessed by a crowd of 65,000 people, is a matter of history. A full account of the competition up to the present day appears in another chapter. The first International match was played between England and Scotland at Glasgow in 1872, and although before the event it aroused the ire of Scottish Rugby players, the Football Association could scarcely have had a better advertisement, and the impetus given to the diffusion of Association rules in Scotland was enormous. New clubs were formed in all parts, and in a few years the enthusiasm of the Queen's Park Club, at the time of the International match the only club in the country which had adopted Association rules, had worked such a wonderful effect that the Rugby clubs, who had for so long been the only football clubs in Scotland, were in a minority.

From this time the progress of the Association and the Association game has been continuous, and they have had to deal with many knotty points, notably the legalisation of professionalism. The fact that at the present day nearly 50 district or county associations, who all have their own cup-ties and leagues, and 200 clubs are affiliated to the Association shows how wonderfully the parent body has increased in popularity; and it certainly has always shown itself capable of dealing with every problem of Association football that has arisen, nor has it neglected anything that could tend to encourage the game in all parts of the kingdom. For more than twenty years, at a very critical time of its history, the old Harrovian Mr. C. W. Alcock was secretary of the Football Association, and the spread and popularity of the game during his term of office is the best testimonial that can be given to his work.

As the Association game is in full swing in each of the four countries of the United Kingdom, and as each country has its

own governing body, it has been found that the only way to avoid disputes is to have a supreme imperial parliament attended by the delegates of each nation. This is composed of eight members, of whom two represent the English, Scottish, Welsh, and Irish Associations respectively. No alteration in the laws of the game can be made save by a unanimous vote of the members present. The course of football history certainly seems to show the futility of an attempt to separate the government of our four nationalities, for the players of both games have discovered that with complete independence mutual difficulties and quarrels inevitably arise.

CHAPTER VII.

THE ASSOCIATION GAME AND ITS DEVELOPMENT.

(BY G. O. SMITH.)

THE Association game, though it may bear less resemblance than the Rugby Union game to the original sport, certainly finds a more appropriate name in football, as it is with the foot alone that the ball is urged to victory. Of late years, it is true, men play with their heads in more senses than one, and a goal may be lost or won by 'heading,' but the main outline of the game is simplicity itself, being to propel the ball by kicking with the feet between the posts and under the crossbar of the opponents' goal, and to prevent the opponents from doing the like ; no player but the goal-keeper being at liberty to use his hands or his arms throughout the game. Such is the simple game, which has now been brought to an extraordinary pitch of skill, and is so well appreciated that it is no rare thing for twenty or thirty thousand spectators to watch and follow a match with keen interest. Crowds, indeed, of from sixty to sixty-five thousand have of late years assembled to witness the England *v.* Scotland match and the final of the English Cup, a fact which should give readers some idea of the absorbing interest that the people of England take in football.

The dribbling game, if the theory given in a preceding chapter be correct, grew up entirely at the schools, where running with the ball and tackling the runners was dangerous to clothes and limbs. Each of the old schools had its own game, differing in almost every point except in the essential

feature of the prohibition of tackling and running with the ball, and it was not until the old public school boys felt drawn to form clubs to play the game again, when their school days were over, that the necessity for assimilation of rules arose. Then the dribblers associated themselves in 1863, more than seven years before the Rugby Unionists, so that more than thirty years have already passed over the Association rules, which have varied but little, much as the style of play has altered during that time. Almost from its earliest days the Association has provided that 'a goal shall be won when the ball passes between the goal-posts under the tape, not being thrown, knocked-on, or carried,' and that 'no player shall carry or knock-on the ball; and handling the ball under any pretence whatever shall be prohibited, except in the case of the goal-keeper;' and, further, that 'no player shall use his hands to hold or push his adversary.' So, without any substantial variation, the game has remained, and is likely to remain as long as it is played.

So few, comparatively, have been the changes of rules and of tactics in the dribbling game that the task of describing the phases of Association play is simpler than that of following the changes of Rugby Unionism. From first to last the off-side rule has been a trouble, and it can scarcely be said that the present rule (by which a player can have the ball passed forward to him if, at the moment it is kicked, there are three players between him and the opponents' goal-line) even now gives universal satisfaction, although it has been the rule of the Association for a great many years. The question of throwing in from touch has also from time to time divided Association players, and not so long ago the whole Association world was convulsed with the agitation that led to professionalism. On the whole, however, save for one thorough and important change—the abandonment of individual dribbling skill for combined passing from foot to foot amongst the forwards, and in a lesser degree an increase of combination amongst the defence—the game has remained

substantially the same, although, in our opinion, the amount of skill exhibited to-day has quite surpassed the best efforts of the crack players of some twenty years ago.

The one change, however—the introduction of a combination of passing tactics, to the discouragement of brilliant dribbling by individual players—so far revolutionised the game that we may fairly say there have been two ages of Association play, the dribbling and the passing. But before we come to describe the modern game and its players something must be said of the game of olden days.

When it was founded in 1863, the Association followed the same rule of off-side which was recognised at Rugby, no player being allowed to take the ball on from one of his own side who kicked on to him from behind. In 1866, however, the adhesion of the Westminster and Charterhouse players was secured by the introduction of the present rule, and from that time both passing and dribbling became possible as a means to success. Neither the Association nor the Rugby game secured a strong hold upon the public until the establishment of the International matches and the Association cup-ties in 1871. Sheffield had early taken up the Association game, and had formed a powerful combination of its own in 1867, playing its own rules, one of which, declaring no man to be ‘off-side’ if the opposing goal-keeper was between him and the goal, was widely different from the Association rule. In spite of the difference of rule, however, the Sheffields joined the Association in 1870, with special freedom to play their own code, which they continued to do till 1877. But before the institution of a London *v.* Sheffield match as an annual fixture in 1871, it may almost be said that football had been rather a recreation and a means of exercise for a few old public school boys than a really national sport, and it was not until the ‘seventies’ that the game began to be an attraction to the general sporting and athletic public. Nor was it until some years later still that captains and teams had found out that the way to win a match was not to dribble



THE ASSOCIATION GAME



cleverly and to 'back up' the dribblers, but to pass and to trust to combination alone.

In the very early stages of the game it was scientific in the sense that each player exhibited skill rather than brute force; but of scientific arrangement of elevens there was but little. The formation of an eleven in those times was directed rather to strengthen the attack than to procure a stout defence; it was, in fact, a premium on forward play, and the backs were for a long time, to all intents and purposes, ignored. Often there were but two back players besides the goals or goal-keeper, and all the forwards played together, not having allotted sides although some teams would have one 'wing' player on each side, who rather did the duties of half-back than forward in protecting from attack his own side of the field. Each forward then strove to distinguish himself by making sensational dribbles, getting the ball in front of him and piloting it by clever dodging and twisting clean through the gaps in the opposing ranks; and combination play was thought to consist in 'backing up' the dribbling forward, so as to carry on the ball as soon as he was deprived of it by an opponent. It soon, however, became evident that this policy of having only two backs was not the most conducive to the interests of the game. A player possessed of great pace, and also capable of working the ball with any degree of dexterity, had little obstruction to overcome when he once got off. Supposing him to be a good shot in addition, his run could be counted on to result in an almost certain score. The first move, then, in the direction of strengthening the defence was the withdrawal of one of the forwards to serve as a second full-back. This arrangement held good for some time. So late as in the Oxford and Cambridge match of 1874 each side played three 'behinds' only besides the goal-keeper, and the winning goal of the match was scored by an Oxonian, who dribbled the ball nearly the whole length of the field and then himself kicked it through. Very little attempt was made at this period to pass forward from behind, each forward striving, as in the

Rugby game, to be always near the ball, so that the backs had less ticklish work to perform and a smaller number of them was deemed sufficient. By 1875, however, 'passing-on,' as one form of play, had begun to be known and recognised as dangerous, and every good team had followed the example already set by the Scottish clubs of playing two half-backs and two backs, and of making each forward keep strictly to his place on the field.

This arrangement, then, of six forwards and five backs—a fairly equal distribution of defence and attack—held good for some time. When, however, the practice of passing on became still more common, and the game thus more open, it grew to be more and more evident that even two half-backs were not able to cope with the increased rapidity of the play. The next move—the most important of the many changes that have taken place—was the removal of one of the centre forwards to occupy the position of centre half-back. This position has become perhaps the most responsible place in the field; he who fills it must be possessed of dual capabilities: he must be able to attack and defend, to aid his own forwards and to keep his opponents' at bay; he forms, in fine, the keystone of the principle of combination. It is to Scotland that the honour of having been the first to demonstrate the possibilities of combination belongs. The famous Queen's Park Club started a system of short passing, which proved very effective and undoubtedly helped Scotland for many years to show to greater advantage than England in the International matches. But it would not be quite fair to attribute the whole credit of introducing passing to Scotchmen. The peculiar rules of the Sheffield Association caused the teams from that place to play a loose and disjointed game, which directly encouraged a certain kind of passing; and indeed the main feature of their play was to pass the ball from one player to another. Others of the Northern clubs were not slow to follow the example set by the Sheffield players, and in those districts combination soon became the thing to be aimed at.

The first team that gave an exhibition of systematic passing in London was the Blackburn Olympic, when they won the English Cup in 1883 at the Oval. Their game, however, was not 'short passing' like that of the Queen's Park team, but a series of long passes varied by vigorous rushes, which proved effectual enough as a novelty, but did not appear to most critics as likely to be the best possible style to be followed on every kind of ground.

While, however, we are indebted to Scotland, and in a lesser degree to Sheffield, for having introduced passing, the present formation of the field was essentially the work of English players. The same Northern clubs who had been the first in England to adopt the passing game were foremost in the movement that led to increasing the half-back line from two to three. The first team to bring this theory of combination into real practice was the Cambridge University eleven of 1883, which, by the exhibition it gave, won from all a general acknowledgment of the merits of the new formation. It is from 1883, then, that the game began to be played practically in its present form.

We need scarcely describe here the old style of play behind, since it has not varied much except in the one particular of combination; the old style of forward play, however, deserves description, as it was brought to a marvellous degree of skill of a kind which is now almost useless. Doubtless each forward must still know how to dribble in the sense in which dribbling means speeding along with the ball close in front of the feet and well under control; but now, when once hampered by several opponents, he is taught that the presence of several attacking one must leave a gap elsewhere on the field, and he at once passes either to his own wing man, to the middle, or perhaps clear across the field. In the olden times, by dodging and twisting with the ball only a few inches from him, the forward steered it through what appeared to be a close mass of opponents. This special art of steering the ball up and down through opponents was one learnt in early youth at school,

and few of the modern players have either the opportunity or the need to acquire it. In the old days, however, to be a good dribbler was the be-all and end-all of a forward's existence, and it was a brilliant piece of play of this description which brought down the gallery and was the most highly admired of any kind of skill. The 'Football Annual,' writing of the best form of Association in 1873, says :

A really good player will never lose sight of the ball, at the same time keeping his attention employed in spying out gaps in the enemy's ranks which may give him a favourable chance of arriving at the coveted goal. To see some players guide and steer a ball through a circle of opposing legs, twisting and turning as occasion requires, is a sight not to be forgotten. And this faculty or aptitude for dribbling or guiding the ball often places a slow runner on an equal footing with one much speedier of foot. Skill in dribbling necessitates something more than a go-ahead, fearless, headlong onslaught on the enemy's citadel ; it requires an eye quick at discovering a weak point and 'nous' to calculate and decide the chances of a successful passage. One of the greatest eyesores to a first-class player is the too prevalent habit of dribbling the ball down the side of the ground. Unless when absolutely necessary, a forward player ought ever to avoid diverting the game from the centre of the ground. It is an achievement of very rare occurrence to secure a goal with a kick from any remote corner of the ground.

Such was the old game, where 'passing on' was all but unknown, and even the value of middling for goal-winning purposes was hardly recognised. But, such as it was, the style of play produced some marvellously agile dribblers, C. J. Ottaway, Vidal of Oxford, and Hubert Heron, for instance, who at the same time played in the later game with no small measure of success.

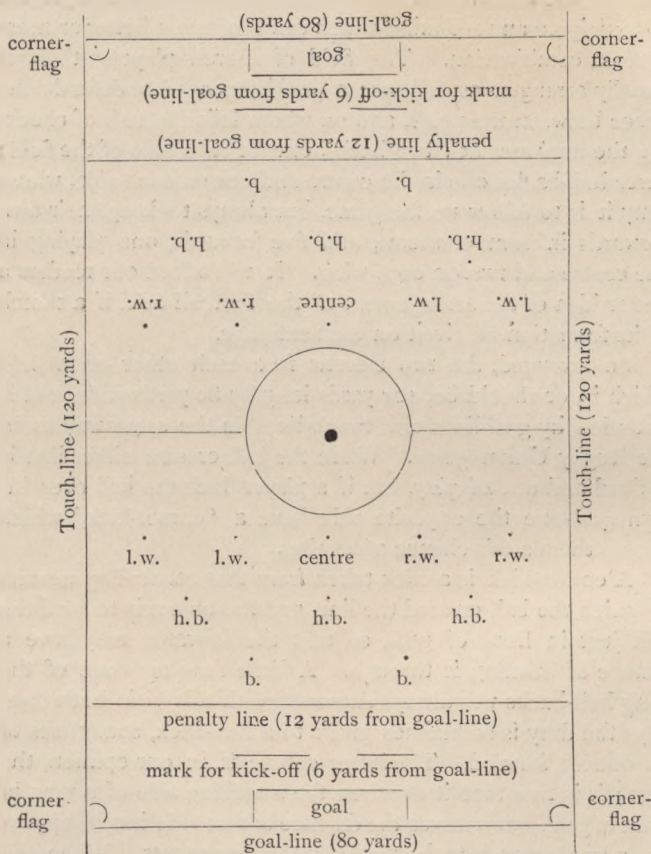
In the modern game, however, each player keeps to his own allotted place in the field, and plays not for himself but for the whole forward field, and so far is passing the very life and soul of the game ; and so universally is it practised that, besides the goal-keeper, two backs and three half-backs are a

necessity, so that only five players are left to form the forward brigade. The main idea, in a word, is to equalise as much as possible the attack and the defence, and it is difficult at present to anticipate any evolution which can produce a better or more perfect combination. The field of eleven players, then, is usually arranged as follows: a goal-keeper, who defends the space between the posts, and on whom falls the task of checking the final assault; two backs, one for each side of the field; three half-backs, one in the centre and one on each side, whose duty it is to follow up the game, but always to keep their own forwards in front of them; and five forwards, one playing in the centre and two on each wing. It will afford our readers a better idea of the arrangement of the football field if a sketch of its formation be given on the next page.

So arranged, the two elevens face each other on a field which is, or should be, 120 yards long by 80 yards wide, and is bounded by goal-lines and touch-lines in the same way as in the Rugby Union game. When the ball crosses either line it is dead and out of play, but if a player kick the ball over his own goal-line the opposite side have a 'corner-kick,' which affords them a fair chance of scoring.

A corner-kick is a kick taken from that corner-flag nearest to which the ball crossed the line, and the object is to send the ball just in front of goal, so that the forwards may have a chance of hustling it through. A little time ago one of the wing half-backs was always entrusted with this kick, but nowadays the duty is sometimes given to a half-back, sometimes to an outside forward. The latter course is, in our opinion, the best; it is true that it deprives the attacking side of a man in front of goal, but it leaves the defence of that side intact supposing a sudden rush to be made by the opponents. When the ball crosses the touch-line a player (usually a half-back) of the opposite side to that which kicked it into touch throws it into play again from the point where the ball crossed the line. As the rule now stands, the player throwing in must face the field of play with both feet planted on the line and hold the ball

over his head, and throw it with both hands in any direction he pleases into play again. The rule was not always thus.



b. = back ; h.b = half-back ; r.w. = right-wing ; l.w. = left-wing.

Originally it had to be thrown straight into play, as in the Rugby game ; then, to prevent scrummaging and charging, the rule was in 1879 altered to allow the throw to be in any direc-

tion ; but such adepts did the players become in hurling the round ball with one arm great distances down the field towards an opponents' goal, that the rule was again altered to permit only a throw with both hands, which is naturally less effective. For a time this reform sufficed, but soon again players managed to throw the ball so skilfully with both hands that, with a run up to the touch-line, they could hurl it enormous distances down the ground. This again called for remedy, as it conferred far too great an advantage on the side whose throw-in it happened to be, and finally the rule was revised, so that not only must the player throwing in have both his hands above his head, but also both his feet on the line. The Associationists play with a round ball. Proceedings open with a kick-off from the middle of the field, and then the players set to work, each to do his respective duty.

Finally, the whole secret of success in modern football lies in the measure of a team's combination. A club eleven composed of quite moderate players will generally make a good fight against, if they do not defeat, a coalition of members of different bodies of vastly superior individual ability. The first lesson to be learnt, then, is a complete abnegation of self in the interests of the side.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE ATTACK.

(By G. O. SMITH.)

IF a glance be taken over the history of football, it is clear that the game has not been brought to its present condition without passing through many changes ; year by year improvements have been made, new ideas have been promulgated, until very little of the rude state that marked the earlier years has been left unaltered.

In no branch of the game is an advance more noticeable than in the play of the forwards ; if you compare the game played by them twenty years ago with that practised to-day, you will observe but little similarity. There has been a revolution at work, slow but sure ; the old order has been gradually undermined and overthrown, giving place to a new system. The purpose of this chapter, however, is not to deal with the changes that have arisen, but rather to describe their result—namely, the forward play of to-day.

Most men who are keen followers of football, and who have watched with interest the leading matches of the last few years, cannot fail to have noticed that, taking forward play generally, there are two very distinct styles in vogue ; it is no easy matter to give a name to these two divisions, but, for want of a better, they may perhaps be termed the amateur and professional style. That which we have called the amateur style is the faster of the two ; every man on the side makes the best use of his pace, passes forward, not backwards, the object being to outrun the opposing backs and to reach the goal as quickly

and with as little deviation as possible. It is to this school that we owe the fast dribbler, that most effective of players, who is always of the greatest service to his side, and at the same time the most fascinating to watch. There can indeed be no more pleasant sight in the eyes of an appreciative on-looker than a line of forwards going straight down the field without swerving aside or turning back, but making direct for goal. Amongst the many names which might be quoted as illustrative of this style, those of E. C. Bambridge, W. R. Page, W. N. Cobbold, T. Lindley, and R. C. Gosling call perhaps for special mention.

In the second, or professional, style the principle followed is quite different; the object is to reach the goal, not by a straight or go-ahead course, but by degrees; the pass is made quite as often to a half-back or to a forward lying back as in the direction of goal. The whole, or at least the large majority, of the League teams of the present day have adopted this system, and there can be no doubt that it is of great service on a wet or sticky ground; the forwards gradually wear down the defence of the opposing back division, who strive to get at the ball, which, with tantalising regularity, is being tipped backwards and forwards by their skilful opponents.

This, however, if carried too far, compares very unfavourably with what we have called the amateur system; the ball is passed and re-passed again and again with but little advantage to the side, and sometimes after a long period of manœuvring no ground has been covered, and the position of the game remains just as it was. Many is the match that has been lost through players indulging too much in tactics of this sort; the defence is given time to recover itself and to block the opening which should have been made the most of.

The chief reason for these two very distinct styles is possibly the difference between the character of grounds in the North and South. In the latter they are for a large portion of the year dry and hard, therefore fast play is naturally the more effective; in the former they are, as a rule, soft and sticky,

and in consequence more favourable to the slower style. It will be seen at once that on heavy grounds such as these the followers of the fast system would be not unlikely to find themselves played out by half-time, an easy prey to their less speedy opponents.

Having said this much about these two styles, let us now turn to the several duties of the forwards, dealing first with the outside men.

An outside man should be, and almost always is, a player possessed of great speed; he is continually having opportunities given him of making a long run, and if he turns these to advantage he is of the greatest service to his side. He should of course be neat and skilful as well, but the most important point for him is speed. The inside forwards have to bear the more toilsome part of the game—it is their business to make the openings for the wings; they must use their knowledge of tricks and manœuvres to bring this about; the outside man's part is to reap the fruit of their labour and to put it to its best use. If he fails in pace he cannot do this, and much of the fine work of the inside men must inevitably be wasted. Speed, then, is the first and perhaps most important requisite of an outside forward. Such being the case, there next crops up a great danger which a wing forward must avoid if he is to be in any way a success, and that danger is selfishness. This has spoilt so many players, and has ruined so many teams in which men with this failing have taken part, that it is of vital importance to avoid or suppress it. Selfishness is, of course, a great mistake on the part of any forward, but an outside man runs perhaps the greatest risk of falling into it. Being chosen especially for his turn of speed, he very often attempts to do too much by his own particular skill, and dribbles down the line regardless of the fact that there are many other players on the field besides himself. He is in the unfortunate position of having only one way to pass the ball; he has not the scope before him that the inside forwards have, and cannot trick the opposing half by such a dodge as pre-

tending to pass one way and doing so in the opposite direction. He must therefore take the utmost pains to make sure of getting in the pass he has at his command, and must not forget that it is often advisable to pass across to the centre forward whenever he sees the centre half approaching his side of the ground. Again, he must look out for an opportunity of sending the ball right across the ground to the opposite wing. This system of long passing from one wing to another used to be a good deal more common a few years ago than it is now, and as the opposite wing is very often left undefended it is rarely that such a pass is made without effect. If a clear run is possible for him, his object should be to make straight for goal, and not for the corner-flag; the former course not only saves time, but also gives him a much better chance of bringing off a shot, or, failing this, of making a more accurate pass to one of his neighbours.

Lastly, with regard to middling: the best way for an outside man to centre the ball is to do it on the run, and to be careful to send the ball along the ground, this latter point being most important. The best time for him to centre is just before he has come to the opposing back; if he takes the ball right down the ground, then turns, hooks the ball round and centres, much invaluable time will be lost; he will have given the opposing defence an opportunity of getting back in front of goal, and will have robbed the centre forward of a clear run and probable goal.

Many outsides, however, fail to middle the ball at the proper time, and persist in taking it right down to the line; they are certain they can outrun the last back, and seem to fancy that, the nearer they get to the line the better for their side, forgetting the valuable time they are wasting. When this is the case, the best course for them to follow is to work their way as near to the goal as possible, and then pass the ball, not right in front of goal, but back almost at right angles to a forward waiting behind. It is practically useless to send the ball in front of goal when the opposing defence have had

time to get back, whereas, if the pass is made backwards as we have described, a forward very often gets a good chance of scoring with a fast shot.

A middle should never be made high up in the air unless the forwards of one's side are a heavy lot. If they are heavy it sometimes pays to send the ball high, as it runs less risk of being intercepted, and a powerful lot of men can often rush it through by charging down the opposition; if, however, the forwards are light, it never pays to send the ball up in the air: a back is sure to head it away, and the attacking side, being light, cannot get at it. It is much better to risk the chance of the ball being intercepted than to take refuge in a method that is almost doomed to failure.

Secondly, the inside wing men must be able to dribble well; they should be neat and skilful, and should be versed in every kind of trick. If, in addition, they are fast, so much the better; nevertheless speed is not to them, as to the outside men, the first requisite, but only a possession which enables them to turn their skill to greater effect. Their first essential is a thorough knowledge of the art of passing; it is absolutely necessary that they should be able to pass well. On them to a large extent hangs the means of communication between the outsides and the centre, and if they are incapable of accurate passing the whole line will be thrown into confusion. Since, then, they form the link that binds the chain of forwards together, their primary duty is to give a short pass to either the centre or the outside man. They should, of course, follow their own knowledge in choosing to which of the two to pass; they must see which of them is left most unmarked, and then send the ball just in front of him, and always along the ground, bearing in mind one thing at all times, and that is, not to pass out to their wing men when near goal, but to give the ball to the centre or, if that is not possible, to the other inside. It is only a waste of time to send the ball out: an outside, except under very rare conditions, hardly ever gets a chance of shooting with any likelihood of success, and must send it back

again ; it is practically doing in two movements what might be done in one, and each moment, when near goal, is of the utmost importance.

Short passing, however, is not the only method of play that inside forwards must rely on. They must, like the out-sides, be on the look-out for making a pass to the opposite wing, and especially to the outside man on that wing. When an inside forward has got the ball, the defence generally draws



PASSING—(1) BEFORE THE PASS.

over to that side on which he is ; the centre and outside man of that wing have to be marked, and therefore only one half-back is left to tackle the other two men on the opposite wing. This gives a chance to one of these two of making a clear run, and if they get the ball sent to them they almost always succeed in gaining a lot of ground, even if they do not actually score a goal.

Insides, too, will find it very useful to indulge at times in the old passing-on tactics. This method used to be very

common at one time, but has largely died out of late, though it is still to be seen in Scotland, and is often of the greatest service. Supposing the inside wing man has got possession of the ball without much chance of a clear run, he may then work it up to the touch-line until he gets a favourable opportunity of passing on to the outer wing man, who, understanding the manœuvre, should have run well forward to receive it.

Lastly, we come to the centre forward. Just as in the



PASSING—(2). IN THE MIDDLE OF THE PASS.

defence, the most important position is that of the centre half-back, so in the attack the greatest responsibility falls on the centre forward; he is the pivot on which the other forwards turn, and can do more harm than anyone else to the play of his companions. If an inside be a bad player he may perhaps ruin the play of one wing, but the centre forward, if incapable, destroys all cohesion between the two wings, and throws the whole line into confusion.

He should be a clever dribbler and a good shot at goal

with either foot, but he must be above all an accurate passer. There are four others to whom he has to be constantly passing, and therefore he ought to take the greatest care to feed them with precision and judgment. It is a common fault amongst centre forwards to ignore to a great extent their outside wing men; this is a great mistake, as a pass out to them, especially on big grounds, is often productive of great results, and a centre forward is in a better position than anyone else to judge of the possibilities of such a pass.



PASSING—(3) AFTER THE PASS.

Again, he should remember to keep in his place; it is a very bad habit for any forward to go wandering all over the ground, but in the case of a centre forward it is doubly so, as he cannot do this and at the same time be ready to receive a middle from one of the wings. He is supposed to do most of the shooting, and should make it a point to keep up with the other forwards, whenever a run is being made down the ground, so as to be at hand the moment an opportunity of putting in a shot presents itself to him.

It is a good thing, as we have said, for him to be able to dribble well, but he should be very careful not to overdo it; he has more of the defence in his way than any other forward, and therefore it is very risky for him to attempt to get past them. Those who attempt to do so are never a success; they are constantly being pulled up by the half-back, and so spoil the combination and try the tempers of their side.

The manoeuvre of passing through or right forward may



PASSING WITH THE HEAD.

often be practised by centre forwards with success, especially when either of the inside men is fast. If this be the case, the centre forward should get as close to the opposing back as he can, and then send the ball suddenly right ahead, and the inside man, knowing his intention, runs round the back before he can turn, and has the goal at his mercy.

So much, then, about the individual forwards; let us now turn to their duties, taking them as a whole. The first principle to be instilled into them is that each is but part of the whole.

The great object of forwards should be to work together with the precision of a machine, and that the individual credit of anyone should be subservient to the good of the side. A selfish player, however brilliant he may be, should never be allowed to remain in any team · he seeks for self-glorification rather than the victory of his side.

This may appear to be an obvious fact on which it is unnecessary to lay stress, but, all the same, it is very often indeed that one sees a selfish player ruining his side time after time by his efforts to display his own skill. Whenever he gets the ball he seems to think that something great is expected of him ; he therefore at once sets to work to put in a grand dribble. He may get past many an opponent and may show a wonderful command over the ball ; he is sure to elicit a cheer from the crowd and to be considered by them a very fine player ; but he is equally sure to be robbed of the ball at the last, and to see the opposing back promptly return it down the field. What good, then, has this man done his side ? Absolutely none, but, on the contrary, very much the reverse. He has shown his fellow-forwards what to expect if they pass to him ; they know they will hardly have any chance of seeing the ball again if they once give it over to his clutches, and therefore they are unwilling to do this unless it is absolutely necessary. Owing to his selfish propensities the whole line is thus thrown into confusion ; an attempt at combination may indeed be made, but it is no easy matter to achieve any success when there are only four forwards to whom to entrust the ball, and it is practically impossible when it is one of the insides that is the selfish player. An inside, as we have said before, ought to be a link in the chain of forwards, and when he proves himself to be none he should be at once got rid of, if any success is to attend the team. No matter how skilful he is, he should give way to a less able player who does his best to pass and to further the advantage of his side. It should be, then, the first object of forwards to do away with any tendency to selfishness ; they should never run the risk of being robbed

of the ball when they have an opportunity of passing : individualism must yield to the common good.

There is, indeed, one case when unselfishness may be overdone, but there is only one, and in this case it ought rather to be termed a fear of incurring blame. It is a very common occurrence to see forwards, when quite close to goal, pass and re-pass the ball to one another, each seemingly unwilling to run the risk of making a bad shot, on which perhaps much depends, and eager to hand over the responsibility to his neighbour. This hesitation is very often fatal to the chances of the side, and almost always results in the final loss of the ball. A forward, when near goal, should shoot at once, if he thinks there is a chance of his shot being successful ; if he wastes time the chance will be gone.

After unselfishness, the next important duty for forwards is to get into a position to be passed to. This is really the secret of successful forward play, and one which players, as a rule, take a long time to acquire. It is a great mistake for anyone to imagine that he has done his part when he has passed the ball successfully to his neighbour : very many players seem to think that this is the case ; they never dream that they should, as soon as they have got rid of the ball, at once get into a position to which their companions can with ease pass back again. This maxim applies to all the forwards, but more so to the three insides, as it is their part especially to indulge in short passing. To be a good inside forward it is necessary not to let one's attention on the game slacken for an instant ; if the ball is away from you, you ought nevertheless to be devising in your mind where you ought to place yourself so as to make your fellow-forwards' task easier, and to give your side an opportunity of pressing home an advantage. There can be no surer test of a forward's ability than his simplifying the play of his companions.

The two duties we have described are the principal objects which a forward must endeavour to attain ; but besides these there are many other minor matters which he would do



A SELFISH PLAYER ROBBED OF THE BALL



well to bear in mind. One of them is the hustling of the opposing backs and half-backs. Heavy charging, indeed, is rarely or never profitable, but it is of great service to a side if its forwards prevent the opposing defence getting in a clear kick. The lightest forward can do this, and it is no excuse for him to urge that he is not heavy enough ; there is no need to knock anyone down ; it is quite enough simply to impede the kick. If forwards do this, there is not only a chance of their sometimes getting the ball in this way, but they are certain at the same time to put the opposing defence off. One forward, too, can often protect another who has the ball by keeping an opponent away from him. This method, again, is much more common in Scotland than in England, and it is not unusual there to see the outer wing man make a run with the ball of some forty or fifty yards while the inside man deftly prevents an opponent from getting near him.

The duty of hustling the goal-keeper used to be a very important one, but the rules of the game have been much altered of late, and it has now dropped out altogether. At the present time it is a foul to charge a goal-keeper unless he has actually got the ball in his hands, so it is practically useless to attempt to hustle him. There is a possibility, of course, of charging the goal-keeper through his own goal when he has got the ball, but it is rarely that such an opportunity presents itself, and then it requires a heavy forward to take advantage of it.

When forwards have to retire on their own goal all should not get too far back. There are occasions, it is true, when all should assist the defence, but these are rare. Supposing your side to be leading by a goal and your opponents pressing you very hard, then it is advisable for all the forwards to come back and aid the defence ; they of course lose some ground by doing so, and have to start a run under less favourable circumstances, but it is worth while losing this advantage when your side is hard pressed and a goal means the loss of victory. As a general rule, however, all should not get back too far ;

the outer wing men should lie well up, without running the risk of being off-side, while the inside men should retire to aid the half-backs, and the centre be about midway between the two. In a case like this it is the best policy to send the ball, as soon as there is a chance, to the outside wings, as they have the best opportunity of affording relief to their side.

When the ball is being thrown in from the side-line great care must be taken to leave no one unmarked. Forwards should mark their opponents as follows : the outside men should mark the backs, the inside men the inside forwards of the opposing side, while the centre forward's duty is to look after the centre half. There are two other things which it is just as well for forwards to remember, and they are, first, never let the ball out of your control ; there may be a time when, with a long clear run before you, it is fairly safe to do so, but even then it is better not, and as a general rule it is far better to go slowly and keep the ball close than to go fast and let the backs have a kick at it. Secondly, do not forget to face the ball at the kick-off ; it is difficult for forwards at any time to get the ball from a kick-off, but if they do not face the ball they at once increase the advantage half-backs possess over them in this respect, and render it practically impossible for them to get it.

Lastly, forwards should try to fulfil one other duty, the importance of which cannot be over-estimated, and that duty is to keep on-side. The fault of being off-side is one which is most chiefly incurred by the outside forwards : it is their business on many occasions to lie well up the field, but it is also their duty to be very careful not to be off-side.

This mistake, however, is being constantly made, and you will rarely look on at any match without seeing the outside men frequently pulled up for it. It is a most discouraging thing for the other forwards to begin a run down the field and then to find that by a pass to the wing they have been stopped. Outside men should always see that they are on-side before the ball is passed ; they can easily do this by keeping level with

or else rather behind the man who has the ball, and then they can start on their run with a little ground lost, but with no chance of being pulled up. It is also of paramount importance that all the forwards should bear this in mind when near goal; many goals are disallowed for the infringement of the off-side rule when a little more care would make them legitimate points. Forwards will have quite as good a chance of shooting if they wait just behind the man who has the ball; a yard of ground is often all that is lost, and that will make little or no difference to the shot. It may seem superfluous to touch on this point at such length, but it is most important, and also one which it is very hard to get players to grasp. They are quite able to understand the importance of the rule, but many of them are seemingly oblivious of the fact that they are constantly infringing it. It is just like leg-before in cricket: very few men, if any, think they are out when the umpire holds up his hand and they have to go; in the same way, very many football players persist in thinking they are on-side when they are repeatedly given off-side, and are obviously so to most of their companions. They go on in their own sweet way, and the inside forwards have either to run the risk of an adverse decision when they pass to them, or else to ignore them altogether.

They must, then, remember that, though they may appear to themselves to be on-side, yet they are often being pulled up by the referee, and that when it is easy to remedy this by a little care, it is foolish to continue to cause such a disadvantage to their side. The duties of forwards have been more or less exhausted by now, but this chapter ought not, perhaps, to close without some reference to two more points. First, with regard to shooting. Forwards should very rarely take long shots at goal; as a rule they do not succeed, and any good goal-keeper can stop them with ease. Players should always wait till they are within good shooting range, and then put in their shots hard, sharp, and low. The shot that is most often successful is one taken slightly from one side of the goal, and not directly

in front ; it should be sent just off the ground, and into the opposite corner from where the shot is made. It is much easier for a goal-keeper to save a shot high up in the air than one coming close to the ground. A shot, again, should invariably be made with the instep, and not with the toe ; the latter method is always very erratic, and generally results in the ball soaring above the cross-bar ; even if the ball does go direct for goal, it is always high up off the ground and lacks the sting of a shot from the instep. The low cross-shot, which is taken from the side, and which we have described as the best, cannot possibly be made with the toe, and therefore forwards should be very careful to use the instep always.

Outsides should rarely shoot ; they are scarcely ever in a position where a shot can be successful, and it is almost always best for them to pass the ball slightly backwards to one of the inside forwards, who have a much wider range to take advantage of. Centre half-backs, too, should remember not to shoot very often ; there are occasions, of course, when they ought to do so, as, for instance, at corner-kicks, when the ball often comes out to them from a *mêlée* in front of goal and presents a good opportunity ; such chances should be made the most of at once, and the ball sent in sharp and low, but otherwise it is rarely advisable for them to shoot.

When, however, the ground is wet and slippery the system of shooting ought to undergo considerable alteration. Then anyone who has an opportunity should shoot, and long shots will often prove successful. The ball slides off the ground at a terrific pace, and in addition to this it is no easy matter for the best of goal-keepers to gather a ball which is heavy and slippery ; they may stop it, but they often only succeed in partially clearing the goal, and thus a chance of scoring is given to any forward who rushes up.

With regard to the half-backs : the duties of these players have been dealt with in another chapter, so that we shall only touch on them here from a forward point of view, and try to point out how they should act so as to give the greatest assist-

ance they can to their forwards. Half-backs are well known to be the backbone and mainstay of a team, and they have earned this title because it is their part to assist both the defence and the attack. Necessary as it is for them to discharge the former duty, however, it is equally important for them to pay attention to the latter. If the latter be neglected it is impossible for forwards to get on at all ; it lies in the half-backs' power materially to aid or completely to ruin the play of their forwards, however good they may be. They must, then, take the greatest pains to feed their forwards accurately ; they must look out to see which of them is unmarked, and then send the ball to him quickly, and, if possible, a little in front of him, so that there is no need for him to stop ; but, above all, they must pass the ball along the ground. If the ball be sent high up or too hard it is very difficult for forwards to get hold of it, and it always gives an advantage to the opposing defence, especially if the forwards be light. It is impossible to exaggerate the importance of these two points ; no forward who has played in front of a good and a bad half-back can be unaware how essential it is for the ball to be sent along the ground, and that all hard kicking should be avoided. If the half-backs will attend to these two points they will be the cause of starting many a run and of rendering the greatest assistance to their forwards.

CHAPTER IX.

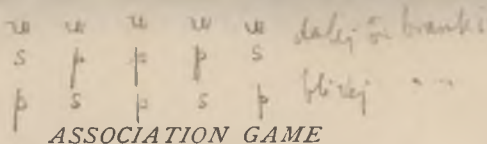
THE DEFENCE.

(BY W. J. OAKLEY.)

THE defence, according to latter-day notions, is constituted of three half-backs, two full-backs, and a goal-keeper. The addition of the third half-back was in a great measure to counteract the readiness of many forwards to take the greatest possible advantage of the opportunities of 'sneaking' allowed them by the off-side rule as it was interpreted for so long by umpires and players alike. A rule which keeps a man 'on-side' so long as there are three of his opponents between himself and the goal offers a great temptation to an outside wing player to lie as far up as possible. Hence, with the increasing skill in the passing game, it was found necessary to strengthen the first line of defence, and by the introduction of a centre half enable the wing halves to give more attention—in fact devote themselves almost entirely—to stopping the wing opposite them.

First of all, in the modern game it is necessary to recognise that there is an attacking as well as a defensive side to back and half-back play, and also that *combination* is just as needful in the back division as it is among the forwards. The old idea was that a side was divided into two separate parts—one consisting of the goal-keeper, the backs, and the half-backs, for defence, and the other of the forwards, for attack.

Combination in defence consists in backs, half-backs, and goal-keeper playing together, helping one another and allowing



ASSOCIATION GAME

themselves to be helped—in fact, always keeping in touch with the rest of the back division. When one is tackling his man another should be ready to intercept a pass; when one is kicking, another should be preventing him from receiving a charge.

Theoretically each of the back division should mark one of the opposing forwards, but of course, practically, since the field is always chopping and changing about, it is impossible to lay down any hard and fast rule. The usual plan of defence is that the centre half watches and deals with the centre forward, the right back and half-back oppose their adversaries' left wing, and the left back and half-back the opposite right wing. The back and half-back work together on the wings somewhat as follows. Provisionally the back near his own goal watches the inside wing forward, and the half-back the outside, but down the field more often the half-back takes the inside and the back the outside; the reason for this being that near his own goal the back must be well in the centre of the ground to help the goal-keeper, and is, therefore, nearer the inside forward, while down the field nearer his opponents' goal the outside wing forward generally lies farther up than his inside, and is, therefore, nearer the back. It is also important that the half-back near his opponents' goal should be rather in towards the centre to help his forwards and take a shot at goal if he sees a good opening. Practically the best general rule is for the half-back to tackle the man with the ball and the back to be near up ready to intercept a pass. It is very difficult indeed to lay down any hard and fast rule; both backs and half-backs must think for themselves. The gift of realising at a glance the best thing to be done and the power of carrying it out are the points that go to make a first-class player. Hesitation, at all costs, must be avoided.

Having laid down a general principle as to the respective duties of backs and half-backs, we now come to the particular application of each individual case.

THE HALF-BACKS.

To be a first-class half-back requires the possession of something more than the mere skilful use of the feet. To fill the position well demands not only quickness of discernment to counteract the tactics of the opposite forwards, but also judgment and decision to be able to note the slightest slip made by an opponent and turn it to the best advantage. The half-backs are the most important part in an Association side. They are the nucleus of the whole combination, both of defence and attack. No matter how good the forwards and backs may be, the side cannot be a really strong one if the half-back line is weak. In fact, one weak spot in this line will handicap the team considerably.

The work of the half-backs is neither purely defensive nor purely offensive, but both in an equal degree. When their opponents are attacking they must be with the backs taking an equal share in the defence ; when their own side is attacking they must be up the field working equally with the forwards. So there is no rest for the half-backs ; they are both backs and forwards, they are always in the thick of the fight, and a good line of half-backs has been the making of many a team.

A half-back should be able to tackle as strongly and surely as a back, but also dribble as well and pass as accurately as a forward. He must have quickness and activity, and is all the better for a turn of speed. He must be able to head well and place the ball with his head nearly as accurately as with his feet. He should also be a good shot at goal, and with a wet and greasy ball a half-back should often try a long shot ; it is very difficult for a goal-keeper to gather properly, and will often slip through his hands into the net or fall at the feet of the attacking forwards. The three half-backs are called respectively the right, centre, and left. The right and left half-backs have similar duties, and work with the right and left backs. The centre is the pivot on which the whole side works, and his first duty is to keep an eye on the opposing centre forward.

The duties of the half-backs may be separated into two divisions: (1) to defend like extra backs; (2) to attack like extra forwards. First, with regard to the *defensive* part of half-back play. When we have said they should defend like extra backs, it must be remembered that the circumstances when a half-back is called upon to defend or act precisely as an extra back do not often occur in a game, at any rate in the game nowadays played by the majority of first-class teams. In the case of a few teams where the backs play well up to the forwards and almost in a line with the half-backs, it sometimes happens that the defence is in a line sloping across the field, and the half-back behind the back on his wing; or, again, in any team, when near goal one of the backs may have to go out a little in order to tackle one of the inside forwards and prevent him shooting. In these two cases, of course, the half-back has to take the duties of a back for the time being, and kick in much the same way; but as a general rule the half-back has not often to do this. He is generally in a sort of intermediate position about halfway between the forwards and the backs, consequently he is not the last defensive resource between the forwards and the goal-keeper, and is rarely called upon to make a long kick, or clear the goal as best he can without much reference to where the ball goes.

Sure *tackling* is a very important characteristic of a half-back, and it may be as well here to endeavour to explain one or two of the most effective methods of tackling. It is not easy to explain exactly what it is or give instructions on how to tackle.

It may be described as stopping or attempting to stop an opponent who has the ball, and dispossessing him of it. Nearly every back has his own method of tackling, but two of the most common may be mentioned here. The two methods are: (1) using one's weight and charging the man off the ball; (2) placing a foot in front of the ball, trusting to the opponent being unable to stop, and so running over the ball.

The first method, that of using one's weight, has the weak point that, even after the one man has been charged off the ball, it is often somewhat difficult to get it under control before another forward comes up ; on the other hand, there is also the chance of one of one's own side being able to get the ball after the one man is temporarily disposed of.

The objection to the second method is that when a forward is coming with a rush it requires great strength of limb to prevent him carrying the ball through by his own impetus. On the other hand, if you are able to withstand the shock and dispossess him of the ball, you have it immediately under control ; and even if he does carry it through, the ball is probably not quite under the same control it was before, owing to his partial loss of balance, and one of your own side has a better chance of dispossessing him.

Perhaps a combination of the two methods is the best of all—viz., placing a foot or both feet in front of the ball and using one's weight to keep the man from getting past. Care must, however, be taken to distribute the weight well and not overbalance.

The second method—i.e. tackling with the leg—is the best to be used in stopping a piece of tricky dribbling, because the opponent, not having much pace on, is not likely to brush the leg aside, and also the back need not make a rush in so doing ; if he misses the man and ball a rush will practically put him out of play for the time being.

The first method is often useful where a back has to tackle a forward who has got away on the wing, and the best time to apply the charge is when the forward has all his weight on the leg away from the back, and is more likely to lose his balance. It is really very difficult to express on paper what is the best method of tackling, and a player who has any pretence to class will soon find out for himself what are the best methods of obtaining possession of the ball. The secrets of good tackling are : (1) never to tackle half-heartedly, but to go in as if the whole game depended on your getting the ball ; (2) to do so

exactly at the right moment. A good tackler may be judged by his ability in making a second attempt after missing one.

If it be difficult to express on paper the various methods of tackling, much more so is it to explain the best method of *kicking*.

The Association ball should be kicked with the instep, not with the toe. When the ball is stationary it is impossible actually to kick it with the instep, but it may be kicked with the part of the foot between the toe and the instep. It is sometimes kicked from a stationary position on the ground with the toe, but it is much more difficult in this way to send in exactly the direction wished. To get force into the kick the leg should swing freely from the hips with the knee slightly bent ; at the moment of kicking the knee is straightened out, and the leg follows through after the ball. It is necessary that both backs and half-backs should be able to kick the ball *with either foot*, in all positions and in whatever way the ball comes in, whether on the ground or in the air, bouncing along or coming 'full toss.' The ball has often to be kicked from a stationary position ; for instance, in kicks-off from goal (generally taken by the goal-keeper) when a



A LOW VOLLEY.

free kick has been given for some breach of the rules, in the case of a corner-kick, or when a back or half-back, having plenty of time, blocks the ball before attempting to pass.

When the ball is kicked before reaching the ground it is said to be *volleyed*. Sometimes the volley is taken from a standing position, and I think this should always be done where possible ; it is much more easy to send the ball in the desired direction, and one is much less liable to kick too strongly. Nothing is more annoying to the forwards than to see a violent kick over their heads to one of the opposing backs or half-backs. Of course, sometimes the back has to run several yards and take the volley as he can, but always, where possible, he should take it standing. It is often a very good



A HALF VOLLEY.

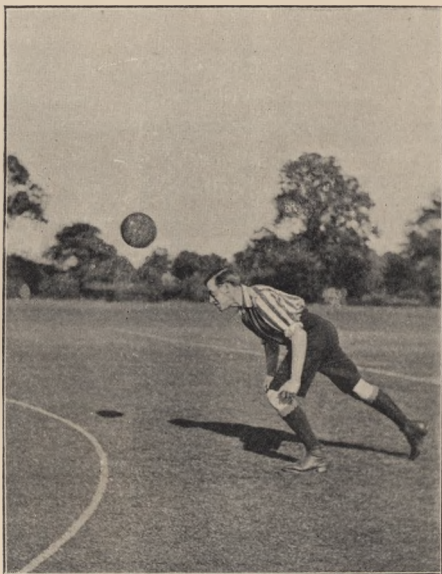
plan in dealing with a volley to 'push' the ball, if I may use the term, with the *side* of the foot towards one of the forwards ; it is much more easy to keep the ball low, and is a great preventive to over-kicking.

The ball is said to be half-volleyed when it is kicked at the moment of touching the ground, or perhaps a fraction of a second after it has done so. It is a very powerful and effective

kick, and often useful in close quarters or near goal ; but unless the ball is timed exactly and kicked at the exact moment it is also dangerous, and should not be attempted unless it is a comparative certainty.

The practice of *heading* has grown very much of late years,

and at the present time all backs and half-backs will find it absolutely necessary. Instead of kicking the ball on the volley, the player receives it on his forehead, sometimes on the top of the head just above the forehead, and gives it impetus in the direction he wishes with a movement of the neck, or else by a slight jump forward at the moment the ball hits the head. The art of heading, which is somewhat difficult of attainment, consists in knowing exactly how to meet the ball so as to send it in the desired direction, and this can only be acquired by long practice. Sometimes for a pass the ball must be sent on with the side or even with the back of the head; but this is certainly not so accurate, and always, when possible, the forehead should be used. A half-back has often to head the ball from behind and above the head of one of



HEADING A LOW BALL.

the opposing forwards, and in doing this he must be very careful not to charge the forward in the back or even touch him until actually in contact with the ball. Very few amateur half-backs really understand this, and, as it is a point which most referees are rather strict upon, costs their side many a free kick. The right moment to apply the head can only be learnt by experience.

After this digression on the various methods of tackling

and dealing with the ball, which must always appear somewhat unsatisfactory on paper, we will return to the duties of half-backs in the defensive part of their work. Directly one of the opposing forwards gets the ball a half-back must be upon him at once and tackle him, in the endeavour to dispossess him of the ball or to induce him to make a pass, which the back may be able to intercept. If he succeeds in getting the ball he should immediately proceed to dispose of it to the best possible advantage.

If he causes him to pass, the back may be able to intercept the ball, and should always be ready to do so. If he fails to get the ball or make the forward pass, he must turn again and be after him as quickly as possible. At all cost, *rushing* must be avoided; if a half-back misses his man after a rush his impetus carries him on, and he is practically out of play for a few seconds, leaving the back to deal with the two wing forwards. The most important characteristic of a half-back is that he should be always on the ball. He should always be on the look-out for *intercepting* passes from any part of the field to the forwards it is his duty to watch. To do this well he must keep a sharp eye on the back, half-back, or forward who has the ball, and place himself in the best possible position for preventing or readily intercepting a pass. He must, however, not get too far out of his place and away from his wing: a back by himself has little chance of dealing successfully with two forwards who have the ball, and it will take very much out of a half-back if he has to be constantly pursuing forwards who have got under way practically unhampered. A passing run is the most difficult method of attack to stop, and it should always be the aim of the half-backs to nip any combination in the bud and prevent the forwards really getting under way. The general duties of the half-backs and the way they work with the backs in defence have been mentioned earlier in the chapter, but a few words may still be said about the centre half and his methods of dealing with the centre forward. The centre half must do his best to prevent the centre forward

getting a pass from any one of his side, and if he does get the ball the centre half should go for him at once to tackle him, and must in any case stick to him and hamper him as much as possible. Of course, it frequently happens that the centre half has to tackle one of the inside forwards or even a half-back dribbling up, and in this case one of the backs or wing halves must be ready to deal with the unmarked centre forward or be on the look-out for intercepting the pass. The main idea of the defence is to break up any incipient combination among the opposing forwards, and to do so effectively all alike must be ready to help one another, and where possible each one of the back division take one of the assailants under his special care, at the same time not getting too far out of his place.

One very important point as regards the combination between back and half-back is that the half-back must put himself entirely under the control of the back behind him. When both are going for the ball together, the half-back should always give way and endeavour to give the back as free a kick as possible by keeping the man off. It happens, though less frequently, that the back is in a better position to keep the man off, and the half should then be ready to take the kick. There should always be perfect understanding between backs and half-backs, each equally willing to help one another and play together for the good of the side, not individual brilliance.

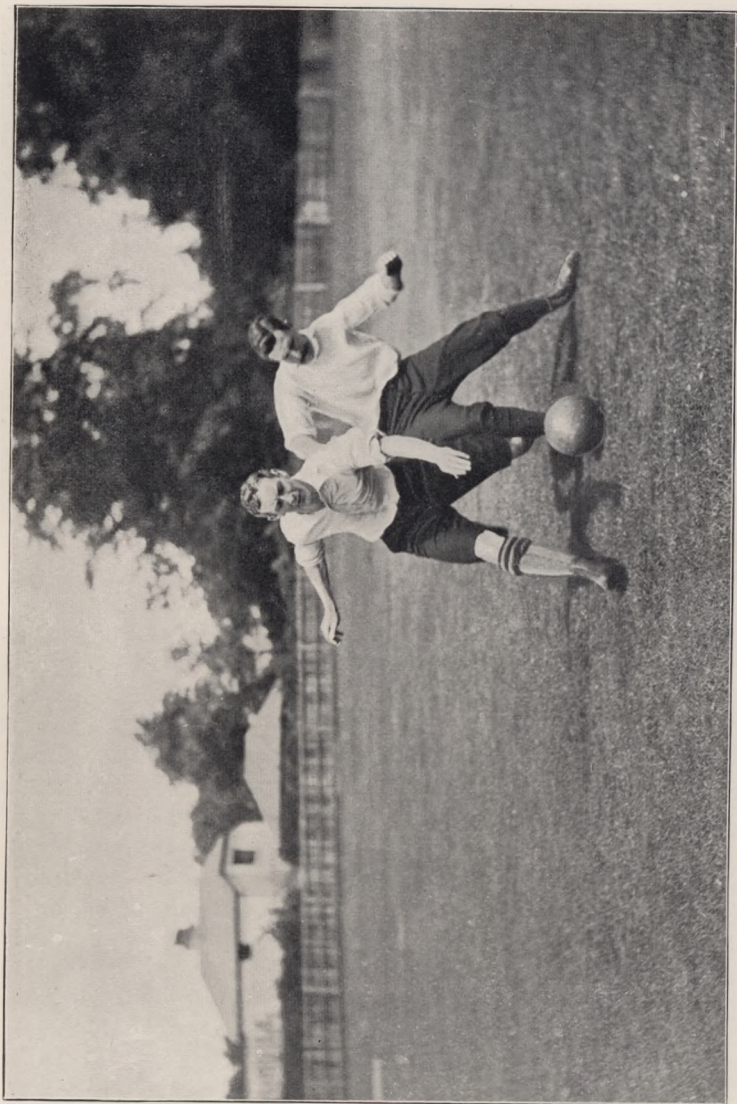
Having treated of half-back play in *defence*, we now come to the second division, their duties in the *attack*.

Whenever a half-back has possession of the ball his duties may be said to be those of an extra forward. The only exception is when he is for the time being compelled to act as a back, and there is generally a forward to whom he may with advantage pass the ball. A half-back's duties, or rather qualifications, in the attack are threefold: (1) to feed his forwards, (2) to shoot, (3) to dribble when necessary. Of these three, the first is by far the most important, and from the forward's point of view the most important in the whole of half-back play. Nothing is more disheartening for a forward than to

have the ball kicked wildly over his head to the opposing backs, and to be constantly having to tackle the backs instead of *vice versa*. In order to learn to pass, a half-back cannot do better than play forward occasionally in practice games. In this way he will learn not only how to pass, but also what sort of pass a forward can best take. If he has a weak or wild half-back behind him, he will also realise how difficult a forward's work is if the half-back does not feed him well. Forwards who take to half-back have often turned out very well. When a half-back has obtained possession of the ball and has not to kick in a hurry, he should be able at a glance to realise the positions of his own side, and make up his mind which is in the most advantageous position to receive a pass. Sometimes a half-back is in such a position that he must kick the ball in the air, but whenever it is possible the ball should be kept on the ground and the pass given with exactly the right strength : not too slow, because it gives the opponents more time and opportunity for intercepting or tackling the man, and not too fast, because it is much more difficult for the forward to get the ball under control. It should also be slightly in front of the man to whom it is passed, so that he may be able to take the ball on the run and not to wait and give the defenders time to get at him. A pass right across the ground to the opposite wing is often very effective ; when the play is on one wing the defence is apt to be more or less concentrated on that wing, and the outside on the other wing has a clear field for a run. Remember, however, the general rule for passing is to keep the ball on the ground.

Half-backs should be good *shots at goal*, for they frequently have chances of scoring ; more often when the ball is wet and greasy. It is a mistake to shoot too often, but when the ball comes out after a corner kick they sometimes have a good chance with a high dropping shot or a hard high one into the corner of the net. The centre half will often have a chance of 'heading' a goal from a corner kick.

It sometimes pays a half-back to be able to *dribble* a few



A FOUL.



yards, to get in a better pass or draw one of the opposing half-backs away from one of the forwards, but it should not be attempted unless he is certain of keeping the ball. He must not under any pretence get very far out of his place and leave the two wing forwards unmarked. A half-back who is constantly attempting to dribble does much more harm than good to his side.

The duty of *throwing-in* when the ball has gone into touch at the side of the ground generally falls to the lot of the two wing halves. As the rule is now framed, they must stand with both feet on the line and throw in over their heads with both hands to the forward in the best position for receiving the ball. It sometimes pays to send the ball full pitch to the foot of the outside man, who will volley it into the centre of the ground; but he generally has very little idea where the ball will actually go, and, as it will probably be a high kick, the opposing backs have a good opportunity of clearing. Some teams are wonderfully clever at getting the ball from a throw-in, but as a rule amateur teams would do well to practise it a little more.

The *corner kick* is usually taken by the wing halves, and the ball may be placed anywhere within a yard of the corner flag. It is a moot point whether a high kick screwing into the mouth of goal or one screwing out of goal towards the heads of the half-backs is the better. Here, again, professional teams are much ahead of amateurs in scoring a goal from a corner kick, and the reason, I think, is that as a rule they can use their heads better. The kick is sometimes taken by the outside forward, and the system certainly has the advantage of keeping the half-back more in his place and more able to prevent a break away by the defending side. It is better to send the ball a few yards up field than behind the goal line.

In conclusion, the chief points a half-back must bear in mind are: keep the ball as low as possible in passing to a forward; always keep in touch with your back, and subordinate yourself entirely to him; tackle with determination, as if the whole issue of the game depended upon your getting the ball.

THE BACKS.

At the present day it is the general practice to have two full-backs, whose sphere of action is in front of the goal-keeper and behind the half-backs; but there is no general rule to prescribe how the eleven men are to be placed in the field, except that there may only be one goal-keeper. Sometimes, when a side is a goal or two ahead and it is thought advisable to play a purely defensive game, a third back or fourth half-back is introduced by diminishing the forwards to four; but this also acts in the opposite way, in that one of the opposing defence has no one to mark, and therefore more time to devote to the attack. Experience, however, has proved that the division of a side into five forwards, three half-backs, two backs, and a goal-keeper works better than any other.

The requirements for the full-backs are in some degree the same as, but not altogether identical with, those of a half-back. It is necessary that there should be thorough accord between them, and that they should act in harmony with the halves. In fact, the generally accepted theory of to-day is that the five players in front of the goal-keeper should work in connection, or at least on a definite system of co-operation. The tactics of a back are in the main dependent upon those of the halves, and their policy generally guided by the movements of halves, particularly of the half in front of them. In ordinary circumstances the back must watch his own half—i.e. the half on his wing—or, when he happens to be in the centre of the ground, the centre half. If the half-back goes to tackle the opposite forward and compels him to get rid of the ball, the back will necessarily try to get it before any of his enemy's forwards can take the pass. Similar considerations will influence the two backs, so that there is the same mutual support by which, in the event of the first going forward, the second will fall back to get the ball if possible.

It may not be out of place here to illustrate a little more

fully the plan of defence mentioned before in this chapter, by taking a special case.

Suppose the ball is on the right wing. The left back and half-back of the defence mark the two left-wing men on the opposite side ; the right back comes across to about the centre of the ground so as to be at hand to assist his fellow-back, but well behind, in case the ball is kicked beyond them. The centre half-back marks the centre forward, and the left half takes up the position in which he can most readily prevent the two right-wing men taking a pass. In this way the work is distributed equally, and there is therefore less individual excellence required, though utilising the powers of the backs more than in the old independent system. The old system, that of letting the halves do all the work, is all very well with really good class halves, but is inclined to make the backs lazy and indulge in 'gallery' kicking, and with only moderate halves is comparatively ineffectual in stopping good forwards.

The chief advantages of the present system are :—

1. To a great extent it prevents the opposing forwards getting the ball ;
2. When they do get the ball it prevents any combination beginning ;
3. It tends to put the opposing forwards off-side, and prevents 'lurking ;'
4. It requires less individual excellence, and equalises the labour.

There can be no doubt that a strong heavy man, both in offensive and defensive play, has a great advantage at back ; but it is often difficult to find a heavy man who is active enough to succeed in the tricky kicking which is so often requisite, or fast enough to checkmate a flier on the wing. The backs must be clever, powerful, and accurate kickers, able to kick in any position with *either* foot, and no less effectively although charging or being charged at the same time. They must never keep the ball a moment longer than 'absolutely necessary, and, it is needless to say, should never dribble.

Passing between the backs themselves or backs and half-backs is often extremely useful, and once or twice in a match, when a forward is charging down, a back may dodge to get a freer kick, but his main aim is to send the ball back to a forward or half-back in an advantageous position without the slightest loss of time.

To describe all the varying tactics of back play is almost impossible, but any player knows well how the two regular backs of a club play together as it were by instinct ; while perhaps in an International match, where two brilliant backs, one, say, from the North and one from the South, are put together, each kicks splendidly, but the ball is often got past or between them. Perhaps it was something more than long practice that made the brothers A. M. and P. M. Walters, the Old Carthusians, play such a wonderful combination game with one another. As a pair they have never yet been surpassed. It is this combination between the backs which is the secret of success, and should be cultivated much more than it is even at the present time. Most first-class teams have now realised the necessity of it, and in some there is almost a tendency to overdo the passing and play to the gallery, often losing ground instead of gaining it.

Backs must of course exercise a great deal of judgment, as it is in their power, by going forward close to the halves, to keep the opposing forwards, if they keep too far up, off-side. This is, however, a very risky proceeding unless the backs are very fast ; a forward may get right through with a rush, outpace the backs, and have only the goal-keeper to pass. Another place where a back's good judgment may come in is when one of the opposing forwards is dribbling the ball along on the wing. It is very difficult to keep the ball really close while going full pace, and if the back watches very carefully he can nearly always see an opportunity, when the forward has kicked the ball a little too far ahead, of dashing in and stopping the run, possibly upsetting the forward at the same time and thus getting more time to return the ball to his own forwards.



AFTER THE VOLLEY.



When the player with the ball has passed him, the duty of the back is to follow as quickly as possible and hamper and hustle the forward he is pursuing, never attempting to charge him or even tackle the ball while behind, but trying to shoulder him round and separate him from the ball. The best time to do this is when the leg nearest him is off the ground and his opponent's weight is thus balanced to lean away from the back who is hustling him. When once he has separated the player from the leather the back may turn the ball with a screw kick, or the mere worry and hustling of the dribbler will at any rate help to spoil his middle or his shot at goal. Never must the back allow an opponent who has passed or eluded him to get away. He must hustle and worry at him as long as he retains the ball. Often it is the business of the back to charge or hamper an opponent while his partner kicks, and he should always be ready to do this if he sees his partner can get a kick in from a better position or with more chance of clearing. Near goal his object should be to prevent an opponent ever getting in a shot at goal, but he should never get too near the goal-keeper and hamper his movements, or prevent him getting a good sight of the ball. When pressed, a back should always send the ball away to the wings. The various methods of tackling and kicking have been fully dealt with under the duties of half-backs. In conclusion, it may be said that the object of backs and half-backs alike should be to place the ball to the forward who is in the best possible position for receiving it, as conveniently for him to take as possible, that is, *along the ground.*

THE GOAL-KEEPER.

The goal-keeper has one of the most important posts on the field; he represents the last line of defence, and cannot afford to make a mistake. One mistake almost certainly means a goal against his side, and it requires hard work of the rest of the team to make up for the lost goal. He must never lose his head and always keep cool—this, of course, means he must

be a man of experience and long practice ; also, to defend a space of 24 feet in breadth by 8 feet in height he must be a man of agility, quick eye, and the longer his reach the better. Consequently most first-class goal-keepers have been tall men, and many of them sprinters of no mean order. There have, of course, been exceptions, and one of the best—by many considered the best—goal-keepers of the present day is a comparatively short man, who makes up for his lack of height and reach by his wonderful agility in getting across the goal, and seeming to know exactly where the ball is going to.

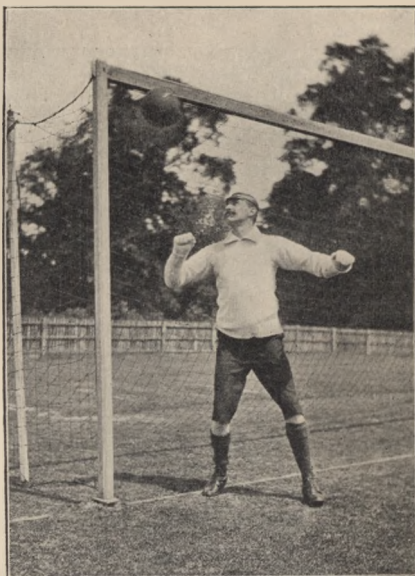
Another important qualification for a goal-keeper is that he should be strong and well able to withstand a charge. Goal-keepers of the present day are much more protected by the rules than they were a few years ago. Until about five years ago it was quite a common thing for one man to be told off to 'take' the goal-keeper while another of his side shot, and the goal-keeper was thus often bundled into the net even before he had touched the ball ; but under the present rules the goal-keeper may not be touched until he is actually *holding the ball*. The goal-keeper is also now defended by the backs, who each take a man on the attacking side and keep him off the ball and goal-keeper, much more systematically than he used to be ; but although he has a much better time than in the old days, from the above it will be seen that his position is no sinecure.

The rules say that a goal-keeper should 'only use his hands in defence of his own goal,' and go on to say that the words 'in defence of his own goal' mean 'in his own half of the ground,' but as a general rule the goal-keeper should not leave his goal at all ; if he does so, it is a great risk to his side, and leaves the goal entirely unprotected. A very short time ago a case in point happened in an important League match. One of the best goal-keepers we now have, a man who has played in an International match, came out of his goal, and even materially assisted his side in scoring a goal, but almost immediately also gave away a goal against his side by being far away up field and not being able to get back in time to stop a

sudden break away by his opponents. This, of course, is an exceptional case, but is a very good illustration of the risk in leaving the goal.

Having enumerated the chief *characteristics* of a good goal-keeper, we now come to his *duties*. There are two chief duties for a goal-keeper : (1) kicking the ball off from goal after it has gone behind ; (2) preventing the ball from passing through the goal, and clearing at once. The second is, of course, by far the most important, but it is a very great help to backs and saves them a somewhat tedious duty if the goal-keeper kicks off. If he is only a weak or inaccurate kicker it is better for one of the backs to do this, but most goal-keepers are, or have become by practice, good kickers, and some of them extraordinarily so.

In kicking off from goal *long low kicks* are the best, and against a wind they are a necessity, otherwise the ball soars high up and comes back almost to the starting-point or screws round into touch somewhere near the corner flag. To keep the ball low and at the same time to send it in the direction you wish, it must be kicked with the instep, or rather with the part of the foot between the instep and the toe, not with the toe, and the knee bent, inclined rather more to the horizontal than the vertical. The best sort of kick is one which never



TOO LATE.

3 m - .3 m 6 3 2 m

rises more than ten or twelve feet from the ground ; it does not bounce so high and is easier for the forwards to get to, and also gives the opposing backs less chance of returning it by heading. It is also better to kick to the wings more than the centre, because the wing forwards have much more room to move if they do get the ball, and one of them must be practically unmarked—it is much too risky for a back to come up and mark his man for the kick-off. Against the wind it is



SAVING A SHOT FROM THE RIGHT-WING.

sometimes advisable for the goal-keeper to pass to one of the backs if he sees that he can have a free kick afterwards, but care must be taken not to do so if the opposing forwards are lying close up, as they very often are, with the wind. One of the backs may also 'touch it' to the goal-keeper, who gets in a punt ; but this method is not very serviceable, as the ball must necessarily go high, and is, therefore, much more difficult for the forwards to obtain possession of. If the goal-keeper is

a really weak kick one of the backs must take it ; nothing is more annoying to the side than a weak or mulled kick-off.

Turning to the second duty of a goal-keeper, that of 'preventing the ball passing through the goal, and clearing at once,' there are several ways of dealing successfully with a shot, and these must be used as the occasion demands. Three chief methods may be enumerated : (1) the ball may be caught, and then got rid of at once by a throw or a punt ; (2) it may be 'fisted' or 'punched' away ; (3) it may be kicked at once, without using the hands at all. When there is time the first method should always be used ; it is the safest in all positions (and remember that *both* hands must be used just as in cricket) ; indeed, the safest maxim for a goal-keeper is to never use his feet when he can use his hands. By catching and dodging so as to get in a punt he can nearly always make more ground, unless he is at the same time being hustled, than by taking a running kick at the ball, and it is very much safer. When a long shot is coming in and a man charging at the same time and likely to reach him at the same time, a goal-keeper's best way of clearing is to stand a little to one side of the direction in which the ball is coming, and when his assailant is close he can step on one side and avoid him, and still catch the ball or punch it away. If his assailants are very close, and he has no room to kick after catching the ball, the goal-keeper should, almost in the same motion, throw or sling the ball out of goal to the *side* of the ground, never to the centre in front of goal, and he must get rid of it at once. On some occasions he has not even time to throw it away, and must 'push' it towards one of his own men in a good position, or even in the case of a high hard shot tip it up over the bar, conceding a corner to his opponents. Some goal-keepers after catching the ball get rid of it by 'punching'—i.e. hitting the ball with the forearm or fist, instead of kicking, and can send the ball in this way a long distance ; but it is certainly not so accurate, and much more difficult to be sure of sending it in the direction he wishes.

The second method of dealing with a shot—i.e. by

'punching' or 'fisting' without catching it first—is very brilliant and much appreciated by the spectators ; it is also of necessity adopted in some cases where the forwards are close in and there is no time to catch and punt, or the ball is high up in a corner and cannot be reached with both hands. Some quite first-class goal-keepers make a point of fisting out a shot, and can send it a long way by this method, but with a wet and



FISTING OUT OF GOAL.

greasy ball it is very dangerous, and apt to glide off the hand into the net, and it is certainly *never* so safe as using two hands and catching the ball. This method of clearing is certainly not so prevalent now as it was a few years ago, both because goal-keepers have realised that it is rather dangerous, and also under the present rules, with a long shot, the goal-keeper is more protected, and has generally plenty of time to

catch the ball ; when he was allowed to be charged before actually being in contact with the ball, often his only chance was to fist it away before being floored. Various goal-keepers have different ways of fisting away a shot, but there are one or two which may be mentioned here. To clear a hard high shot coming straight towards him, the goal-keeper should place both fists together and meet the ball with the knuckles. A high shot to one side, which can only be reached by one hand,

should be punched away with the part of the hand where the base of the thumb meets the wrist ; a heavy ball, if punched with the knuckles, would be very likely to sprain the wrist. A low dropping shot is often dealt with by punching it with the forearm, and this method may also be used with a bouncing ball coming into goal, if at the time of being hit it is dropping ; it should not be attempted with a rising ball.

The third method of clearing the goal—i.e. ‘ by kicking the ball without using the hands ’—should only be adopted as a last resource ; for instance, if the shot is so low or fast from close quarters that it is impossible to get the hands or arms down to it quickly enough. A *long* shot along the ground should always be stopped by using the hands. Many goal-keepers endeavour to stop a low shot going into one of the corners by throwing themselves down full length on the ground ; but I think this must mean an appreciable loss of time while the body is falling, and it would be a much quicker and safer way to shoot out the leg, having the hands as a second resource if the ball is by any means diverted from its course ; it is also much easier to recover in this way. In using the first method, also, if a ball by catching an irregularity in the ground or grass changes its course at all, it is very difficult to stop, and I have seen many goals lost by the ball suddenly just bounding over a goal-keeper’s hands when he was lying full length. Another point is that, as a goal-keeper in a close match is often reduced to this third method of clearing—i.e. by using his feet alone,—it is very important that he should be able to use both feet equally well and equally quickly.

In dealing with every kind of shot the goal-keeper should always stand *square* to the direction in which the ball is coming, and always with some part of his body or legs directly behind his hands. In picking up a low shot, for instance, his feet should be close together and his hands down in front of his half-opened knees, stooping down to field the ball exactly as in cricket. On dealing with a shot which is coming rather higher he should stand square to the kicker with his

body well behind his hands, in the event of a miscatch or fumble. It is often well with a wet, heavy, or greasy ball, or if the hands are cold, to catch the ball in the arms against the chest. The safest way of dealing with a hard high shot which is rising in its flight is often to tip it up over the bar with one or both hands. Of course this concedes a corner to the assailants ; but with this kind of shot it is better than a risky punch, which would probably drop at the feet of the attacking forwards or slip off into the net. A high *dropping* shot just under the bar may often be quite safely caught by a tall man, but if it is still rising it is very difficult to catch, and the only really safe method is to tip it up and over the bar.

There should always be a complete understanding between the backs and the goal-keeper. The backs, on their part, must remember to give the goal-keeper plenty of room in the case of a free kick near goal or a corner kick, and also protect him as much as possible when saving a shot, by keeping the men off. The goal-keeper, too, must always be ready for a pass back from the backs, and if he sees a good opportunity for getting the ball when it has passed or been kicked over the heads of the backs should always call to them to 'take' the men.

In the case of a free kick from twenty to fifty yards out of goal, the backs should remember that any opponents between them and the goal-keeper are 'off-side,' and that they can thus keep their opponents as far out of goal, within reasonable limits, as they like. It is very important indeed that the goal-keeper should have plenty of room in which to act ; many goals are scored against a side by the goal-keeper not being able to see the ball until the very last moment or being hampered by his backs. For a corner kick the goal-keeper should stand by the post *farthest* away from the corner the kick is taken from until he sees where the ball is likely to drop, and he will very often, if the ball comes close into goal, be able to fist it away over the heads of the assailants by jumping up as it comes in.

It is difficult to speak too hardly of a goal-keeper who



SAVING A HIGH SHOT.



plays 'to the gallery ;' he is a most annoying man to his side, and sooner or later must make a mistake which costs his side a goal. The first qualification for a goal-keeper is safety, and a man who does everything for effect—for instance, making easy shots appear difficult and affecting a seemingly brilliant save—had much better be left out of a team altogether. Some goal-keepers are very clever at throwing the ball over an opposing forward's head, running round him, and taking it again the other side ; but it is really very dangerous, and he breaks an important rule in goal-keeping, that of never leaving the goal unless absolutely necessary. He also runs the risk of being penalised for carrying (i.e. taking more than two steps while holding the ball), and if by any chance the ball is taken away from him the goal is left almost completely unprotected. When a goal-keeper does run out, one of the backs or half-backs should if possible fall back into goal ; although he may not use his hands, he may be able to stop a shot if one is put in when the goal-keeper is out. There are cases, of course, where the goal-keeper must leave his goal ; for instance, if a forward is bearing down on him after getting through the backs, he will often, through nervousness or eagerness to keep away from the pursuing backs, kick the ball a little too far ahead, and the goal-keeper may see an opportunity of getting to the ball first—then of course he should run out. To remain in goal is almost sure, with a first-class forward in front, to be fatal ; the nearer a forward gets, the larger space of unprotected goal there is for him to shoot at.

It may be as well to say a word here about the 'penalty kick,' which the exigencies of League football have demanded, and the goal-keeper's method of dealing with it. On reading Law 12 it will be seen that everyone except the goal-keeper and the man who is taking the kick must be six yards behind the 12-yards line, and have nothing to do with the ball until the kick is taken. The goal-keeper has a space 24 feet in breadth by 8 feet in height to protect, and, although he may lessen the space by coming out to the 6-yards line, he has

very little chance indeed of saving it, and with a cool shot it is a comparative certainty. It is a great pity that such a rule has been found at all necessary, but it is certainly none too severe in some cases.

Enough has been written to show that a goal-keeper has anything but an easy time of it, and in cold or wet weather a very unpleasant one. He has a very responsible position to



MISJUDGED.

fill—a single mistake means a goal against his side—and is apt to get all the blame and none of the praise. To add a few general hints. He should always try to keep warm when unemployed; he may at any time have a shot to negotiate, and cold hands and limbs cannot do their duty quickly and effectively. When the ground is wet most goal-keepers wear woollen gloves, to give them a better hold of the ball; some also in dry weather wear special goal-keeping gloves with rubber palms

and knuckles ; but I think most of the best goal-keepers of the present day in dry weather prefer no gloves at all. The goal-keeper must be ready to take and return all kinds of shots from all directions—he has no time to think ; readiness of resource and agility of action are indispensable to success, and really first-class goal-keepers are born, not made.

There are two important maxims which all goal-keepers would do well to keep in mind :—

1. Never use your feet when it is possible to use your hands ;
2. Always when clearing the goal throw or kick the ball away to the *side* of the ground, and if possible to one of your own side.

Much more can be learnt by actual experience than can be expressed on paper, and a goal-keeper will find there is something new to learn each time he plays.

The goal-keepers of to-day have a more difficult task than those of the old days before passing came in, and the best that can be said of them is that they have proved themselves equal to the task ; the modern players have better tactics to contend against, and are equally successful in their defence.

Such is the Association game, and such are the duties of the various players, but no description can avail to convey a thoroughly accurate idea of the game as a whole. The feature of the modern game is essentially the *combination* shown by the team. While each player has his own place to keep, the field changes at each kick like a kaleidoscope, each player shifting his position to help a friend or check an adversary in the new phase of the game. Complete appreciation of a sport which has been brought to an admirable pitch of skill can only come from playing in, or at any rate from watching with a knowledge of detail, games in which good men take part.

From what we have said about Association football the reader will gather that its history during the last fifteen years is simply a record of increase of skill, both of kicking and

passing, with the individual players, and of combination with the team. *Experientia docet*, and it does not cast any reflection upon the players of a few years ago to say that when the Corinthians met Queen's Park in 1898 the form was vastly superior to that of the Wanderers and Old Etonians when they met about twenty-five years before. Those who can beat all comers in their own day need fear no disparagement from subsequent comparisons. The old champions performed when Association was in its infancy and the capacities of the game for skilful development were not fully understood. Nowadays the game not only has professional exponents, but keenness of competition has forced up the amateurs to as high a pitch of skill as is shown by the professionals. The old school, however, console themselves with the assertion that, even if the skill be greater, the enjoyment in the pastime is less than it was in days gone by. 'In our time,' says the old stager, 'we played for fun, and we enjoyed the rough and tumble of a manly sport. Now your footballers go into training for their matches, wear shin-guards to save their legs, and, with all their skill, have taken all the rough and tumble fun out of the game.' With these sentiments we can so far agree as to say that the pleasure of football playing certainly does not come from the skill alone, but quite as much from the rough and tumble 'friendly fight' character of the game, which is one of the arguments which the Rugby Unionists use to exalt their game at the expense of the other; but we can hardly agree that there is not plenty of rough and tumble in the Association game, with all its present elaboration of skill and tactics. Of course, since the advent of professionalism, men who play for their livelihood, and therefore avoid if possible the smallest chance of an injury, certain alterations of and additions to the rules have been found necessary, which have taken an appreciable amount of the real fun out of the game, and good fair charging is scarcely tolerated by some referees. This is perhaps necessary in matches between professionals; but when amateurs play professionals, not being accustomed to such

rules, and not finding them necessary among themselves, the amateurs often find themselves penalised for a perfectly fair charge, and the next moment 'brought down' by a little trick which the referee cannot see. Professionals have certainly done a great deal to bring the game to a pitch of skill scarcely dreamt of twenty years ago ; but at the same time, from the nature of the case, we cannot help feeling that a certain amount of the real fun has been taken out of the game, and look back with regret to our old college cup-ties, and welcome a match with an amateur team, such as one of the Old Boys' clubs or Universities.

CHAPTER X.

CAPTAINCY.

(By W. J. OAKLEY.)

THE qualities that befit a leader of men in any sphere of work are known to be both various and difficult of attainment. It is only the few who have shown themselves possessed of such qualities, and by their unqualified success have earned acknowledgment from all observers. A good leader must assuredly be endowed with a strong character, a wide experience in his subject, a quick insight into the feelings of others, and a far-reaching influence ; he must, too, be ready to give his judgment in the moment of difficulty with quick precision. In the sphere of athletics these qualities may not be needed in their entirety, but a captain at cricket or football is, or ought to be, a leader of men, and if he is to occupy his position with success he must possess the necessary qualities in no small degree.

The two great national games of the day, cricket and football, present wide differences in the matter of captaincy : there is far less scope in the latter than in the former. A captain of a football side has not to confront one half of the difficulties that assail his fellow on the cricket field ; he has not to manage the changing of the bowling—that most arduous of tasks ; before him there never comes the question whether or not to take first innings, a question that often entails victory or defeat for his side ; he need not worry his head about playing for a draw, or going in for hitting to win the match at all hazards ; in fine, a thousand and one duties that beset a cricket captain form no cares for him—he has nothing to do with such matters.

To fulfil, however, the duties of a captain at football there

are one or two qualities necessary which, though they may appear insignificant when compared to those of a similar post in other sports, should not all the same be overlooked by any one who desires to occupy such a position. They may perhaps be briefly described as follows :

Firstly, there must be in a captain a thorough knowledge of the men that form his eleven. He should know their characters off by heart, and should have accurately gauged their failings or good points. If he has this knowledge at his back, his difficulties will be considerably lessened. Men are made up of such widely dissimilar natures that what may be wisely said to one will often be the worst thing that could be addressed to another. For instance, some players, if curtly told to play up, are liable to stop their efforts altogether ; they have, perhaps, been trying their best, and argue that, if they are told to play up when doing their utmost, they may as well 'chuck it altogether.' Nervous men in the same way are often rendered quite useless by ill-timed abuse from their captain ; they get still more nervous, make more and more mistakes, and finally are quite put off their game : a little encouragement would probably have made all the difference to them, and would have resulted in their playing a really good game.

On the other hand, there are others—though this class is, we are glad to say, scarce—who rarely play to the best of their ability unless they are kept up to the mark by some winged words from their skipper ; they want rousing, and without it go on playing in a sluggish lazy kind of way, and obviously do not exert themselves nearly as much as they might. Many other examples of such a kind might be given, but this one will suffice to show how absolutely essential it is for a captain to be thoroughly acquainted with his men ; he must know exactly what to say to each—a word of encouragement here, a word of censure there, may make all the difference. His object, of course, is to get the best work he possibly can out of his side ; and unless he knows how each man may be affected by his words he must fail to gain that object.

Secondly, he must be able to form a quick judgment as regards altering the position of his men on the field. An occasion often arises during the game when the shifting of an inside forward to an outside position may have a great effect on the result of a match, and it is here that the captain has scope for proving himself a good instead of an indifferent leader. Supposing your opponents to be leading by the margin of a goal, and there remain about twenty minutes more for play ; your defence, we will say, is good, but the forwards have not been combining well, due to the poor passing of one of the inside wing men. If no alteration is made, the probability is that the rest of the game will continue as before, and that the end will be a defeat of one goal to nil ; if, however, the change be made, there is a chance of the outside combining well with the other forwards, which hitherto he has been unable to do owing to the poor display of his partner ; a great advantage may thus be gained, and the match may be saved, if not won. Of course the change may be in the other direction, and matters may be made worse instead of better ; but, even so, the risk is worth taking, because in any case the match would probably be lost, and the advantages that may result from such a policy quite counterbalance the harm that is actually done.

If situated thus, the indifferent captain will probably not recognise the advisability of making any alteration in his team, and, even if he does, will most likely consider the risk of taking such a step not worth running ; he will probably argue to himself that the men have been placed in their position on the field by others, and that, at any rate, it is not his fault if they don't do well. If he makes the change the result may be a failure, and he may get abused for altering what others have arranged ; thus he thinks it much better to rest in security than to run the risk of censure. Where he fails, however, lies the opportunity of the good captain : he will at once see what it is that has been spoiling the combination of his team, and will without hesitation make the alteration he thinks fit ; he is undeterred by the opinion of others, and the possible cen-



HEADING.



sure that may accrue weighs not for a moment with what he considers the best for his side ; he makes a bold bid for victory, and, if he fails, is ready to take the risk of adverse criticism, knowing well that what he did was the best course, and that the motive that impelled him was the good of his side.

Thirdly, and above all else, he must remember to set a good example and to play an absolutely fair game himself. This is the most important duty of a captain, the performance of which has the most wide-spreading effect on the welfare of football in general. By doing this he may not, it is true, bring victory or avoid defeat for his side at the moment ; unfortunately the opposite is very often the case, and more than one match has been won by a judicious foul on the part of unscrupulous opponents. Larger issues, however, are at stake than the mere winning of one match : the future of football lies in the hands of its players, and suffers or is benefited by the tactics they adopt. Each captain has the power to some extent to lower or elevate the standard of the game. He must, then, be above suspicion, and resort to nothing that is in the slightest bit shady : if he is an unfair player his side will probably become so too ; there will neither be the restraint of example nor precept put upon them, and unfairness, if once begun, will extend in all probability to each member of the team and gather strength as it goes.

It is, then, of the utmost importance that a captain should not indulge in any tricks that can be called in question, and that he should at the same time be on the look-out to reprove anyone on his side who may show any inclination to practise them. If he does this he will be doing a good work for football, and will have earned the thanks of everyone who has the true interests of the game at heart. Each team that plays a fair game is so much gained, and does its part towards the welfare of football. The sport that is obtained from football is in danger throughout England, and it lies largely in the hands of captains to save it. If unfair tactics increase, fewer

and fewer men who play for the sport of the game will think it good enough to turn out. How often has one not heard some such words as these : ' It really isn't worth while playing nowadays : if one has to be continually on the alert to avoid being tripped or pushed, it is time one gave it up ! ' A good captain, if he wishes to deserve the name, should make it his endeavour, in so far as he can, to put a stop to such practices, and to be certain that such accusations could not be brought against his side.

These three duties, then, are the chief points at which a captain should aim : by performing the first two he will benefit his own side in no small degree ; by the performance of the last he will not only do this, but the interests of football will at the same time be immeasurably advanced.

There are perhaps one or two more points of minor importance which any captain might do well to bear in mind, and one of them is—*Do not shout too much to your team.*

There are some men who fall into the grievous error that because they are captains they must be continually giving directions to their eleven ; they feel, we imagine, that they have not properly performed their duty unless they are in the perpetual state of overseeing others. The result is that they not only spoil their own game by getting excited and by being on the look-out to correct the faults of others, but they also work much harm to the play of their companions. There can be nothing more disconcerting to any player than persistent coaching and correction ; the constant directions which are hurled at his head are bound to confuse rather than aid him ; he is no sooner attempting to do one thing than he is told to do another, and in the end he loses heart and is entirely put off his game. It is bad policy, though not so bad, to fall into the opposite extreme and say nothing ; under such conditions some players get slack and want a word or two to urge them on.

A captain should talk very little : when he has to shout out a direction, let him shout loudly and quickly, and the



TACKLING.



probability is that the result gained will be far better than if he were constantly speaking. Familiarity, it is said, breeds contempt, and much more attention will be paid to an occasional order than to a perpetual flow of directions.

Again, it has been granted almost universally that there should be but one captain in a side : he must lead and not be led ; his own opinion should be the one for him to follow, and he must not allow himself to be biassed by any outside ideas. In cricket of course this is most necessary : there the captain's position is one of the greatest responsibility, as on him victory or defeat so largely depend ; he is in charge of the team, and it is to his guidance that his men look. If he is responsible to such an extent for the result of the match, he has a right to have the supreme voice in the choice of the side, and it would be manifestly unfair to make him responsible and at the same time to insist on his playing some one whom he felt to be incompetent. In football, however, this theory needs some qualification ; it is far harder to judge of a man's ability on the football field than at cricket. In the latter his good or bad points are much more apparent, and it does not require nearly so much insight to apportion his merits ; in the former there is a vast amount of work which is done, so to speak, beneath the surface, and it is no easy matter to accurately determine the relative abilities of two players. It is, then, the best course in football that a captain should not have the supreme voice, at any rate off the field of play ; he is not, as at cricket, responsible for the result of the match, and therefore has no such special claim to be heard. It is, too, so very natural in football to get to think a certain player better than he really is ; he very likely suits one's own style of play, and it is much easier to get on with him than with another ; therefore, the wish being father to the thought, one gradually assumes that he is the best man for the place, and entirely forgets the possible merits of the other. It is a game, too, in which one player suits one man and one another, and thus it is better that the selection of the team should lie in the hands of

a few people who are known to be good judges of the game and in whom reliance can be put. Much good may arise from the consultation of a few men ; in this way a more just judgment will often be arrived at and prejudices swept away. There is safety in numbers, so the saying goes ; and though this may not apply to cricket, yet it may do much in football to bring about a more satisfactory decision than if the power lay in the hands of one man.

When on the field, however, it is a different matter ; there, in our opinion, it is the best course to have two captains—the worst to have many. No one will probably deny the latter statement ; there is nothing so confusing as to have five or six different people yelling out some order or other ; such a state of things is abominable, and should not be permitted for an instant. To have one man to shout out directions is generally considered the best thing, and the statement that it is a good thing to have two will probably be received with unbelieving ears ; still, in our opinion, there may often arise occasions when it is best for a captain to have some one else to aid him in his task. Supposing the captain to be a forward and the game to be a hard one, and the players thus often separated from each other by large distances, an occasion may then arise when it is essential for some one in the back division to give orders ; and if there is not some single person appointed to do this, all the back division may shout, the result being confusion. In the same way, in the forward line similar circumstances are very likely to occur when the captain is a back. It may then be of advantage that the most suitable forward and back should be chosen to captain their respective departments ; if such an arrangement be made, there is at once some one to whom each player may look for direction in case of need, and there will be no risk of a confused clamour from many voices.

So much, then, for the duties of a captain. These remarks, however, are not to be supposed to apply to every team ; different cases require different treatment. In the majority of cases perhaps it would be as well for a captain to attend to all

of them, but there are notable examples where it would be altogether superfluous. Take, for instance, a side of Corinthians or a team similar to it : there the players are all tried men, they meet more or less on an equality, and each is probably more fitted to give advice on the particular place he occupies than to receive it. In this case no directions are needed, and the captain becomes little more than a figure-head : he has to toss the coin and choose the end from which to play, but beyond that he has hardly any other duty save to make an alteration in the places of the field if he thinks fit and an emergency arises. An occasional 'Play up, Corinthians !' may inspire new energy into the game, but special directions are out of place and unneeded ; his duties are, in fine, of the lightest.

In a University team or School eleven the post of captain is one of far greater responsibility, and it would be well for him to take the greatest pains to render his term of office a successful one. He has so much dependent on him, especially in the latter case, and the success or failure of his efforts has a much more wide-spreading effect. He must, then, rigorously perform the duties we have laid down, and remember too that, besides this, he must be very careful about himself. If he is enthusiastic, he will in turn inspire enthusiasm ; if slack and despondent, he must not be surprised to see these faults mirrored in others.

CHAPTER XI.

REFEREES.

(BY G. O. SMITH.)

NOT only of the game itself can it be said that the old order has changed and yielded place to the new, but there has been at the same time considerable alteration in the number and position of the officials who direct its course. The game played to-day is widely different from that played long ago ; it had to pass through many stages and experience many alterations before it emerged in its present form. In the same way, the referee of to-day is not the growth of a year or two ; other systems have been tried and found wanting, and have given place to improvements ; these have all tended to deliver up more and more power into the hands of one man, until they have finally culminated in the system we have at the present day, and have formed the single referee, who not only has to perform the most arduous duties, but also wields a power that is little short of omnipotent.

Before, however, we describe the referee and his duties, together with the behaviour which he has a right to expect from players during the game, we will just touch on the old systems which used to be in vogue, and narrate how they fell into disuse.

When we say the old systems, we should perhaps more properly have said the old system, as there has been in reality only one great change. Alterations, it is true, have from time to time been made in the respective powers and duties of the linesmen and referee, but, though slightly different, the latter

has to all intents and purposes remained the same as when he first assumed the reins of government. The one great change we have mentioned was, in a word, the deliverance of power from three officials into the hands of one. A good many years ago, when two teams met on a football field they both either brought with them or selected on the ground an umpire who should do duty for their side. Over these two umpires was set a referee, but he only had power to give a decision when the other two disagreed. The power of the referee was thus seemingly curtailed ; in reality, however, it was not so, as the umpires gradually became merely assistants of their own sides, and almost always disagreed unless the point at issue was unimportant. Under these conditions the referee had to be called upon on nearly every occasion, the umpires being practically twelfth men, and of no use in aiding him in his decisions. It was determined, therefore, to do away with the umpires and to turn them into linesmen, and to give the whole management of the game to one referee, who should decide alone on any questions that might arise. Since this alteration, some years ago, the referee has remained in power, and his position is still unchallenged. There have been, as we have said, some other slight changes, but they are hardly worth mentioning, and have all given greater power into the hands of the referee. Nowadays he is absolute ; he can consult the linesmen, if he wishes, but he is in no way bound to follow their opinions ; such a course, too, is rarely followed, and, as a rule, only gives the players a distrust of his capabilities. There are occasions, of course, when no man can tell what decision to give, and then, perhaps, he may with wisdom consult others, but generally he had better not. Not only has his power increased enormously, but, naturally, along with it his responsibility has become greater year by year. All the new rules which have been passed of late have rendered this responsibility greater. He must now give his decisions without appeal, and need not only answer when called upon ; he has to discriminate between unnecessary and necessary charging, the penalties for which

are widely divergent ; every charge, too, in the back is now a foul, be the player charged looking where he may. The rule about there being no penalty for hands, unless the player uses them intentionally, has indeed lightened his task to some extent, but signs are not wanting to prove that this may be only an increased labour for him when he has unscrupulous people to deal with. It is not so very difficult for those who



A FOUL.

are not above such practices to learn to so skilfully handle the ball that what is art looks like accident.

His duties and responsibilities, then, being so great, it is obvious that it requires no ordinary man to successfully carry them out. In the sphere of football the hardest position to fill is that of the referee ; the task that the post imposes is no light one, and the reward it offers is small. Compare for a moment a referee with a player : the latter plays well or ill, and is praised or blamed proportionally, though often the blame assigned is of the slightest ; in the former's case, however, the

sense of proportion is totally violated ; if he does well, he sometimes wins approval, but more often is passed over without any comment ; if he does ill, everyone combines at once to heap abuse upon him. In a word, he must expect all kicks and no half-pence, and be content to be almost always blamed and but seldom praised.

Such being the case, it is no pleasant office to hold ; but at the same time a good referee can console himself with the reflection that, if little is said against him, he must have done his part uncommonly well. With that he must rest content. Taking, however, all this into consideration, the refereeing of the present time, with, of course, some notable exceptions, does not seem to us to be as good as it might be. One so often meets with men who are obviously incapable, and who may have the rules pat-off in their heads, but cannot apply them ; the theory and laws of the game they know by heart, but not the game itself.

Could not this state of things be greatly remedied if it was made necessary for a referee to have been a player of some experience before entering on his responsible duties ? There may be some men who are capable of being good referees without having played the game, but there are not many. It is useless for the ordinary mortal, however learned he may be in the rules of the game, to attempt to act as referee unless, besides that, he knows how the game is played. The old player, even if he is less skilled in the laws, would surely apply his imperfect knowledge better than a man who, though perfect in theory, has never played a game in his life. In addition to this there are a few other points which it might be useful for a referee to bear in mind if he wishes to succeed in his office. Firstly, the post obviously demands a long training ; nothing that is worth doing is easily done, and no one should enter on such a task as refereeing without having for a long time witnessed and taken part in many games. People seem so often to imagine that they can be good referees without much practice ; they do not care to take the trouble to go

through the drudgery of watching games, but wish to step in and act straight off ; they know the rules, they probably argue, and therefore can manage all right ; they are, however, dismal failures.

Again, a referee must be a man of quick determination. There is nothing so annoying as the man who hesitates and does not give sharp decisions ; his decisions should be given at once, and must not be altered.

He must also remember to run about ; this is a point that is often overlooked, many referees apparently being of opinion that they can do their work perfectly well by strolling about the ground and giving decisions on matters that take place perhaps fifty yards away from them. This is, of course, absurd ; a referee should run about nearly as much as a player. For instance, with regard to the question of off-side, where half a foot makes often all the difference : he cannot possibly expect to give a certain decision unless he is more or less on a line with the forwards. There are, besides this, numberless points which cannot be satisfactorily settled except by close attention on the part of the referee.

To sum up, he must be absolutely free from fear ; a timid referee is a terrible thing, and on all occasions must spoil the game. Take a few instances. When a referee gives a free kick for hands near goal he must insist on the offending side keeping six yards from the ball ; players often refuse to do this, and get their way in the face of half-hearted opposition. The referee, then, should insist on his point ; if not obeyed, he should stop the game.

Again, it is no pleasant task to caution the favourite of some town or other before a large concourse of his admirers ; if, however, he resorts to foul tricks he must be spoken to or he will only proceed to worse. Fear, then, must never be shown, either of the crowd or of the players ; a referee must not allow such considerations to bias his opinions for a moment. It may perhaps seem superfluous to mention this point, but the timid referee is not so uncommon as men think. We can

call to mind a decision given by a timid referee which entirely altered the result of a most important match ; the gentleman in question first gave a goal to one side, and then reversed his decision to giving it a kick-off from goal to the other. This timidity, then, is no small objection, and should be got rid of at once.

Lastly, since it is allowed that a referee's task is most thankless, and at the same time most difficult, it is only fair and reasonable that he should look for great consideration at the hands of players. Unfortunately, he generally fails to get what he has a right to expect. It is no easy thing, perhaps, for a player to keep his tongue still when he sees a decision given which he practically knows to be wrong, and which may have ruinous results on the game, yet, at the same time, he must remember that that decision has been given by the referee to the best of his ability, and that, if it is allowable for men to make mistakes, it is far more so for referees. Players, then, should remember how difficult his duties are, and that he has done his best, paying attention also to these two points—firstly, that in many cases, if not in most, his opinion is as good as theirs; secondly, that it is unalterable, however much they may talk.

CHAPTER XII.

THE ENGLISH CUP AND CUP-TIES.

(BY W. J. OAKLEY AND M. SHEARMAN.)

No treatise on Association football would be complete without a short history of the English Cup competition and a sketch of the effect this institution has had upon the game. To the Cup is perhaps mainly due the wonderful growth of the Association game in the last twenty years. Instituted in 1871, chiefly through the initiation of a few of the leading metropolitan clubs, it was not long before the Cup took a much wider scope. In the first code of rules the holders were only required to take part in the final match ; but this rule was only in force for one year, and subsequently the club winning the Cup had to fight its way through the competition in the same way as any of the other clubs competing, until a few years ago, when such an enormous number of entries were obtained that a qualifying competition was instituted to weed out the smaller clubs. Under the present rules the chief clubs are spared the necessity of playing in many preliminary rounds. Only thirty-two clubs take part in the competition proper, this number being made up of the four clubs who were left in the 'semi-finals' of the preceding year, eighteen clubs selected by the Association, and ten winners of qualifying competitions in the different districts.

In the early days of Association matches and 'cup-ties' the famous Wanderers Club was certainly the foremost organisation of the time. The 'cup-ties' were started in 1872, and during the first seven years the Wanderers were declared the

winners five times. In 1878 the club, having won the Cup three years in succession, became absolutely entitled to it; but they gave the trophy back to the Football Association upon the condition that it should never be won outright. During this period London, Sheffield, and the Universities were the only important centres of activity in the game, although the Royal Engineers, who won the Cup in 1875, could always put a strong eleven into the field, and the Shropshire Wanderers made a brilliant and meteoric appearance for a year or two. From about 1875 to 1883 the Etonians were at their zenith, and during the whole of this period could turn out a very formidable team. They were the winners of the Cup in 1879 and 1882, and the runners-up in 1875, 1876, 1881, and 1883. The Wanderers were never a large club, but their early success attracted many brilliant players from all quarters into their ranks, and they were thus enabled to maintain their supremacy. About 1876 or 1877, however, the 'old school clubs' began to spring up in great numbers, and it became the prevailing fashion for a player when he left his school or university to devote himself entirely to his 'Old Boys' club. This movement undoubtedly led to the downfall of the Wanderers, who after winning the Cup for the third time in succession in 1878, suddenly ceased to be. In the first round of the cup-ties of 1876 they met the Old Etonians, who had been reinforced by the Old Wanderer as well as Old Etonian, the Hon. A. F. Kinnaird (now Lord Kinnaird). The Etonians won, and the Wanderers, who had made their reputation entirely in cup-ties, forthwith collapsed. Thenceforth the old school clubs occupied the chief position for several years, and the final tie of the Cup in 1881 was fought out between the Old Carthusians and the Old Etonians, the former proving the winners.

By this time, however, an entirely new movement was overspreading the country. Until about 1875 there was practically no Association football in the provinces except at Sheffield. About 1875 the provincial movement began, and the game was taken up in Lancashire, Staffordshire, and the whole of

the Midlands by all classes of players, but chiefly by mechanics and artisans. The rapidity with which the movement spread was little short of marvellous. In 1874 only one club played Association football in Birmingham; in 1876 an association of over twenty clubs was formed in the district. The rapidity with which the new class of players acquired their skill was equally remarkable. In 1877 the new Birmingham Association met London at the Oval, and were beaten by eleven goals to nil. Two years later, at the same place, Birmingham beat London by two goals to nothing. In Lancashire the progress was equally rapid. To the unbounded surprise of most footballers, in 1878 the Darwen Club played two drawn games with the Old Etonians in a cup-tie before they were finally beaten. So many provincial clubs had joined the Association by this year that in 1879 a new system of playing the cup-ties was introduced, the clubs being divided into districts for the preliminary rounds. It was not for some years, however, that the provincial clubs could secure the Cup. In 1882 the Blackburn Rovers were only beaten by one goal in the final tie by the Old Etonians; and in the following year another Blackburn club, the Olympic, beat the Etonians by a similar score. For the next three years the Blackburn Rovers won in succession, twice beating in the final tie the Scottish Queen's Park Club, and once the West Bromwich Albion team. Since then the Association Cup has always been won by one of the numerous professional clubs from the provinces. Indeed, to-day the professional clubs, with their highly paid and highly trained players, are considerably superior to the amateur teams of the South.

One amateur club, the Corinthians, at times puts an excellent eleven into the field, but this is rather a picked team than a veritable club, as it has no local habitation, and merely plays matches from time to time with a team selected from the best old school clubs and from the Universities. But with the exception of the Corinthians, who never enter for any cup-ties, there are now no purely amateur clubs who have a chance

in the cup-ties with the crack professional teams; and in consequence of complaints being made that the Football Association existed mainly for the benefit of professional players, the committee determined to start amateur cup-ties. The first competition for this was played in the season 1893-4, and was won by the Old Carthusians. It has been said above that the Corinthians never enter for cup-ties: in the present year (1898), however, an exception was made to this rule, and they competed with Sheffield United, the champions of the League, for a shield given by Mr. Dewar to be competed for annually by the best amateur and the best professional teams of that year. In the first year, after two ties, the match was left drawn and the shield held jointly.

So great is the interest shown in the progress of the cup-tie competition that it may almost be said every other match is dwarfed by comparison. Certainly there is far less interest in International matches than in the final tie for the Cup, and even North *v.* South or Amateurs *v.* Professionals excites comparatively but a languid interest. For better or for worse, cups and cup-ties are the life and soul of the Association game. However, the gaining of a place in the International eleven is still the highest honour open to the individual player.

We have said that there are not only the big cup-ties, but there are also the minor cup-ties of the different local bodies, and that cup-ties in one form or another excite the greatest interest among spectators, and form the life and soul of the sport as it is carried on at present. It is thought by many, however, that the system of 'cups' is much overdone. So far have some of the leading amateur clubs felt the nuisance and inconvenience of being obliged to travel about to play against all sorts of teams, often at places which are hard to reach, that they do their best to keep aloof from cup-ties altogether. For many years past neither University has entered for the National Cup, and some of the Old Boys teams do not even enter for the Amateur Cup. The excessive multiplication of cups, in our opinion, has spoilt football as a

sport by practically putting an end to the genuine club fixture which is the foundation of the Rugby Union game ; and when any 'friendly,' as the ordinary match is not inaptly called now, is played, both sides often seem not to attempt to play their hardest, because there is a feeling that very little 'glory' is to be gained by a win in such a match in comparison to a cup-tie. It is certainly a reasonable cause for complaint that the cup-tie system has turned the game into more of a business than a sport. It is of little use, however, to complain of this, as the same movement seems inevitably to occur with every pastime ; the time has long since gone by when the rustic population was contented to confine its own sports to its own village green.

No words can adequately describe the present popularity of football with the public—a popularity which, though great in the metropolis, is infinitely greater in the large provincial towns. It was estimated that 65,000 spectators paid to witness the final tie at the Crystal Palace in 1897, and more than 60,000 were present at the International match, England *v.* Scotland, played at Glasgow in the year before. These, however, were exceptional occasions, but it is no rare thing in the North and Midlands for twenty to thirty thousand people to pay money to witness a League match or important cup-tie. If Aston Villa play Derby County at Derby or one of the Sheffield clubs at Sheffield, special trains have to be run from Birmingham to carry the spectators who go over to see the match.

Hundreds of pounds realised from the gates are devoted to charitable objects, or go into the coffers of the competing clubs or into the pockets of the professional players. All classes are ready to put down their money to see the play, while the enthusiasm and excitement which follow each move in the game are unbounded. The roar that follows the scoring of a goal may be heard a mile off.

All this popularity and power of making 'gate-money' naturally led to the institution of professionalism as a feature

of the game. Long before professionalism was openly recognised by the Football Association, hundreds of fine players who devoted their services throughout a season to one club received in one form or another, either as 'expenses' or as 'testimonials,' or as wages from some nominal employment, a monetary return for their skilful play. At first the movement towards professionalism was strenuously opposed by the majority of the amateurs, who attempted to debar any player from taking part in a match if he accepted any remuneration for his services. The only result was to drive professionalism below the surface, as the money was paid secretly instead of openly. Eventually, however, open and undisguised professionalism was not only allowed but encouraged by the Association, which made provision for the registration of 'players,' and to-day 'professional' football play under Association rules is one of the institutions of the time.

CHAPTER XIII.

ORIGIN AND BENEFITS OF THE LEAGUE AND THE EFFECTS OF
PROFESSIONALISM ON THE GAME.

(By G. O. SMITH.)

ABOUT the year 1886 it was unanimously felt that provincial football clubs were greatly in need of some drastic system of fixture and reform. Managers were all agreed as to the extent of the disorder then prevalent and the want of a radical change, but they were at the same time unable to suggest a remedy which would effect the desired improvement. At that time the cup-tie fever was raging at its fullest height from early October to the month of May ; clubs, entirely regardless of their respective abilities, were drawn against each other indiscriminately, no method being employed. The only system that was made use of was the hat : the rest was left to fortune, and lay on the knees of the gods. The inevitable outcome of such a proceeding was that in many cases the two best teams in the competition had to meet each other in the first round, while some eleven composed of very inferior players, thanks perhaps to a bye at a critical juncture, and other kindly dispensations of Providence, would survive till the end and participate in a final tie, thus robbing the match of anything approaching lively interest. In this way a third-rate football club would gain a reputation of which they were wholly undeserving, while a first-class team, often by a pure accident, would have to say good-bye to all their hopes at the conclusion of the first round. Such a system left too much to chance and altogether failed to give a true index of a team's ability.

These freaks of fortune that governed the cup-ties, however sensational and exciting, did not at the same time atone at all for the wholesale mutilation of fixture cards which took place under the old *régime*. Ordinary engagements were simply dead-letters, liable to be remorselessly broken any week owing to the despotic intervention of cup-ties. A crack club being drawn with a fourth or fifth-rate eleven, would often have to sacrifice a friendly match of far greater interest in order to play a game the result of which was practically decided in everyone's mind beforehand. Such a game would naturally arouse no enthusiasm, attract no crowd, and consequently bring no money to the coffers of the club.

It was in order to improve this unsatisfactory state of things that a proposition was made to the effect that the Birmingham Association should exempt the first-class clubs from the early rounds of the competition. This proposal was received at the time with contumely and scorn, but bore fruit later on in the qualifying ties, which are now prominent features of almost all important cup competitions. Unsatisfactory as was the position of affairs in the old days before the legalisation of professionalism, it was as nothing compared to the situation when clubs were burdened with a heavy wage-list, when good gates became imperative, when the playing strength, the success, nay, the very existence of football organisation was dependent upon a liberal amount of public support. This was only to be obtained in one way—namely, by supplying football supporters with a regular series of first-class matches, by getting the best possible names on the fixture-cards, and by adhering strictly to all engagements. It was at this stage that Mr. MacGregor, a well-known member of the Association, brought forward his idea of a football union between the leading clubs of the day. This suggestion of his was strongly backed up by the 'Athletic News,' and was readily received on all sides. The following twelve clubs were invited to form a union between themselves: Preston North End, Aston Villa, Wolverhampton Wanderers, Blackburn Rovers,

Bolton Wanderers, West Bromwich Albion, Accrington, Everton, Burnley, Derby County, Notts County, and Stoke ; and it is a proof of the desirability of such an institution that all these clubs unanimously and readily agreed to band themselves together. Thus was the League formed, and its success has been unqualified. A great debt is indeed owed to Mr. MacGregor, for without doubt the League, as it stands to-day, whatever its imperfections may be, is one of the best managed and most successful organisations of the football world. Alterations have of course been made in its composition ; a Second League has been formed, and the number of clubs admitted to the First League or Division has been enlarged, but the ideas and methods that marked its rise have remained the same, and by their permanence have proved the success of the system. The advantages that the League has conferred on the football of the North are indeed of no small account.

In the old days clubs were continually crying off engagements—often at the last moment—owing to cup-ties, and worried secretaries were rushing hither and thither and writing and wiring all over the country in order to get on a match. In this way clubs then were frequently left without a match at all, a state of things which would now be impossible. At the present time, indeed, a couple of blank Saturdays would spell ruin to the clubs, which are week by week resting under the responsibility of pressing liabilities. Thanks, however, in a great measure to the efforts of the League, the cup-ties proper do not begin until the latter end of the season, and therefore do not crop up unexpectedly to the detriment of fixtures, the annoyance and worry of officials, and the financial loss of the clubs concerned. In the old days, too, the filling up of a fixture-card was the work of a summer ; but now, under the new order of things, the League club representatives meet on an appointed day and there and then arrange the matches for the ensuing season. The labour of a summer has thus been reduced to the work of a day, an advantage which it is quite unnecessary to dwell upon. The engagements which are

nowadays entered upon are not at all similar to the old-fashioned fixtures, which were liable to be broken at any moment by some cup-tie obstacle: they are engagements which the clubs are pledged to keep under the heavy penalty of a fine—engagements dictated, it is true, by the joint principles of self-interest and mutual advantage, but probably none the less binding on that account. As things were, clubs used to be ranged in order of merit each season by the extent of their cup-tie achievements and their goal averages, the latter usually obtained by playing teams of very inferior capacity. This was of course a most deceptive and unreliable test of football ability. In accordance with the League system a certain number of clubs play home and home matches together; an unlucky defeat does not irretrievably ruin a club's chance for the season, as is the case in cup-ties. The championship of the League does not fall to the team which happens to be in form during a certain portion of the winter, but can only be obtained by an eleven which has given a consistent exhibition of football for over six months of the season. Erratic brilliance might, with a moderate share of luck, easily win the English cup, but it would never gain the proud position of top of the League. Such an honour can only be obtained by consistent play.

Opponents of the League describe it as a combination founded on self-interest, the members of which are only kept together by motives of selfishness and hopes of mutual profit. In a sense they are right. With the legalisation of professionalism clubs composed of paid players had obviously to be run on strictly business principles if they were to steer clear of eventual bankruptcy. Large weekly liabilities had to be met, so that without big gates failure was only a question of time. The League was formed chiefly for the purpose of ensuring a series of first-class games, of raising still higher the standard of professional football, of giving the public good matches to watch, and thereby inducing them to patronise the game even to a greater extent than they had done in the past. A

club committee's duty to their players is to pay them fairly ; its duty to the public is to give them the best football possible. By the formation of the League and like institutions executives have been enabled to conscientiously perform both these duties. A system, then, which has done so much both for professional football and for the public at large should not be taxed with such charges as self-interest and selfishness.

With regard to its relation to the National Association, the League very properly is under the complete control of the former as regards its playing rules; nor have they shown any desire to interfere with the legitimate powers of that body, of which they are all loyal members.

Having said thus much about the League, we will now turn to the part it has played in the development of the game, and the various effects that have resulted from the introduction of professionalism. We will not attempt to put forward any definite opinion on a subject so open to question, but try, as far as we can, to lay before the reader the various points on both sides, and leave him to form any judgment he may think fit. It would be presumptuous for any one individual to dogmatise in a matter where the conclusion obviously depends upon the point of view. The present writer has been at pains to preserve an impartial attitude throughout, and hopes he may be pardoned for any deviations that may appear.

To those who have watched the history of athletics in England it must be astounding to see how the game of football has spread during the last twenty years. Its followers have become so numerous that you can scarcely light on any village without finding its attendant football club. Street Arabs everywhere follow it with no less avidity than their more favoured brothers, and any free spot, covered though it may be with glass and stones, is the scene of a fierce contest ; here, regardless of their shins and inevitable wounds, these boys contend for pure love of the game, drawn to it simply by the enthusiasm it inspires. To rich and poor, boys and men, players and spectators, it affords the keenest excitement

throughout the land, and no one who has seen the eagerness with which a paper with football results is scanned can deny that thousands are stirred by its attractions.

It is to the public schools and universities that we owe the rise and origin of the game ; they can claim both to have started the game and to have given it to the world, but unaided they could never have achieved for football the popularity that meets us on every side ; had it not been for the introduction of professionalism the widespread interest of the present day had never been aroused. Professionalism can then undoubtedly lay claim to this achievement ; but the question is often asked as to whether it has benefited the game as a whole.

By many professionalism is looked upon as a detestable thing ; to such its very name is a red rag, and they are convinced that nothing good can come out of it. Are they not, however, wrong ? It is surely impossible to assert that what has been the cause of innocent enjoyment to numberless people can be in itself a bad thing. Professionalism may have—nay, undoubtedly has—some harmful effects, but its good points are no less obvious. The payment of players and the starting of clubs on professional lines have made it possible for thousands to enjoy a game which would otherwise have been altogether out of their reach. To many, thus, it has given not only a means of livelihood, but also the opportunity, in all probability, of gratifying a long-cherished desire. To countless people besides it has given the chance of watching games, and has aroused in them a love of sport which otherwise had never been brought to the surface. The keen and friendly rivalry between town and town, the desire to play your hardest for your side, the subservience of self to the common good—all these good emotions have been made possible for men who, without the introduction of professionalism, might have had small chance of experiencing them. There can, too, be no doubt that owing to the popularity of the game public-houses have been largely denuded and have surrendered their *habitués* to the more healthy enjoyment of the football field.

Professionalism has not only done this : it has, in addition, improved the skill of the game to a very large extent. Since its introduction football has become a science, which it requires years to learn, and at which the many do not become proficient. Few people, perhaps, who go to watch some of the leading matches of the day have any idea of the skill that has been displayed before their eyes ; they very likely admire good passing and shooting, but they probably have no conception of the skill and accuracy that constitute them. It all looks easy to them, and players probably alone know how very difficult it is. At the present time the skill and science of football have been advanced to a very high pitch ; the manœuvring gone through in a match between two first-class 'pro.' teams is little short of marvellous. In such a match a player of small experience, be he a good dribbler or fast runner, would be lost ; his lack of knowledge in the tricks of his companions would more than counterbalance his other good qualities, and he would sadly have to confess himself a failure. The science of dribbling was indeed in full swing before the introduction of professionalism, but all the other manœuvres which now constitute the game have taken their rise since that day. The benefits, then, that professionalism has conferred may be briefly summed up as follows : first, it has afforded a means of livelihood to many, and at the same time a means of enjoyment to thousands ; secondly, it has increased the science of the game itself in a wonderful way.

Side by side, however, with the growth of skill there has been an increase in trickery ; clever manœuvres are all very well so long as the cleverness does not go too far. Unfortunately, the latter is very often the case. In the old days there was a great deal of heavy charging and a good deal of hard hacking, but what was done was done, so to speak, above board ; people expected to get knocked about and kicked, and were not disappointed. This has almost altogether died out, and the advent of professionalism has in too many cases heralded the way for the appearance of underhand tricks.

It is no uncommon thing to meet with unscrupulous teams who do not hesitate to resort to mean methods if by the use of them they can advantage their side. These practices often bring their own reward in the shape of a sharp word of censure from the referee ; but few referees are infallible, and they just as often escape notice. To run the risk of being tripped and shoved can hardly be said to have improved the game from a player's point of view. It is but rarely nowadays that one gets a good old game of the rough-and-tumble order, where no fear of underhand trickery was thought of, and such a state of things can only call for regret.

Taking, however, these defects into consideration, *the game* itself has been more improved than harmed by the introduction of professionalism. Let us consider what professionalism has done for football from the side of sport, and we shall, I think, find that the debt owed to it is in no way enlarged, but greatly diminished. It is, as a rule, allowed by most of us that a sport ceases to be a sport when it is played not for the enjoyment it affords, but for the pecuniary benefits it confers. Few of us get as much pleasure from what we must do as from what we can do or not at our own will. When sport becomes a matter of pounds, shillings, and pence, when players are paid and are but fulfilling their vocation in life, the game must necessarily lose some of that keen enjoyment, some of that delightful enthusiasm which characterised it before the advent of such considerations. In former times the game itself sufficed to stir up feelings of intense excitement ; now, unless there is some inducement forthcoming, unless some gain is offered, there can be no certainty that the paid player will do his best. To such an extent has this evil spread that in some cases it has been suggested that in 'friendly' games players should receive an extra bonus if they win, which argues that they will not play up without it. In League fixtures or cup-ties they will strain every effort : they are paid to do so and must ; not only this, but they know that, if they lose, their position will be damaged and that money will be lost by their club,

both of which facts are very likely to affect their own remuneration. Is this, then, sport? and does such a state of things prove that the love of the game is on the increase? There can be no two answers. It will, however, be probably said that this only applies to professionals, and that the numerous amateur sides near London and elsewhere remain the same and keep alive the genuine love of the game. This may be so, and it can only be hoped that it is true, but the spread of inducements to win seems to be on a steady increase. It is very rarely that one sees a genuine friendly match, and then not often that you witness a game worth watching. People seem to think that it is not worth while to bother when there is nothing at stake: some such words as these are frequently to be heard, 'Oh, it doesn't much matter taking it easy to-day, it isn't a cup-tie,' &c. There may be no harm in such a state of things, but it goes to prove, if true, that the game is not played with the zest and keenness it was simply for its own sake. No one can blame professionals for their action in the matter: it is ludicrous to expect that they should play up week by week in their own important fixtures, and not take the chance of having a slack time when an opportunity presents itself. A friendly game is like a holiday to them, the strain is off and no loss will accrue if they are defeated; naturally, therefore, in a match in which professionals take part, some inducement must be offered if the play is not to suffer.

No doubt the introduction of cups, and especially of the English Cup, helped to popularise the game to an enormous extent, and in this way they have undeniably done much good to football. At first, too, they did no harm, as friendly games were fought out just as keenly, and a cup-tie only gave additional flavour without depriving other matches of their interest.

At the present day, however, there is a surfeit of cups and medals, and the result is that without them exciting contests do not take place. Of course there are many exceptions to this rule but, taking football as a whole, it will probably be

agreed that friendly games are not fought out with their old zest, and that the love of the game is gradually dying out before love of what the game may bring.

In addition, can it not be urged against professionalism that it has considerably lessened the enjoyment of the game, both for players and spectators? The legislative body that governs the game has been forced in the interests of professionals to pass rules detrimental to the genuine pleasure that football affords. To protect players who would otherwise be open to possible injuries at the hands of unscrupulous opponents it has been decreed that rough and heavy charging and any charge in the back are to be penalised by a free kick. Such actions are thus put on a par with wilful tripping and shoving, and are subject to a like penalty. It may have been perfectly necessary to pass these rules—and we do not for a moment wish to question the judgment of those who, to our knowledge, always do what they consider best for the game, and who are far more capable to watch over the interests of football than the writer—but, at the same time, the enjoyment and true sport of the game have both suffered from the introduction. The referee's whistle is nowadays continually sounding, and thus the continuity of the game is spoilt. Charging is an essential of football; it is frequently necessary to charge a man in order to save one's side, and it is often impossible to so arrange that charge that it shall be strong enough to serve its purpose and yet fall short of that roughness which is rewarded with a foul. A fair charge—that is to say, a charge full in front or at the side of an opponent—however heavy, should not, in our opinion, be liable to any penalty. In the old days it used to be a matter of skill to avoid heavy charges, and of excitement to be on the look-out for them; one had to be constantly on the alert so as not to be bowled over and damaged. Nowadays it is almost of advantage to one's side to be hurled to the ground: a foul is given, much ground gained, and much commiseration felt for the victim, whereas the perpetrator of the offence, who has

probably acted in all fairness, is looked upon as a blackguard and as one who spoils the game by illegal and unnecessary charging. Again, as regards charging in the back : if a man is facing his opponent's goal it is obvious that it is unfair to charge him in the back ; such an action is underhand, and should be visited with a strict penalty. If, however, he is facing his own goal there should be no foul given when he is charged in the back ; it is his own look-out, and he should not



CHARGING AFTER RACING FOR THE BALL.

be in such a position without being aware that he is liable to a charge from behind. The present rule, however, forbids any charging in the back at all ; it is thus impossible to get the ball if your opponent has got his back turned towards you ; you must either let him have it and make no effort to get it away, or else be hauled up for so-called unfair tactics. This rule affords an opportunity for players to work their way down the field backwards ; they cannot be stopped except by a foul,

and therefore they are bound to get some advantage out of such a method.

Half-backs are considerably hampered owing to this. At a kick off the forwards naturally face their own goal: how, then, is the half-back line to obtain possession of the ball? If they attempt to do so they must run on to the forwards, and a foul is the inevitable result. We can well remember a match some time ago, when this rule first came into force. The Old Carthusians had travelled up North to play against Bishop Auckland in the Amateur Cup; illegal tactics should be out of the question in such a competition, though unhappily this is not always the case, and the Old Carthusians were bent on upholding a standard of football which should be above reproach. Judge, then, of their surprise and vexation when about a dozen fouls were given against them before the match was a quarter of an hour old. The Old Carthusians did most of the pressing to start with, and their opponents had to kick-off many times from their touch-line; on these occasions the Bishop Auckland forwards faced the ball with the utmost regularity: the Old Carthusian half-backs as regularly charged them: the referee no less regularly blew his whistle and awarded a foul. The consternation that ensued was remarkable, and the Old Carthusians for the time were nonplussed. They were unaccustomed to the rule, as it was then in its infancy, and could not think what to do, as they were unable to deprive the opponents of the ball without incurring a penalty. We have only quoted this instance to show what an effect this rule had on the game; players are used to it now, but it still greatly spoils the ordinary game, though it may be necessary in some cases.

It seems surely unfair that the penalty for the above and for such things as wilful handling and tripping should be one and the same. The last two, in our opinion, should be dealt with more strictly than they are. Fouls, we grant, are always given for them, but it would put a more efficacious stop to such underhand proceedings if the referee were to warn a

player for the first offence and then, if repeated wilfully, send him off the ground. Players would be very chary in indulging in actions which would bring them into disgrace, and in all probability necessitate their absence from the field for some time. At the present day it is but too common to see men continually handling the ball on purpose, and resorting to other mean tricks. Only the other day in a match the forwards of one side had made a fast run down the ground; they were getting near goal and had only the backs to pass, when one of these, who was not going to be done, calmly stopped a pass with his hand. When remonstrated with and asked if he called that sort of thing sport, he replied, 'My good sir, if I hadn't done it, it would have been a goal.' This was repeated during the game, and though, of course, fouls were given, they were of no use, as by that time the defence had had time to get back.

It may not perhaps be right to charge professionalism with all these drawbacks, but its advent has, there can be no doubt, done much to put heavy but fair charging on a level with ungentlemanly and disgraceful tricks. The former is often treated even more severely than the latter, and has thus for the most part dropped out, giving place to a larger development of the other, a fact which can but result in taking away from the game much of that sporting character which is its chief charm.

We have described so far the effect which the introduction of professionalism seems to us to have had on the game, taken both as a game pure and simple and as a sport. Let us now try and see what effect it has had on those who play the game. *It has, firstly, dealt a great blow to amateurism.* It has often been pointed out in opposition to this theory that both in the North and the South there are more clubs on amateur lines at the present day than there were when professionalism was first started. This may be true, but they have not made the advance they ought to have done, and are completely outclassed by the professional element both in number and quality. Amateurism is indeed more or less at a standstill, while

professionalism is progressive. If we turn our eyes to the North or Midlands we find professional clubs on every side ; all interest is centred in their doings, and they hold undisputed possession of the ground. There may be amateur clubs there, but they are of no real class and could not for a moment meet their professional brethren with any approach to equality. Professionalism has choked their growth, and has no rival to dispute with it for the mastery of the game. In the South amateurs can hold their own, and have been quite as successful of late as in previous years. Year by year, however, more clubs are added to the adherents of professionalism, and there is great danger that in time these may overwhelm amateur clubs altogether. The resources of the latter are very limited ; they look chiefly to the public schools for reinforcement, and so many of these, like Eton, Harrow, and Winchester, play different games of their own that the number of recruits is small. Much might indeed be done if only someone could persuade these schools to break through the chain of conservatism which naturally binds them to old customs and long-established ideas. Were they to adopt the Association game many players would be sent forth yearly from their precincts who would be of the greatest service in aiding amateur clubs to display a successful front. Even as it is, some well-known players have sprung forth from them, as, for instance, A. T. B. Dunn, R. C. Gosling, F. M. Ingram, and others ; but how many more would have made great names for themselves had they only adopted the Association rules ? Most of these old boys, as it is, have not only to re-learn the Association game, but also to shake off what they have learnt from their various schools. Owing to this fact, then, the resources of amateurism are much curtailed, and it is only picked teams from all the schools, like the Corinthians or Casuals, that can hold their own against professionals. It would be impossible for any single amateur club like the Old Carthusians or Clapton to enter the field successfully against a League team ; they would not have the smallest chance of victory, even if they succeeded

in making a decent fight. If you compare the state of things now with that of a dozen years ago, you can see in a moment how enormous has been the growth of professionalism as compared with that of its rival. Then there were many amateur teams that could and did successfully cope with a professional side; take, for instance, the famous meeting of the Old Carthusians and Preston North End. These two teams met in the semi-final of the English Cup at the Oval, and a match ensued which will never be forgotten by those who had the good fortune to witness it. It was not till after extra time had been played that Preston North End, who were then at the summit of their fame, could claim the victory by the narrow margin of a goal. It was no mean accomplishment for an amateur side to go so near defeating a team that was *facile princeps* among the professionals. Not only the Old Carthusians could raise a good side in those days, but the Old Etonians, Cambridge, and others could place no mean eleven in the field. Not so long ago, too, the eleven that represented England in her International matches was composed almost always of amateurs, and the inclusion of a professional—Beverly by name—for the first time was looked upon with no little wonder. At the present time the scene has altogether shifted: the teams that have of late done duty for England have been almost entirely made up of professionals, the amateurs who gain their caps are few, and often their inclusion is criticised. The fact is that the standard of football has been making great progress, and while the professionals advance with the tide the amateurs remain stationary, and are only able to come on terms with their rivals when they play such picked sides as we have mentioned.

Secondly, the followers of professionalism must for the most part be deprived of that enthusiasm which is inherent in those who play for their native place and for their own particular club. It has been said that it is impossible to point out four League teams composed entirely of men who have no connection with the place they play for. On the other hand, is it

possible to point out any League team which is entirely composed of native players? Probably not ; for the most part men are bought up by clubs from anywhere, and this must deprive the game of one of its great pleasures. A match, we will say, is played in the North ; it is won or lost, but the victory has been gained or the defeat incurred by men who have little or nothing to do with the place they represent. In a game of this kind all such feelings as fire both players and spectators, when the honour of their native town is at stake or the reputation of their old club hangs in the balance, must be absent. People have of late been talking much of the doings of a certain Southern club ; they may quite rightly admire their pluck and be pleased at the success which has attended their efforts, but when they assert that Southern football is greatly indebted to them, and go into raptures over the advance of the South, they surely forget that almost all the players in that team have been brought from the North, and have not the slightest claim to be called natives of the South.

Again, this wholesale buying up of men plays into the hands of the richest clubs, to the detriment of their less fortunate neighbours. The longest purse must win the day, since it can command the services of the best players. Poor clubs have very often all the trouble of bringing their side up to a certain pitch of excellence, only to see their best men snatched up by wealthier rivals. In this way it is very difficult for them to keep their heads above water. Unless they can furnish their public with a good game they cannot command big gates, and in consequence fail to meet their pressing liabilities. If, then, their good men be taken away from them, it very often means that the club is doomed to bankruptcy and ruin. No one can blame the professionals for their part in the matter ; it is but natural that they should take the highest offer that is made them, yet it is very hard on the club that is robbed of their services. There are a few players who have stuck to their old club through thick and thin, refusing to desert their old colours in spite of the most attractive offers.

These—would that their number were greater!—must always earn our warmest admiration.

There is prevalent, however, a worse evil than the robbing of the poor clubs for the benefit of the rich; it is the borrowing of players for a month or two, so as to save a team in its test matches. We are glad to hear that the Football Council are considering this matter at the present time, and it is one which certainly calls for immediate correction. That a club should rely on outside help to extricate it from an unpleasant situation is contrary to all ideas of sport. A club should be content to rise or fall on its own resources, and not owe its position to a body of men got together from all available places, who have and mean to have no permanent connection with it.

Before ending this chapter we should just like to touch on one other matter, which has lately come rather into notice—*kicking-out of the ground on purpose to waste time*. Professionals are excellent men, but they are paid to do the best for their side, not the best for sport. In a match, then, between two professional teams it is no uncommon thing to see a lot of this kicking-out. Suppose one of the sides to be a goal ahead and a very short time for play remains: on these occasions you will see the leading side kick the ball out of the ground whenever an opportunity presents itself. To win at any cost is the maxim that is followed, and the professionals would probably be considered idiots if they did not embrace any chance of wasting a few minutes. It is perfectly legal to do this, but it is a sort of legality that would hardly recommend itself to sportsmen. It is just the same as getting rid of a batsman at cricket by a ruse; the man who does this is not guilty of any actual infringement of the law, but yet could not be termed a true sportsman. Professionalism has, in fine, made football a business, and, since the professional element is greatly in the majority, there is imminent danger that the sport derived from the game may be altogether lost sight of.

THE RUGBY UNION GAME.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE GAME.

(BY M. SHEARMAN.)

ALTHOUGH the forms of the dribbling game were many and various, as we have seen, the running and tackling game has always been played, since it first became an organised sport, substantially in one way, that in which it came from Rugby School to the country at large. But when the game came from boys to men, modifications became necessary, as the adult shin and neck could not stand the amount of 'hacking' or 'scragging' which used to be seen in matches at the Rugby game before the rules were definitely settled and promulgated by the Rugby Football Union. We may begin by saying, we hope without offence, that the early matches at the Rugby game were very dull affairs, and that it is only very slowly and tentatively that the Rugby Union rules and style of play have been altered so as to render skill of more avail than force in the settlement of matches. Rather more than twenty years ago I saw a shoving match between rival teams of Scotchmen and Englishmen which was dignified by the name of an 'international match.' A quarter of a hundred of heavy-weights appeared to be leaning up against each other for periods of five minutes or thereabouts, while occasionally the ball became accidentally disentangled from the solid globe of scrummagers, and the remaining players then had some interesting bursts of play between themselves

while the globular mass gradually dissolved. The plain truth of the matter was that the Rugbeian traditions of 'big-sides' still remained an article of faith with players, and that the main thing which kept big-sides from becoming shoving matches was, first, the smallness of many of the boys who could thus move about in the scrummage, and, secondly, the hacking which kept the scrummage open and the ball moving. For the dozen years or so during which the Rugby game was played before the foundation of the Rugby Union the shoving was the great hindrance to its popularity. True it is that the matches as a rule were only between fifteens and not twenties, but the grounds used were often very small, and were described as 'large enough for fifteens' by the players, who still thought that twenty was the minimum for a model side. So far also did the notion go, that scrummaging was the essence of the game, that some clubs played the rule that no man who was tackled was obliged to call 'down' unless he liked; and in one match in which the present writer played, the heavier side, when one of their own men was collared, used the tactics of never calling 'down,' but of shoving the whole of the opposite forwards down the ground until the accidental or intentional 'tripping up' of the whole scrummage by the side losing ground necessarily caused a halt, and the ball was then at last put down. The Rugby Union, immediately after its establishment in 1871, determined to put a stop to this 'mauling' before the ball was down, and the 18th law was especially framed to deal with this abuse. This law has since been altered, as we shall see later, but as originally framed it ran as follows: 'In the event of any player holding or running with the ball being tackled, and the ball *fairly held*, he must *at once* cry "*Down*," and there put it down.'

A few words might perhaps here be said with reference to the Union code of laws, which are too long to discuss *seriatim*, and will therefore, in their present form, be placed in the Appendix to this work. By reading them, one can perhaps obtain as good an idea of what the game is as can be given by any bald scientific description of a moving scene of life. The



KICK OFF.



original laws have naturally been altered from time to time as the character of the game changed, and as abuses arose which it became necessary to prevent, but there can be no doubt that they were very admirably and carefully drafted.

The original code of laws was the work of three old Rugbeians—L. J. Maton, A. Rutter, and E. C. Holmes—and it is doubtless due to this fact that those who now play the running and tackling game are substantially playing the same game which



RUGBY FOOTBALL.

the founders of the Union played at Rugby School. After twenty years' use the original laws became so overlaid with a mass of amendments and additions that the Union decided upon a new codification. The present code, which is printed in the Appendix, was mainly the work of W. Cail, of Northumberland County. It came into force at the commencement of the season 1892-3, and has stood the test of practice well, as very few amendments or explanations have been necessary since the game has been played under this set of laws.

To return, however, to the Rugby Union game during its first or 'shoving' age. The Union code very properly abolished hacking, tripping, and scragging, the last named of which practices consisted in the twisting of an opponent's neck round, with a gripe of the arm, to make him cry 'down,' if he had any available voice; but the abolition of all these practices, and especially of the hacking, tended to make the game 'tight,' and to render of little value the best and most skilful forward play, which can be only exhibited in 'loose' scrummages. But what kept the old system alive was undoubtedly the retention of twenty a side in the international contest with Scotland. The bulk of the 'forwards' chosen for the twenty-a-side contests were strong, heavy men, and without strength and weight a player had little chance of making his mark amongst the forward brigade. The result was that under the old *régime* the typical forward was a man who knew how to 'shove,' and very likely could do very little else. So firmly, indeed, was the traditional notion of the 'big-side' impressed upon the chief players of the Rugby game, that as late as 1875 the 'Football Annual,' which is what a political writer would term a 'semi-official' publication, was still advising captains, in its 'Hints upon the Two Styles,' to play twenty a-side if they could get the men to play. By this time, however, twenties had been abandoned in all but the classical matches of the year, and in the winter of 1875 the Oxford and Cambridge authorities agreed to have fifteens instead of twenties for the Inter-Varsity match. In the following season the example was followed by the English and Scottish Unions. Up to 1876, however, the first period, which we have called the 'shoving' age, lasted, and during this period the light and speedy forward was seldom heard of. The character of the forward players, too, influenced the arrangement and style of play of the rest of the field, and as the old game is now only recollected by few—for spectators at football matches were scarce in those days, and even International matches were sometimes financial failures—it may be worth while to describe what manner of game was played in the days of 'English twenties.'

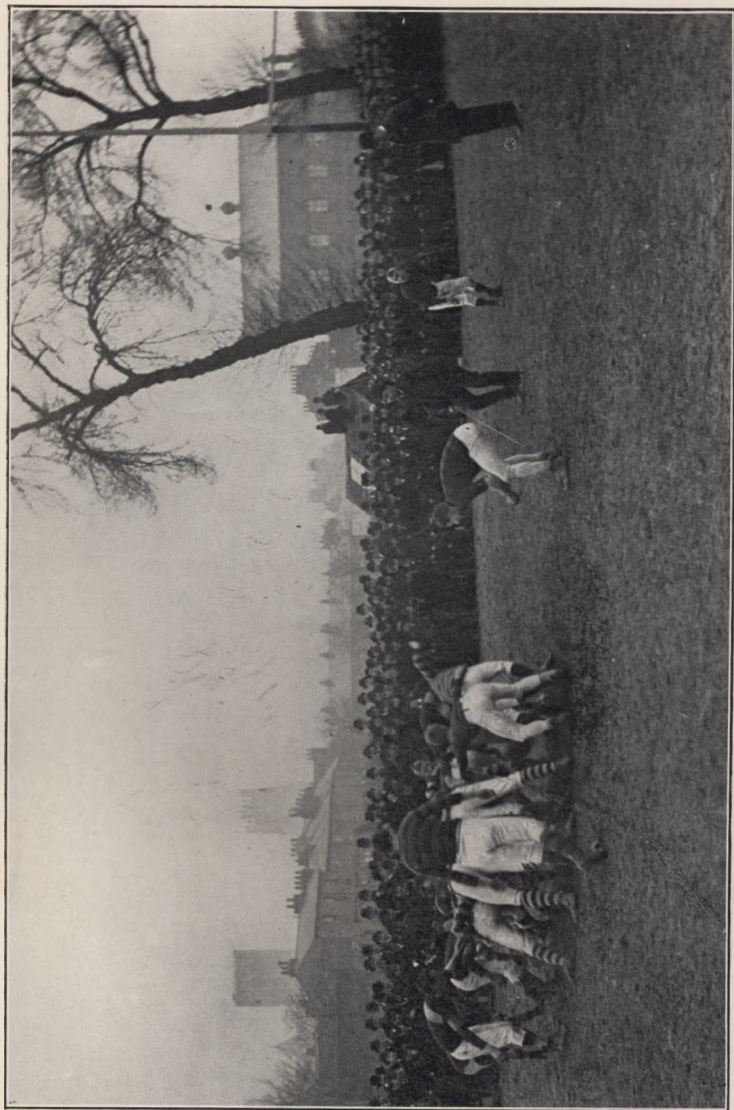
Matches between clubs were played with sides of fifteen, as is usual now, but not only was the style of forward play different from the present, but the arrangement of back players in the field was also necessarily different, the greater part of the offensive play falling upon the half-backs and of the defensive upon the full backs alone. The original notion was to have only two classes of players behind the scrummage, half-backs and backs, there being two half-backs, three backs, and the remaining ten players being forwards. The earliest development of the game was to put the 'centre' back a few yards in front of the two backs at the sides, to enable him occasionally to get away on a run after a drop kick from the back ranks of the other side. Such was the arrangement of the field which the present writer first recollects. Now as to the points which made a good player of the game at that time. We have already said that the forward was expected to do his best to keep the scrummage tight and shove the other side down the ground. The half-backs, standing well away from the compact scrummage, would exhort their forwards to be 'steady with it,' to go 'not too fast,' and to 'keep it together.' The same authority from which we have already quoted as 'semi-official' (and a very competent authority the writer was) says :—

Some players are given to putting their heads down in a scrummage so as to look after the ball better, but it is a plan not to be commended, as it *loosens the mass*, a man with his head down taking up the space of two. A scrummage should be formed as compactly as possible, every man pressing firmly on the man in front of him, bodies and legs close together, so as to form a *firmly packed mass* to resist the weight of a like mass of opponents, . . . the great point to be aimed at being to stop the progress of the ball towards one's own quarters.

A scrummage so formed naturally took so long in breaking up that the behind players of one another's side were off and away with the ball in most cases before the mass of the forwards could get thoroughly loose. The 'behinds' then did

most if not all of the brilliant play, the running and the tackling, while the forwards did the scrummaging, which was their main business during the game. Of course we do not want our readers to think that the course of every game was this invariably; no doubt the tactics of some clubs differed from those of others, and gradually from year to year the advantages of 'loose play' came to be more and more recognised. The style of play, however, altered very gradually for the better, and we have known more than one forward to remark in the field after half an hour's play that he had not yet touched the ball.

One or two things tended to keep up the tight scrummage game longer than it would otherwise have lasted. It was considered 'bad form' for a man to put down the ball immediately he was collared; for one thing, the runner was nearly always a behind, who had to get back to his position in the field, and there was thus plenty of time for the scrummage to collect and pack itself, and indeed the ball was as a matter of courtesy never put down until the scrummage was well formed. Again, too, for a long time there was a controversy as to when a man was 'fairly held' within the meaning of the rule, many averring that there must be at least two opponents on the ball before it became obligatory to cry 'down.' This rule of football etiquette was, however, definitely disposed of in 1878, when Law 18 of the Union code was altered to its present shape, and the player was obliged, 'when fairly held,' to 'at once cry down, and *immediately* put it down.' This alteration at once made dribbling an essential feature of Rugby forward play. Another rule of football etiquette was to consider it more or less of a 'low trick' to 'heel out' the ball to the half-backs, a course which was obviously advantageous to the side when its back division was strong and its forwards weak. Many were the casuistical distinctions drawn as to this piece of etiquette by those who were divided in their desire to do the correct thing and to score a try when the scrummage was near the adversaries' goal-line; and to this day many think it admirable play for the forwards



THE RUGBY UNION GAME.



to open their legs to let the ball through, but not good form to heel out, a distinction with about as much difference in moral character as there is between one who steals and one who receives stolen goods—that is to say, supposing that the practice is to be considered wrong at all.

If the forwards, however, had a dull time of it, these were the palmy days of half-backs. The 'half-backs' were then the heroes of the field, and had pretty well all the 'gallery' play to themselves, although the three-quarter-backs gradually and surely rose in importance. The half-backs then stood five or six yards away from the scrummage, and the chief requirement for the place was a capacity to start quickly and to dodge the opponents' half-back; for, once well past the half-backs, the runner had the whole field clear with only three players between himself and the goal, and the forwards already too far behind to have any hope of catching him. His duty was, in the words of our friend the semi-official authority, to 'get away with the ball at full speed directly it makes its appearance through the forest of legs,' and to stand well back from the scrummage, as by going too near men have 'less time to pick up the ball' (strange words, but true enough in the days of tight scrummaging) 'and lose sight of the movements of their opponents' half-backs.' It is not difficult, then, to see that the most enviable position in the field was that of half-back, and that most 'tries,' most sensational 'tackles,' and most glory fell to these fortunate players.

Three-quarter-back play during this period had some points of similarity with the present style of play in that place, but there was less for the 'three-quarter' to do, as most of the attack was carried on by the halves, and passing was much less practised than it is now. The 'Rugby Union Football Annual' for 1875, in an article written by an 'Old Rugbeian,' says that for the post of 'three-quarters' a man 'of good speed and a safe tackle should be chosen' (good enough advice at all times), 'and, like the backs, it is not so imperative that he should be a fast starter as a strong runner when he has got well away.'

In the last clause lies the distinction between the old and present style of three-quarter ; the three-quarter of old times was little troubled by the forwards, and seldom had to fall on the ball to stop its progress under a forward rush. One three-quarter was considered sufficient for the English twenty for several seasons, even although the Scotchmen were playing two or three according to the more modern style. What was mainly expected of a three-quarter was that he should be an admirable drop and able to score a dropped goal when opportunity offered. In H. Freeman, the Marlborough Nomad, the English twenty found just the man it wanted. For two years running, in 1874 and 1875, he won the International match for England by dropping a goal, the magnificent left-foot drop with which he scored upon the first occasion being a traditional theme for discussion in football coteries.

After the substitution of fifteens for twenties in International matches in 1877, the change in the style of play became rapid, and the loose game came into fashion. It was from about 1876 that the small thick-set forward began to make his appearance upon the field, and the words 'last forward game' began to be heard of in connection with Rugby football. Speaking roughly, and in order for the sake of convenience to divide the description of that game into periods, we say that as from the institution of the Rugby Union the first or 'shoving' period of the game lasted for half a dozen years, so the next, or 'loose scrummaging' period, lasted for about a similar time, until the latest development of the game, the age of 'passing,' began.

One change which was made in the rules of the game and helped to alter its character ought first to be mentioned. Before 1875 a match could only be won by a majority of goals, this having been the original Rugby rule. Amongst men, however, place-kicking is never so good as it is with schoolboys, and the result was that in very many matches no goal was scored from the tries which were gained, and it became a common thing for a match to remain 'drawn,' although one side had secured several tries. As an example of the absurdity of the

system it may be mentioned that the present writer played in one match when nine tries were obtained by one side, and yet it was declared drawn. The rule as altered in 1875 provided that one goal should be better than any number of tries, but that if no goal should be obtained the match should be won by a majority of tries ; and this method of scoring remained for eleven years, although efforts from time to time were made to reduce the importance of the goal. Since then the rule has been frequently altered, and at present the game is decided by a majority of points, a try counting three, a penalty goal three, a dropped goal four, and a goal from a try two in addition to the try.

In the second period the good forward not only had to be a good scrummager and tackler, but was bound also to be a good dribbler, and fast in following up. If nine or ten of the desired players could not be found in a club, it became necessary to choose some for their scrummaging, and others for their dribbling and following up ; but it was necessary, at any rate, for the team as a whole to show a combination of activity and power, and not to rely on strength alone. As soon as this was recognised, and it was seen that games were mainly won by good combined forward play, the object of the forwards on the winning side became not to keep the scrummage tight, but to break it up as soon as possible, and, if this could not be done by straight shoving through the middle of the pack, to effect the same object by screwing the scrummage round with the ball still at the feet of that layer of the scrummagers which was borne to the front. With the scrummage once broken down, the ball was away in a moment, and borne down the field by the combined rush of the forwards. As soon, then, as the new game came in, every forward had to go into the scrummage head down, for by standing well up and shoving blindly he became of more harm than good. Above all things, he had to learn to dribble, and keep the ball close to him, and not to kick the ball right away from him into the hands of the opposing three-quarters. The new forward had to be a sturdy vehement

player, but with his feet well under his control. In fact, he is the forward of to-day, save that he was not taught to cultivate 'scientific passing.'

As the system of 'tight scrummaging' gradually gave way, the half-backs began to find themselves with less and less offensive and more defensive work to do. The half-back could not afford to stand away from the scrummage so as to get well away from the ball, for the loose scrummagers were on the ball the instant it came through the scrummage. The chief business of the half-back then became to snap up the ball like lightning as soon as it came away from the pack, and then to run, punt into touch, or pass back to the three-quarter, as opportunity offered; but it was seldom in a fast match upon a dry ground that the half-back had a really good chance of himself getting away direct from the scrummage, his best chance of a run being after a pass from one of his own forwards. The immediate results, therefore, of the loose scrummaging system were these: the great requisites for a half-back became readiness of resource and nimbleness and deftness in picking up the ball; speed of running being a comparatively minor consideration. The proper place for the speedy runner was at three-quarter back, and the slow runner did little good at three-quarter unless he happened to be a marvellously good and quick 'drop-kick. In the later game, then, we find the three-quarter-backs doing the majority of the long runs, sensational drop-kicks and brilliant play, and the half-back having to content himself with being 'useful' only in all the 'outside scrummage play,' although he often got his opportunities for dodging over the line if he followed up the three-quarter after a run, or got hold of the ball after a loose rush of his own forwards who had overrun the ball.

The first alteration of tactics when the new game had fairly come in was the experiment of playing three half-backs outside the scrummage. The practice, however, never properly took root, although we believe the Blackheath Club steadily played this way throughout one season; the three 'halves' often got

in each other's way, and there soon became little doubt that it was a mistake. Two 'backs' were always played at that time, and to play seven men behind the scrummage was considered then a dangerous risk, nor could one three-quarter be reasonably expected to do all the work behind the three halves. The game then settled down for a bit with six players behind the scrummage, two halves, two three-quarters, and two backs, the remaining nine playing forward. The best halves were strong, thick-set men, rather under than over middle height, who could both whip up the ball and tackle unerringly, and were hardy and elastic enough to come up smiling after half a scrummage had fallen plump upon the top of them. In these days also there was more room for a half to be brilliant than there is at present, as he was expected to snap up the ball and run or punt into touch from the *mêlée*, and not to 'sweep' the ball straight back to the three-quarters as soon as he could get his hands upon it.

The real feature of the loose game, however, was the additional importance it gave to the three-quarter back. In the old days, when most tries were gained by a straight 'run-in,' the main defence rested with the backs, who could be relied upon to tackle the runner before he reached the goal-line; but now, when the most dangerous assault was a rush of the forwards in line, the single defensive line of the backs could not be relied upon, and the three-quarters had at all costs to keep the ball in front of them. Thus they came to do the bulk of the really important defensive work; they also rapidly came to do most of the long brilliant runs. The half-back was too close to the loose scrummage to get round, and thus constantly passed to the three-quarters, who then found a chance of getting away. Often, also, this chance arose through the clumsiness of an opposing forward, who kicked hard when he should have dribbled, and thus sent the ball past the half-backs into the hands of the three-quarters. The three-quarters thus were the only players behind who had much prospect of scoring a dropped goal, or of getting 'well away' with a hope of running

round the opposing field. Thus the three-quarters found most of the brilliant attack fall to their share, and, as they formed also the main defence of the field, the 'full-backs' had little to do. First one and then another club started the new custom of playing one back and three three-quarters. The Scotchmen and the North-country players began the practice before it was regularly adopted in the South ; but by the winter of 1880 both teams in the North and South match played one back, although the Southerners still relied on a couple of three-quarters, while the Northerners played three. Soon after this, however, the second 'back' was generally dispensed with in first-class teams, and the field for many years was arranged in the following order : nine forwards, two halves, three three-quarters, and a back.

During the second stage of the game which we have just been describing, the merits and advantages of passing the ball were always admitted both by players and by writers on the game, and yet it is only about twelve years ago that the science of passing has been so far cultivated as to make the game of to-day distinctly different from what it was in 1880 or 1881. Again we may say that it is difficult to fix a precise period at which the game changed, and quick and low passing into the open became the predominant feature of the play, as it undoubtedly is at the present time. The style of playing a game alters so slowly, that probably the players themselves of the last few years have noticed less than the spectators how different the game of Rugby football is, as it is now played by the leading clubs, from the game exhibited before it came to be recognised as a leading principle that a player must 'pass' before he was in difficulties himself if his pass was to be relied upon to do good to his side. Probably the playing public were converted to the new style by the wonderful play shown by the Oxford University team between 1882 and 1884. Certainly, since that time up to the present day, passing has been one of the most important points of the game, and one that has been practised until a wonderful amount of skill in



A TRY AT GOAL.



the new game has been acquired. If one comes on to a field before play has commenced, the men waiting for the game are not taking drop-kick practice, or dribbling the ball about to 'keep their feet in,' as was their wont before the passing game came in, but are now to be seen playing at catch-ball, and slinging the ball from hand to hand, not high in the air, but about the level of the hands from the ground. The clever half-back, too, does not pick up the ball and then pass it to his three-quarter, but sweeps it off the ground straight into the hands of its destined recipient in one movement. Forwards, half-backs, and three-quarters, alike, vie with each other in their efforts to make brilliant 'passes,' the ball sometimes passing from hand to hand half a dozen times before it reaches the open, and an attempt is made by a player to have a clear run, and show his pace down the field. That the game fails unless skilfully done is clear, but experience has conclusively shown that with good and well-trained teams the best way to score tries is for the players to have thoroughly mastered the modern scientific 'passing' game.

The introduction of the 'passing' game and its gradual adoption throughout the country has led to a further change in the arrangement of the field, or, to use the technical phrase, to the institution of the 'four three-quarter system.' The system originated in Wales, where some of the leading clubs soon discovered that for a 'pass' to be accurate it must be short, and that four three-quarter-backs who had learnt to back each other up and take short passes were almost irresistible in attack, and that they also afforded a formidable wall of defence against the runs of the opposing back players. For some years the Welsh clubs and the Welsh international teams appeared in the field with four three-quarters, but the rest of the country looked with some scepticism upon the practice, as it was pointed out how materially the forward division was weakened by the abstraction of the ninth forward. Gradually, however, the Welsh system gained favour throughout the country, first the North and then the South succumbing to the innovation. In

the winter of 1892 the Northern team in the North *v.* South match played with four three-quarters, and, although it was stated at the time by some of the Rugby Union committee that this was merely an experiment, little was then wanted to convert the innovation into an established practice. In the winter season of 1892-3 the Welsh international fifteen carried all before them, and administered a decisive beating both to England and Scotland, and this, no doubt, had an important effect upon public opinion; and the ensuing season of 1893-4 saw not only both Universities but all four international teams—England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales—with four three-quarters in the field. The new system is no doubt an inevitable corollary to the passing game, and is likely to remain an established part of the modern game, but with the modern game I will leave a more competent authority to deal.

CHAPTER XV.

FORWARD PLAY.

(BY FRANK MITCHELL.)

FROM the earliest times the brunt of the play has been borne by the forwards, to whom therefore I would give the precedence. When the game was played by twenty a-side, or by even larger numbers, as in the 'big side' at Rugby, we are told that the ball reposed peacefully in the midst of a large struggling mass of players, who accounted it treason if anyone put his head down, and that all pushed and kicked and hacked until the weariness of the flesh overcame them, and one team kicked the ball out at the side, or by sheer force hurled it and their opponents towards the goal to which they were playing. The first development was introduced into the game when the numbers were lessened, and men found that by putting down their heads and linking together they could not only watch the ball better, but could also control it more easily and make much more use of their strength. The introduction of wheeling and screwing came from the Northern clubs; and the famous Oxford side, captained by Harry Vassall, showed us that it was possible to combine all the cart-horse work of the forward with the more attractive, and perhaps more skilful, work of the outside. It is doubtful whether the forward play of the present day has improved at all upon the model laid down by the famous warriors of twelve or fourteen years ago.

The most important thing in making up the scrummage is that the men should be of a uniform size and that they should be all workers. The lesson of the scrummage is an excellent one. To attain even an ordinary amount of skill one must work hard and unceasingly the whole time. One

must not be put off by constant failure, such, for instance, as when an accidental flying kick from a half or three-quarter ruins at its commencement a fine piece of forward play that has taken a great deal of hard work to achieve; such disappointments are common. The forward must be a hard and untiring player who is content to do the dirty work—if one may call it so—in order that his backs may reap rewards in the shape of the delight of scoring tries and making long runs in the open. Yet for all this the forward has his own game to play, and it is certain that on him, more than on anyone else, depends the success of his side. Conscious of this, and given a certain amount of physique, determination and energy are sure to carry him through.

A forward should always be so near the ball that when the scrummage is being formed he is on the spot and has his head down at once. He should aim at getting under the opposing side, for then he will be in a better position to apply his weight. In the front three is the general number, but when near an opposing goal-line it is often wise to have an extra man up, so that the opposing forwards and halves may be prevented from hampering your own half-backs in their endeavours to get the ball away at once. Added to which there is one pair of legs the less for the ball to pass through, which is no light consideration, for how often do we see the ball stopped in its career by the last pair of legs, time given to the enemy to get round, and the manœuvre spoiled! The first three men down, who would be the first three men on the spot, must link together in such a way as to insure the solidity of the pack. The two next will have their heads between the hips of the first three, and space is then left for the remainder. Directly the ball is on the ground the whole of the scrum must at once commence to shove in unison; no time is to be wasted, for the importance of getting the first shove is paramount. It must be no ill-timed affair, but the work must be got on with by the whole pack at the same moment. If the scrum is well formed and all are determined to shove at the same time only

superior weight, strength, and unanimity can rout them. Many a time have I seen a light pack push a scrum of heavier and stronger men about, simply because the small men were together and their pack was well formed, whereas their heavier opponents were here, there, and everywhere, one shoving at this moment, another at that, and no two at the same time. One might compare the unanimous shove of a scrum to the



FORMATION OF SCRUM, SHOWING FORWARD GETTING THE BALL.

good time of a well-coached eight. Just as in an eight work done together will always defeat the work of a crew who select eight different intervals in which to apply their force, so in a Rugby scrum the work done at the right moment defeats the ill-timed efforts of a straggling pack. That this is true has been proved not once but many times by the Welsh teams, who often push bigger English packs all over the field.

The scrum once formed and all determined to work, the next thing necessary is to obtain possession of the ball. The half should inform his forwards on which side to expect it; then the centre man should lighten the strain on the leg away from the side on which the ball will enter the scrum, in order to be able to have it up in an instant and put the ball back into the second rank. The forward, too, who is nearest to the ball must be ready to make a wide sweep with his outside leg and help his centre to scoop it back. The outside forward can be of immense assistance in this respect, as he has naturally the first chance. All shoving before the ball is put down is unfair, and often ends in a disorganised pack; for the referee says 'Back a yard, So-and-so,' you retreat, the enemy follow, and have the first shove given them. But directly the ball is down do not hesitate for an instant, but push at once, straight forward, and with all your might. Having secured the ball, there are three courses open to you:

1. Push straight—the primitive method;
2. Wheel to one side—the strategic plan;
3. Heel it out—the shirking style.

At least, from a forward's point of view, heeling it out must be considered shirking. When you are blown and want a rest nothing is more delightful than to get the order to heel.

If the captain decides on the first course nothing but downright hard work is of any use. In such cases care should be taken to keep the ball in the scrummage between the second and third ranks, and, if necessary, the half-back should put it in again with his feet. It is generally found advisable to adopt this plan when near your own goal-line, for then the wheel towards the open is dangerous, and the attacking side generally strengthens its scrum, and so makes it impossible to screw towards the touch-line. I have often found it wise to resort to solid shoving during the first ten minutes of a game. Given superior weight and strength on one's side, and, of course, that unanimity which is essential, nothing so disheartens the opposing side as a few minutes in a tight scrum.

Spectators do not care for it, for they seldom understand the beauty of it ; and some critics condemn it as old-fashioned ; but it is the real foundation of forward play. And, moreover,



FORMATION OF SCRUMMAGE.

there is no feeling more glorious than to carry a well-fought tight scrummage. But it is to be feared that this style is too little understood to be much practised in the present day.

The general plan is to wheel or screw the pack, as it is sometimes called ; but even this cannot be done really effectively unless the weight be properly applied in the first instance. Suppose, then, that you have the ball and the first shove. What is to be done? The captain will see which way the



SCREWING.

bias of the pack tends, and will give the order 'right' or 'left,' as the case may be, and the three forwards in the front rank immediately push in an opposite direction to that in which the wheel is made, thus getting their opponents off the ball ; the remaining five then have a clear course, and, directly they have passed, the front rank should whip round and join in the rush

that is to be made. For the five who have the ball in their possession nothing remains but to avoid the halves ; generally an outward pass with the foot will do this. Then everything is clear, and the ball should be carried on with the feet.

It is astonishing how few of the forwards of the day can be called really good dribblers. Certainly it is a matter of some difficulty to dribble a Rugby ball, which turns and twists in most unaccountable ways. In learning to dribble a forward should endeavour to keep the ball as near as possible to his feet, and try to increase his pace with every slide. A famous Oxford captain, G. M. Carey, who was by far the best dribbler of his day, used to practise continually on a tennis lawn or gravel walk, and he tells me that he considers that dribbling, to be good, should be at full speed. The ideal Rugby dribbling is to get away at racing pace and find the ball knocking up against one's knees. To those who have the duty of coaching teams I would suggest that the forwards be compelled to learn to dribble before they start the running up and down the field, passing the ball from hand to hand as is the fashion nowadays. Dribbling can be brought into play in any state of the ground. When, owing to the greasiness of the ball, hand to hand passing becomes difficult, it is the time for foot-work to pay. In rushing the forwards should spread out fan-like, and foot-passing from one to the other should be practised. Generally the pass should be forward, as in Association. The forward who follows up immediately behind the man in possession may find his opportunity when the leader overruns the ball, which often happens. He should take care, however, not to kick it into the forward in front of him, for then the whole rush is pulled up on an appeal for off-side. In dribbling it is better to use the side of the foot rather than the toe, and in this our Association friends set us an admirable example. If the rush is well carried out (one must not attempt to go too fast at the start) it should be well-nigh irresistible. When nearing the goal-line the ball must be picked up. To dribble it over the line means, in nine cases out of ten, presenting it to your

opponents. Great care must be taken not to kick too hard. In the North, where the grounds are often muddy, a style of play altogether different to what may be called the University style is generally adopted ; and, it may be said, it is the correct style in such circumstances. There the forwards kick hard and follow up as fast as they can lay legs to ground ; the greasy ball impedes the backs, and success often attends their play. But, given a dry ball and cool backs, it is the easiest thing in the world to check such a rush. Never was this better illustrated than in the Kent and Cumberland match of 1897. The Cumberland forwards repeatedly got the ball in the open, and kicked as hard as they could, but, the ground being dry, each kick was caught and sent flying back over the forwards' heads into touch. How much the Cumbrians lost by their rushes during the match it would be hard to say. I am certain that the whole length of Oxford Street would not cover it. Without doubt, then, the safe and scientific style is that which enjoins close dribbling ; the Scotsmen play this game, and it is to this, more than to anything else, that they owe their success in the International matches of late years.

Thus far we have only considered the case of the side which has possession of the ball. But what is to be done when one's opponents get possession of the ball in the scrum ? If they elect to stick to the ball, the best way of all is to do one's utmost to shove them off it. If you manage to push them back—even though they then change their minds and attempt to heel—you will find that you have their half-backs at a great disadvantage, and, should your work be successful and you get the ball, all is plain sailing. You can rush them whithersoever you will. If, however, they attempt to screw the scrum and actually get your pack off the ball, then you must immediately stop the shove ; for in continuing it you are only helping them on the road to success. Your back rank must at once break up and bury their heads in the opposing forwards as they come round. Unless they are exceptionally smart and have got a deal of 'way' on, you should

have no difficulty in preventing their getting away. How often does one see a forward who uses his head cut off his opponents' screw and kick the ball back into his own side's feet when they have a perfectly clear course! The inimitable S. M. J. Woods was especially clever at this manœuvre, and in many matches he was worth his place for this alone.

Should your opponents defeat you for the first shove, get the ball and heel it out, your scrum should split up like a shrapnel shell. Word should be given by the captain, and the eight forwards should spread across the field like lightning. It is often possible to cut off opposing three-quarters, and the very presence of one or two more opponents upsets their calculations. To be first in and first out of a scrummage should be the aim of every forward: let no youngster imagine that he is shirking by breaking away quickly. The days of those who, ostrich-like, buried their heads in the pack and kept them there are gone for ever. For of what use is the man who exerts thousands of foot-pounds of energy in a struggling mass, when the ball is some forty or fifty yards away? Quickness, both in forming and breaking up a scrummage, is one of the most noticeable features in the play of a first-class team; and it is the bounden duty of every captain to insist on this.

Little advice can be given as to heeling. The great object should be to send the ball out through the centre of the pack. Heeling at the sides is almost useless; it is playing into the hands of the opposing halves. Let the ball go out at once; but if the manœuvre has at all hung fire it is wise for the man at the back to keep the ball until he is certain that his own half is unhampered. When heeling it is absolutely necessary that the pack should not relax their efforts for an instant. Indeed, it is often a good plan, if you have the shove of your opponents, to walk over the ball. The enemy's defence is at such a moment concentrated behind their routed pack, and it is extremely unlikely that they will be anywhere near your own half-backs.

With regard to tackling, there is one great and successful

method which should always be adopted when in the open. It is known as the Scots school-boy tackle. Run hard up to your man, and when within a few feet down with your head and dive at his buttocks. The head goes to one side of him,



TACKLE FROM THE FRONT.

you catch him fair and square with your shoulder, and your arms go round him. If properly timed you are certain to knock him over like a shot rabbit. It is the most certain of all methods. The one thing you have to remember is that

you make sure of getting the ball at the same time. This in the open ; at close quarters, *e.g.* out of touch, take him by the shoulders and pull him down. There need be no roughness ; it is only necessary to be firm. The neck is a poor thing, and



TACKLE FROM THE SIDE.

sometimes leads to exhibitions of ill-temper. Why a man should object to be collared by his neck more than anywhere else it is difficult to see, but he does object, and it is best to leave it alone. Good hard tackling, more than anything else,

is necessary all through a fifteen. As I have said before, there is the greatest difference between hard and rough play. The latter should never be countenanced for an instant ; the former is one of the leading characteristics of the generous nature of football and football players. At the same time it will be found that teams who play rough or foul, if properly tackled, are the first to give in.

Out-of-touch play, a feature that has been lightly discarded by the Northern Union, calls into requisition much skill. In my opinion, the reason why in the North they cavil at the throw-out is that the Northern players are so bad out of touch that the law was infringed in every instance and scrummages were constantly necessary. It is not uncommon when playing in the North to find yourself pushed in the back, or held by a man whilst his comrade makes an attempt to catch the ball. In all my experience I have not seen a single forward of the Yorkshire type who excelled in out-of-touch play. But in the famous Southern teams one generally finds that constant attention must be paid to two or three of the forwards or they will break away with practically a clear field before them. How to get the ball it is hard to say. Firstly, one must never for an instant think of one's opponents. Watch the ball and jump to meet it. Generally one finds that the ball does not get as far as the thrower intended it to go, but is snapped by the forward standing one or two paces nearer the touch-line. It is best to dash at the ball, in order that, if caught cleanly, one may escape with it between the man marking you and the next man on the touch-line side. It is not unwise for the best man out of touch to stand about half-way down the line, for the enemy will generally look for him either at one end or the other. L. F. Giblin used to assume this position with great success. When the throw-out belongs to his opponents, every forward on coming up to the line must mark his man. It is the easiest thing in the world to prevent the other side getting the ball, and in nine cases out of ten nothing but sheer carelessness allows your opponent to

get away. When in your own twenty-five, the line-out should be a short one, in order to minimise the danger of the ball being taken in front of your goal. On the other hand, when in your opponents' territory, it is wise to have the ball thrown out as far as possible, so that if there be a knock-on the scrum will be near the goal. At the end of a long line-out the forwards should always be on the alert to make a pass to their centre three-quarters, who often have excellent opportunities to drop a goal. If you find that you get away from the line-out, always be ready to make a pass, which should generally be on the open side. On the other hand, if partly held, drop the ball at once, and try to carry it on at your feet.

From the foregoing remarks it will be gathered that, if he is a conscientious and thorough worker, the forward has enough work set him. In addition to the scrum work, the dribbling, and the line-out, he must be continually following up at top speed. Every kick, whether it be drop-out, kick-off, or free kick, must be followed up throughout the game. Concerted following up is most useful. It is quite easy to dodge a single runner, but when three or more are following up abreast the recipient of the ball is often grassed, and there is a gain of much valuable ground. To this end, all who kick off should make it their aim to send the ball as high as possible, so that their own forwards may have a chance of getting under it.

Again, when you have heeled out the ball, do not be satisfied with reposing peacefully in the scrummage, but break away and follow up your own runners. Every man that backs up in the open thus becomes an extra three-quarter, and of great value to his side.

Every forward should practise kicking in all its branches. Nowadays it is the fashion—and it is quite necessary—to order at least three forwards to drop back for the kick-out. Each of these men must be proficient at catching the ball and returning it into touch. A few minutes' practice daily will soon enable one to become quite a respectable punt, although one

may never attain to excellence in the fine arts of drop and place kicking.

Every forward should be continually on the look-out for making marks in front of goal. Weak defensive players, when they are hard pressed, are very liable to take flying kicks at the ball, and more often than not they fail and give some one an easy chance of making a mark in a good position. It is these small points, showing quickness of thought as well as neatness of execution, that distinguish the finished forward from the burly fellow whose methods are not unfittingly compared to those of a bull at a gate—the man, I mean, who goes on in his blundering career, upsetting friends and foes alike, and generally hitting the ball with his fist, or giving it such a whack that it goes into the hands of some back, who repays the kick with interest. Such men, indeed, have at bottom a good deal of the forward talent, but they lack polish.

For a forward, then, we need :—

1. Untiring perseverance ;
2. Weight, strength, and dash ;
3. Unselfishness ;
4. Neatness.

It is seldom that we find a man possessing all these qualifications, but when we do we have our first-class forward.

It may be instructive here to discuss the different methods of forward play in vogue in the different countries. For the true type we have, I fear, to go out of our own country. Scotland and Ireland are at the present moment the homes of the genuine forward. In both these countries back play is at a discount. The forwards will candidly tell you that they fail to see why they should slave for their backs, and they don't do it. Undoubtedly the Scotch forwards are, at the present time—and for this reason, that they do more honest scrum work—worthy of the first place. When playing against Ireland one can always find one or two of them hanging round the half-backs. Only once, out of a great number of matches played against Irish teams, does the writer remember having had the

worst of it forward. Scotsmen are adepts at breaking up the schemes of opponents whose practice is to screw the scrum ; and very rarely, when playing a Scotch team, can a wheel be executed that is not promptly opposed by the opponents' forwards. For foot-work in the open they are splendid, carrying on the ball with a rush, apparently so irresistible that it requires the utmost pluck and fearlessness to stop it. Anyone who has seen Macmillan leading a rush of Scotch forwards will appreciate what I mean.

The Scotch schoolboy is a born forward ; and for every good back player that the Land o' Cakes has turned out she has given us twenty first-rate forwards. From the days of the late bulldog Irvine, hero of ten English matches, and Gissy Grahame, a stout-hearted warrior, to the time of R. G. Macmillan and Saxon MacEwan, Scotland has always been able to count on her scrum doing its work well. In Ireland much the same state of things has existed. She has paid but little attention to her backs until the last few years, and she has not, like Scotland, had the advantage of having her outside players trained in the English Universities. But her forwards have never been weak, and at the present moment they are perhaps at the height of their strength.

Now, in Wales the exigencies of the four three-quarter game have quite ruined her forwards' chances. People who saw the Welsh routed in 1896 at Blackheath will realise how bad and faulty is their system of continual heeling. Welsh forwards are content to come up to scrum after scrum, knowing full well that they are not to have the ball at all. Their duty is to pack neatly, with legs wide open, and to send the ball out ; and this, it may be remarked, is the cause of their downfall when they come across a determined set of forwards. Why Welshmen make this mistake of subordinating everything to four three-quarter play it is hard to conceive, for when they elect to let their forwards have their head they are in the main successful. A better organised pack than the Newport team under T. C. Graham never existed ; but it is of the

majority that I speak. One always has the idea that if you can compel the Welsh teams to play a forward game you have half won the battle. But at the same time it is certain that if the forwards are full of the idea that it is their sole duty to get the ball for their backs, they will go at it in a half-hearted way, and in course of time become demoralised.

In England the forward play of the present day is in a state of transition. When the four three-quarter system came in forwards did nothing but stand on one leg and slave for their backs. Some severe handlings by Scotch and Irish teams convinced everyone that we were on the wrong tack, and men began to clamour for players of the old style, who, we are often assured, would have made hay of the one-legged scrapers who were in fashion a year or two ago. The wisdom of the advice of the veterans was recognised, and now, after having seen the English forwards play against Scotland in 1897, it would seem that we are once more on the right path. It is necessary to combine both vigour and style ; a sleepy forward is of little use, no matter how great his strength and weight. An ideal forward side would be one that combined the scrummaging and foot-work of the Scots, the dash of the Irish, with the neat hand-to-hand passing that we often see in Newport and Cardiff teams.

CHAPTER XVI.

HALF-BACK PLAY.

(BY FRANK MITCHELL.)

THE modern half-back gets considerably more kicks than halfpence. In the old days he used to tuck the ball tightly under his arm and worry along as best he might, struggling and squirming until he was finally downed and every atom of breath squeezed out of him. Then, and not before then, would he consent to have 'down.' But when the number of three-quarters became two, and shortly afterwards three, they quickly complained of this neglect, chafing at their idleness whilst the half-back went on his course with far more work than he could possibly manage. At last it was suggested that the half should feed the three-quarters. The suggestion found favour, and away went the monopoly of the poor half-back. He then proceeded to hand over the ball to his three-quarters without demur, and apparently without thought, until there arose one Rotherham, who found that if he could only get his three-quarters on their legs the value of the pass was doubled. From this grew the practice of one half-back taking the scrum and handing out the ball at once to his *confrère*.

A half-back should be a smart, sturdy player, quick to seize opportunities, and, at the same time, ever ready to submit himself to the tender mercies of his opponents' forwards. As defence is the bed-rock of all good football, let us treat first with the defensive duties of the half-back. In the first place, he must mark his opponent closely throughout the game. Whenever the enemy's forwards have the ball, and he can see that their intention is to heel, he must watch

the ball and follow it on its course through the forwards' legs. As long as he is behind the ball he has nothing to fear. It is, unfortunately, the custom of referees (a much maligned set) to give far too many free kicks for off-side half-back play. If, for instance, a half follows the ball round to his opponents' side of the scrummage, and his rival, seeing that he cannot get the ball away, kicks it back, why should a free kick be given? But this is digression—for the benefit of referees. It is the bounden duty of the half to arrive at the other side of the scrum, if possible, simultaneously with the ball. If he can seize it, well and good. If, however, half a foot or two short, the best plan is to kick at the ball with determination, and if he send it out of his opponent's hands, to dribble it on. On no account must he let his opponent run away from the scrum with the ball. The odds are that he will not attempt this, but rather try to pass the ball out; still, should you but give him half a chance, a good half will be well on his way to the full back before one can get round after him. Now the man standing away, marking, of course, his *vis-à-vis* who is waiting for the pass, must watch his own colleague to see if he has got his man, and if the half taking the scrum is breaking away, he must go for him, and then there will be a man overlapping. But let us suppose that the marking has been done successfully: half No. 2 then makes straight for his adversary, who, if not grassed, will hand the ball on to the three-quarters. By the time it gets there both the halves should be running across the field to cut off the enemy's third line. This is a thing that halves very seldom do, expecting forwards to perform the task, and forgetting that the front-rank men are in a mass and have been working hard.

A famous half-back, on reading this chapter, pointed out that in several particulars we differed from his opinions. I therefore gladly give his ideas. Briefly they are these. If the opposing forwards make a clean heel through the centre, then there is practically no chance of your getting the ball, especially when the forwards at the side of the scrum interfere with

you. It is therefore best to make for the man standing away, provided always you have seen the pass delivered. Of course there is always the danger that the man taking the scrum may run, in which case he may take you at a disadvantage. My friend further added that he only made for the ball when he saw it was being heeled out at the side instead of at the centre. The weak point of this view is that, provided the heeling be good, you make a present of the ball to the opposing side as often as they wish for it, whereas I contend that the farther the ball gets away from the scrum the greater the danger, and that therefore every possible effort should be made to check these passing movements at their inception. Great stress was laid on the necessity of the halves cutting across the field, and we thoroughly agreed that the best half is the man who most frequently gets the ball.

When the opposing forwards make a wheel it is the duty of the half to whose side the ball comes to drop on it at once. His colleague should fall behind him, in order that if the ball be kicked out of No. 1 he may have a good chance of stopping the rush. If he is able to pick it up so much the better, but unless the ball has been kicked too hard to get it away to his colleague, in nine cases out of ten he will find it impossible; and even if possible, the forwards, who—to use a boating term—have already got some way on, will generally swamp all attempts to turn a defensive into an attacking movement. Still, there is just the chance that there may be room, and in such a case it would be bad play to drop on the ball. With regard to this saving, which in Scotch schools has lately been condemned, a half-back, or any other player, falling on the ball should endeavour to do it in such a way as to present his buttocks and not his head to the oncoming avalanche of forwards. It is the head injury in football that is dangerous, and every reasonable precaution should be taken to avoid it. One was always told in one's school days that for a half to try by any other means than falling on the ball to stem an onslaught of forwards was funking. This is no bad

precept to follow, and any half who endeavours to check the enemy by foot-work should be soundly rated on the spot by his captain. So much, then, for the defence of a half. We have seen that his duties in this line lie in two main directions



SAVING, THE RIGHT WAY.

—viz., when the opposite side is heeling, and when it is attempting a forward rush.

Now for the attack. As has been said before, the Welsh style of play has tended to destroy the individuality of the half-back, and to this may be attributed the dearth of really

dangerous halves. We do not agree that in all circumstances the half, on attack, should allow himself to become a mere conduit pipe between his forwards and three-quarters. There



SAVING, THE WRONG WAY.

is no more dangerous player than a half who is in the habit of breaking through. In a late International match between England and Ireland we have seen a half win a game by running himself; and frequenters of the Rectory Field never

tire of telling how many tries Maturin (a half whose skill was never recognised either at Cambridge, or afterwards, by the Rugby Union Committee) used to score from scrummage near the goal line. Captains, then, and coaches at schools would most emphatically warn against the danger of cramping a boy's individual play, by telling him that he is selfish and not playing the game. In football, as in cricket, too much coaching is liable to dull a boy's powers of initiative. One must remember that if by any chance a half-back does get through, the opportunities of scoring are far greater than if he were to initiate a machine-like piece of passing straight across the field, which ends but too often in ground being lost instead of gained. The first axiom in passing is that the ball be transmitted to a man in a more favourable position than that of the passer; and unless a half can find such a man, seeing that he is nearer to his own forwards, and therefore with more help at hand, it is better for him to stick to the ball, rather than send it to the open and so play into the enemy's hands.

The position of halves nowadays has become fixed. One, commonly called the 'donkey man,' stands close to the scrummage in order to be in readiness to pick up the ball when it comes out, and, with a single swoop, send it with a quick low pass to his *confreres* standing some four or five yards away. This is a purely mechanical part of the game, and no player has any excuse for not being able to accomplish it with a fair amount of certainty and quickness. In the North Country game of the present day, owing to the rule which prohibits the opposing halves from coming past the arch of the scrummage, there is absolutely no merit whatever attached to it; but when smart players, such as Selwyn Biggs or Allen the Irishman, are about, there must be no time wasted. My advice, then, is that the pass be directed a foot or two in front of the receiver, so that half No. 2 has a chance of getting his three-quarter line well on their legs before they receive the ball, which is half the battle. When the ball has left their hands is the duty of the halves accomplished? By no means.

They should at once follow the ball and try to place themselves in a favourable position. If one of the centres breaks through, their presence in the open will be invaluable.

It is necessary that the halves should cultivate punting and drop-kicking with either foot. Naturally, in many cases they have not much room for it, but they will during a game have a great many opportunities of gaining ground for their side by timely kicking. For instance, when a half becomes possessed of the ball out of a scrum in his own twenty-five—for it is not uncommon nowadays, although by older players still accounted heresy, to see the ball heeled out near the heeler's goal-line—he may kick the ball high in the air, and then with a few strides put the whole of his forwards on-side. It is dangerous for a half to drop-kick when defending, for he is so near the crowd of players that nine times out of ten the ball will be charged down, whereas a punt, which rises so much more quickly, will generally go over their heads.

When near an opponent's goal the halves may often, by a preconcerted plan, obtain a drop at goal. The man who is to make the attempt should stand straight behind the scrummage, and if he can depend upon his partner to pass so far with accuracy and speed, eight or ten yards would not be too far. The ball is then sent straight from the donkey man, and there is room enough for an attempt. Generally speaking, dropped goals are not practised often enough. There is no neater piece of play, and none more effective. As is well known, it is exceedingly difficult to score from a scrummage very close to the line: most tries are scored from scrums fifteen or twenty yards away. The moment must be prearranged, and its success depends mainly on two things—firstly, the smart clean heeling of the forwards; secondly, the accuracy and pace of the pass.

Another ruse which is often successful, unless one's opponents are exceeding careful in their marking, is to make use of the blind side of the scrummage. By this I mean the shorter side when the scrum is not exactly midway between the touch-

lines. In this case everything should be done to lead the opposing side to believe that, in the usual way, the ball will be passed out to the centres on the open side; when the halves, seeing that their own forwards have the ball, act as follows: the man standing away on the open side at once takes his place as donkey man behind the scrum, whilst his partner stands away on the same side and gets the pass. If the thing is done quickly and neatly the receiver of the ball, in all probability, finds only the wing three-quarter opposed to him, and he should have his own wing waiting for a pass, with a clear opening. This piece of play is nowadays becoming common, and the halves must use their own discretion in making use of it. The old saying of 'once bitten, twice shy' should be borne in mind, and the manœuvre should not be tried too often.

For the success of these pieces of *finesse* there must be a perfect understanding between the halves. There is considerable difference between the styles of half-backs in different parts of the country. For mud-grubbing and plucky saving give me a Yorkshireman. Those who witnessed the play of Briggs, Varley, and Duckett, of the famous Northern country team, will appreciate the value of one of these men in defence. At Leeds in 1893, when England's forwards so hopelessly broke down before Scotland, the defeat, but for Duckett, would have been far worse. He stuck to the ball like any limpet, and never flinched from beginning to end. The only Southern halves of late years that have approached the Northern ideal in defence are Maturin and Cattell, who for several seasons did splendid defensive work for Blackheath. In attack the Southerners possess undoubted superiority. Men like C. M. Wells, H. Marshall, and Selwyn Biggs seem to have an instinctive faculty for making openings, yet none of them could be classed as a first-rate defensive player. But, whether you have defenders or attackers, it is of most vital importance that the men should thoroughly understand one another; and it is a well-known fact that a pair of inferior players, knowing one

another's game, will often outplay a pair who, though individually superior, have had no practice together. Selecting committees should bear this in mind when choosing their teams.

One of the duties of a half which has not yet been discussed is that of throwing the ball out of touch. From an account of an old Blackheath match I extract the following lines : 'The Blackheath try was scored by the full-back Bolton, who took a throw in from Stokes which traversed half the breadth of the field.' How many of our halves nowadays could emulate this feat? The rules for the throwing-in are simple, and seldom need variation :

1. In your own twenty-five, keep the ball close to the touch-line.

2. In your opponents' territory, throw the ball out as far as possible.

3. Do not throw haphazard, but always to someone you can see.

It is the duty of a half to be always up in readiness to throw out the ball ; one often sees chances missed by the half not being in his place in time. Sometimes, if the forwards, by arrangement, have left a gap in the line, the half can drop the ball in the spot so that his three-quarter, running through, may get clean away ; but this does not often come off—the snare is too obvious for the majority of the birds of the present day.

When throwing the ball far out, care should be taken that it goes to one of your down-side, and a half must use judgment in deciding to whom. If, for instance, only one of his own side be on the spot, and there are four of the others, then send it elsewhere, or it will fall into the enemy's hands without a doubt.

The third rule is, to my mind, the most important ; it is an axiom, of course, but, at the same time, it is often transgressed, and it cannot be too strongly insisted upon by the captain of the side.

In tackling, the halves should always go low, after the manner so prescribed for forwards in the open. The high tackle is not recommended for the half in any position whatever.

With regard to placing the ball for place-kicks (an office which is generally assigned to halves), there are no written laws that can be given. The placer should see that the hole made by the kicker is suitable. The round hole is not now commonly used in kicks far out; it is better to make a mark in the turf by turning one's back to the goal and using the heel. It is a small point, but of some importance. Do not put the ball down with a jerk, but gradually, and if it should roll over hold it up with the hand; there is no risk of getting hurt.

The reader will ask, 'What sort of a man would you choose for a half?' The great essential for success is smartness. Everything that has to be done must be done quickly and at the same time neatly. There is no time for hesitation, and the man who makes up his mind most quickly will be the most successful. A sturdy build is necessary, and unlimited pluck. It must be remembered that, given evenly balanced forwards, the halves are the pivot on which the whole game depends, and too much care cannot be taken in their selection. There have been famous halves of all sizes. Alan Rotherham, Grant Asher, and Wotherspoon were all big men, but, as a rule, a small man is more likely to be useful; he can stoop more quickly, and there is not so much of him to be tackled. But perhaps *in medio tutissimus ibis*; and a fair-sized man, neither too big in the barrel nor too leggy, will, given the other necessary qualifications, always make a good half-back.

CHAPTER XVII.

THREE-QUARTER BACKS.

(BY FRANK MITCHELL.)

IN the days when the forwards ruled supreme and the long-drawn-out scrummages were the chief feature of the play, there was only one three-quarter. In course of time two, and, later, three, became the fashion, and this state of things obtained in England, Scotland, and Ireland until 1893. Wales, however, some time previous to this, had played an extra man outside the pack, and stolidly maintained that the other countries would come over to her way of thinking. We have certainly done so ; but has the change benefited us? For the first few years there can be no doubt that it emasculated the style of our forwards, and struck a blow at their play from which they are but now recovering. In the old time the three-quarter had to make his own opportunities, and his work was mainly kicking and tackling. The half of those times tucked the ball under his arm, and would have scoffed at any suggestions from the three-quarter that he should occasionally pass the ball out. The famous Oxford team to which allusion has so often been made possessed halves who thought otherwise, and the development of three-quarter play dates from them. There are many—and the writer is not wholly inclined to disagree with them—who maintain that the three-quarter style of game was far superior to that in vogue at present ; but such a question cannot be discussed in this chapter.

It is necessary that three-quarters should be good kicks with either foot. In the main punting will serve all purposes ; but, as there are many opportunities for a centre to have a drop

at goal, drop-kicking must by no means be neglected. The importance of timely kicking is, in the opinion of the writer, very much underrated at the present day. A few minutes' practice daily will soon improve any player.

To the centre will generally fall the duty of returning the kick-off, and it is therefore of the highest importance that he should be a man capable of finding touch. It is by no means uncommon nowadays to see a three-quarter attempt to run it when receiving the ball from a kick-off. In ninety-nine cases out of a hundred this is bad play, and should not be allowed. A return into touch is wanted, and the captain of the side must insist on it.

In defence the duties of all the three-quarters are much the same. They will have to stop such rushes as escape the half-backs, and, as the rush will have acquired more impetus, it will be more difficult to check. With unskilful forwards it will often be found that there is time to pick up the ball and return it, but when the dribbling is close there is no alternative but to drop on it, and that without any hesitation. Should the opposing pack break away at once with the ball in their hands, a dash must be made for the man with the ball by the three-quarter nearest him, while the others should take care of those who are backing up. Often we see a forward break away, and then stop to look for a man to whom he may pass. Here comes the opportunity of the three-quarter, who can often get man and ball with one swoop. To the three-quarters I would advise one style of tackling only, and that the low style. A famous Cambridge three-quarter, W. Neilson, maintains even to this day that the high style is the more effective in enabling the tackler to get the ball as well ; but I am convinced that the orthodox way is by far the safer plan.

When the opposing forwards get the ball, and it is heeled out, each three-quarter should make a forward movement towards the man opposite him. Great care must be taken that no gap be left through which a half may break. This is, of course, the halves' duty ; but, at the same time, the three-

quarter line will do well (in case of accidents) not to get too far forward. When the ball goes from the half standing away to the wing three-quarter, the opposing wing should at once make for him and endeavour to force him to pass. By this time the centres will be close to their men, and the movement may be broken up. It must be remembered that the farther the ball gets towards the open the greater the danger becomes, and every effort should be made to check the manœuvre. A remark made in the chapter on half-back play applies equally to the three-quarters ; the wing man must not be content with forcing his *vis-à-vis* to get rid of the ball, but must all the time continue to chevy him across the field, and thus he will often be able to cut off a runner. A player who is always working in this fashion is of the utmost use to his side, and he may rest assured that good defensive work will never fail to attract the attention of authorities.

With regard to the position of the three-quarters in defence, the rule is both obvious and simple. Each man should be opposite the corresponding man on the other side, and it must be borne in mind that careful marking is at all times an absolute necessity. The line should not advance to the utmost limit allowed it—i.e. to the arch of the scrummage—but should rather hang back a little, in case any half should abscond with the ball. It is difficult to point out the precise moment at which to advance—experience only will enable one to find this out ; certainly it should not be before the pass has been seen to travel from one half to the other. The defence of the three-quarters, then, lies mainly in two directions :

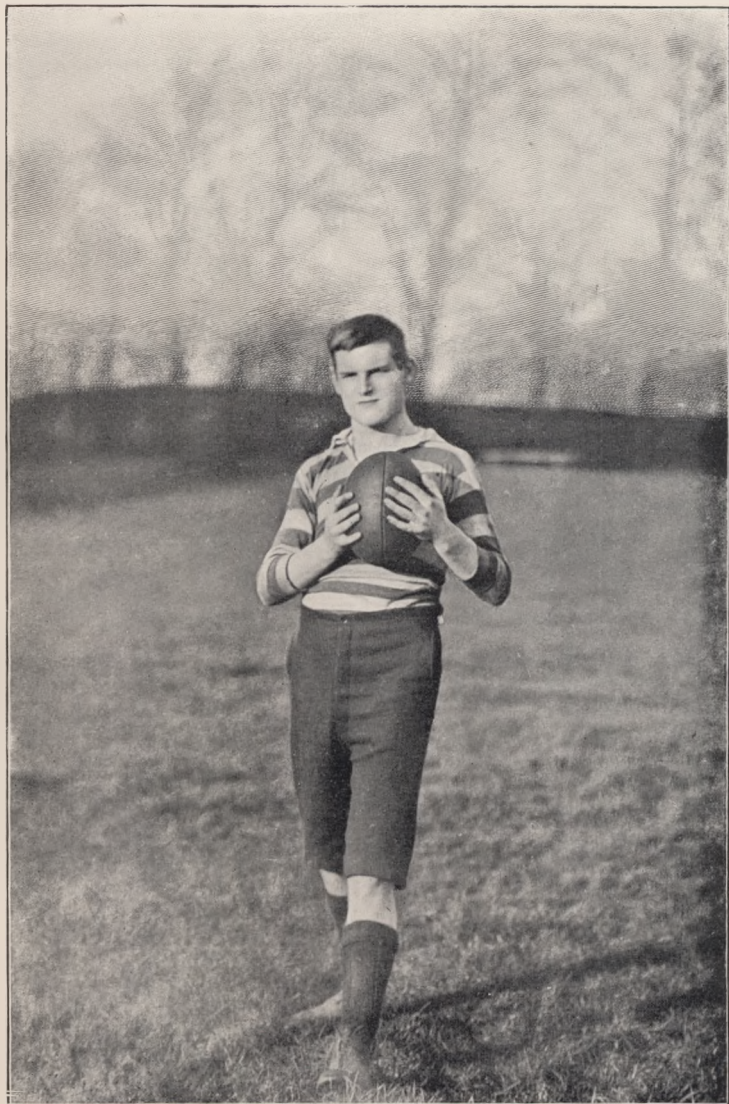
1. Checking forward rushes ;
2. Breaking up opposing three-quarter line.

The first, as has been said, needs determination and promptness of decision ; but the second calls for far more. What should always be insisted on is the necessity of extremely close marking. This is one of the great secrets of back play. Given close and accurate marking, no one should be able to get away ; but in football, as in all other games, if the theories

were perfect and always absolutely adhered to, it would be of little use to play the game at all. The chief dangers are either that a man may break through, or that the ball may so be worked by the other side that there will be a man overlapping. Both these dangers are to a great extent lessened if, when the ball has left their immediate vicinity, the halves and wings can only be persuaded to run across the ground.

Turning now from defence to attack of the three-quarters, their opportunities arise mainly from passing initiated by the halves after a heel-out ; but there are one or two other cases in which they have chances, and it would be well to consider them now. When, for instance, a forward breaks through, the whole line may quickly get into motion if it will ; in this, as in all other attacking movements, care must be taken to maintain the relative positions on the field. Again, when a half breaks through, the whole line should at once back him up in their places. It would not be amiss were the quartette to practise running up and down a field, keeping their regular intervals, in the same way in which Mr. Atkins is compelled to go through a skirmishing movement. Welsh three-quarters can teach us a lesson in this, as in every other branch of the attack. Lastly, before one comes to the heeling-out, it is not seldom that we see an intercepted pass or a bungle of an opponent turn a defensive into an attacking move. Three-quarters cannot be too keen in looking out for such opportunities, for when they get the ball the majority of the enemy is left well behind, and their task is thereby rendered the more simple.

As to the position of the three-quarters when expecting a pass from the scrummage, this depends entirely on the position of the scrummage in the field. If it be on the entrance of the touch-line, the quartette should range themselves straight across the field, so that the half standing away becomes a fifth three-quarter. If the scrum be midway between the touch-line and goal-post, the two centres go to the long side, whilst one wing remains on what we may term the short side. If the scrum be in mid-field, there is generally a centre and a wing on either side.



MAKING A MARK.



The passes should be low and swift. Frequently, when playing, one's hair has almost turned grey to see high passes flying about that are termed in the sporting press 'pyrotechnic' or 'balloon-like.' Such transfers are useless. They are so long in reaching the man for whom they are meant that they generally end as contributions gratefully received by the other side. At other times the ball is sent flying along the ground in a manner resembling the 'homely grub' in the cricket field. Of the two, the latter is less dangerous, but neither is recommended.

The most common case of the three-quarter line beginning an attack is when the scrummage is half-way between the goal and touch-line, and in proximity to the enemy's 25-line. The near centre then, having received the ball from his half on the run, should try to outwit his *vis-à-vis*, and so compel the other centre of the defenders to go for him. This may be done either by running round him or by dodging. Having defeated his opponent, he should, if possible, run straight for the second centre and, when within a few feet of him, pass to his own colleague, who then has to deal with the wing. He must run straight—as indeed must the whole four—and, unless the enemy's wing comes to tackle him, must keep on in a direct course for the goal-line. But on the least movement by the opposing wing he will send the ball out to his own man, who will find only the back to oppose him. The variations of these tactics are innumerable, and call into play the highest judgment and skill. It is generally agreed that the four three-quarter game has tended to destroy the individual play that we used to see in the old days. Long dodging runs have now given place to intricate and skilfully conceived pieces of combination. For instance, the near centre, on receiving the ball, has several courses to adopt:

1. He may pass to his colleague ;
2. He may drop at goal ;
3. He may pass over his colleague's head direct to the wing ;

4. He may run himself ;

5. He may, if hemmed in, kick either straight up the ground or over towards the wing, taking care that the punt be high.

Upon which of these plans he is to act his judgment and experience alone can tell him. The opposing side, in its anxiety to cut off a pass at once, is very often apt to get too far forward, and the near centre will most likely be hemmed in, in which case the last-mentioned plan is most useful. It is a method much practised in Yorkshire, and some players, such as T. W. Pearson, of Newport, are exceptionally skilful in using it.

It is the duty of the second centre to back up his wing, in order to receive an inward pass. In England we seldom see a wing three-quarter who is at all clever in passing back to his centre. It is a most useful piece of play, and, though difficult, is not beyond the skill of an ordinary player. As regards the wings, we generally find the fastest men placed there. Old players are apt to grumble, objecting that the game is at present so fast that it is losing some of its chief characteristics ; and in Scotland the head-masters of the schools are beginning to fear that we are converting what was at one time a great help to the physical training of the youth into a positive danger to him, on account of the great strain laid on his system by the pace which kills. An old International was recently heard to say that he and all his friends, who had been out of the game for years, now found it so fast that they had made up their minds not to emerge from their retirement. Be this as it may, we must have some pace in our wing three-quarter, for he has to outrun his opponents and score tries for us. When he receives his pass, a wing may find, if the thing has been properly worked, that he has a straight run up to the full-back, in which case he must make the most of his time and get up his speed. There are two courses open to him : he may either run round the full-back or dodge him. If he is well in the open and has confidence in his pace, I should advise the former ; but, on the other hand, should he be hemmed in on

the touch-line, he must try to avoid his opponent by a dodge. Some few runners appear to have the power of turning sharply, in fact almost at right-angles, without losing their pace in the least, whilst others seem to swerve in their course rather than turn. It is difficult to say which method is the better. In watching men like Stoddart and Morrison, who were masters of the two methods, half the crowd would think dodging the better, whilst the other half would be equally convinced that nothing was so effective as a swerve. Each is good enough to serve its purpose, but it seems to the writer that it is far easier to cultivate a swerve than a dodge.

If the wing finds that his opposing wing is in front of him he may pass back again to his own centre, or, if hemmed in, make a rush for it. Though there are innumerable instances of small men playing successfully on the wing, yet I would always prefer to have a man whose physique would enable him to rush an opponent. Men such as Wade and Bolton of the old days, or Fookes of the present time, are invaluable for such work ; added to which they are by their strength often able to hand off an opponent, whereas a lighter man would be hopelessly crumpled up. Some wing three-quarters have even been known to jump over the man opposing them. A. E. Stoddart was particularly fond of this trick, but it is most dangerous, and the least touch sends the runner flying on to his head, and serious concussion may result.

The only other device left to a hemmed-in wing is to make a high cross-punt into the centre of the ground. Then he should follow up as quickly as possible straight along the touch-line and put his men on-side. It is an exceedingly effective piece of play, and it is surprising that it is not more often brought off, or at least attempted.

But one duty remains for the three-quarters. At the touch-line they should always be ready to make a mark from a knock-on. Opportunities of doing this are endless, for one may safely say that not once out of five times is the ball taken cleanly. The centre three-quarters often have a chance of

dashing through the line, but the wisdom of this step is doubtful. If the ball be caught, well and good ; but if not, it leaves a dangerous gap open to the enemy. McGregor was very clever in this, but his own side say to this day that it was a source of trouble to them rather than of gain.

To sum up, one should rather look for strong defensive players in the first instance. An old cricket professional, who used to spend many weary hours endeavouring to teach the writer cricket, continually impressed upon him the necessity of learning defence first, ever asserting that the strokes would come in due course. It is so with football. The brilliant try-getter does not attract the real judge of the game if, a minute after a sensational run, he is seen trying to stop a forward rush with his feet. Scotch schoolmasters, who, as a body, understand the game and the teaching of it infinitely better than we do in England, always begin at this end of the journey, and it is certain that they are successful. Of course, fair pace is necessary for the centres, and good defence combined with accurate judgment in passing and kicking. The wings may be as fast as possible, provided that they can do their share in defence. W. G. Grace once said : 'Give me a man who, when he is out himself, can help to go and get the other side out,' and the wing three-quarters should be after this fashion. A slow sound player should be given preference over the flashy uncertain performer who gets a try one minute and gives your opponents a goal in the next. The position of three-quarters has many delights, but there are times when there is no more miserable place. With winning forwards, one may have a splendid time ; with a losing pack, all the kicks and none of the halfpence fall to their lot.

CHAPTER XVIII.

FULL-BACK PLAY.

(BY FRANK MITCHELL.)

ALTHOUGH the responsibilities of this position are not so great as those of a goal-keeper in Association, yet they are of a sufficiently arduous nature to test any but a sound and trustworthy player. To him, more than to anyone else, must we look for that sound defence which has been advocated throughout this book. As his duties are practically entirely defensive, we must insist on his being an adept in preventing the other side from scoring ; and with this in view it is his tackling that we must first consider. Although in the chapter on forward play we have said that there are cases in which a high tackle is permissible, not one of these instances is applicable to the full-back. He must always make for his man low, and endeavour to bowl him over with the ball. The cases with which he has to deal are mainly of two kinds : he will have to stop a runaway who is going off on his own account, or he may have to deal with a combination of runners who have evaded the three-quarters and halves. In the first case he must endeavour to get on the move in order to meet his man somewhat ; for should he stand still and try to grass his man as he passes he will assuredly fail. One would advise the full-back so to advance that, by keeping his pace in reserve and then making a sudden spurt, he may get on to his opponent unawares. The great thing is to be on one's toes, so to speak, and not to try what we may call a ' fast-footed tackle.'

In dealing with the four three-quarter system, the writer considers that a full-back should, from a position some ten or fifteen yards behind his three-quarters, follow the ball across

the field from man to man, so that he closes on the man overlapping. To take up a position in the centre of the field is a mistake, for in such a case the full-back is certain to be out-run ; whereas by following the ball closely he is in a position to tackle any man who may break through. Many full-backs make the mistake of standing too far away when the four three-quarter system is in operation, and thus give the man who gets clear room enough to turn towards the centre of the field and repass to his own centre. When two or three men get clear away, and the man with the ball has men on either hand to whom he may pass, the task of the full-back is generally hopeless, unless he can by a feint induce the carrier to part with the ball too soon, when the defender may sometimes get his man. If the carrier be on the outside and those waiting for the ball be all on one side of him, a fast back may sometimes go from one to the other till he gets the ball. I have frequently seen A. R. Smith, the Oxonian, take two or three men in this way ; but it requires a man of exceptional pace and dash to tackle more than one at a time. In this the full-back must endeavour to approach the runners from the side, so that he is not compelled to turn, for this always means loss of pace. When in doubt it is the safest plan to go for the man with the ball ; an unexpected rush may easily cause him to make a bad pass, and then the full-back scores. I would strongly urge no full-back to make for the man to whom he thinks the pass is going, whether the runner is hemmed in or not ; it leaves a certain amount to chance, and it is therefore unsafe.

In a rush near the goal the full-back must endeavour to send his man backward, and not allow him to drag over the line. A half-hearted tackler very often allows his opponent, though held, to scramble over the goal-line. Such a tackle is not much better than a clean miss ; and the spirit of the thing is a sign of a poor full-back. It is of the utmost importance that the man should be driven backward, and this can only be effected by determination and by meeting the man with a certain amount of impetus.

In saving, the full-back will find that he has to deal with a good many rushes that escape the men in front of him, and as they have acquired more pace the task will be more difficult, and there must be no mistake made. It is the old story—there is no other way than that of falling on the ball fearlessly. The oncoming forwards will loudly demand that the full-back be up at once, and this it is his duty to do. The question is, Shall he make an attempt at scrummaging himself, or leave the ball for his opponents on the chance of some of his own side being on the spot? In this he must be guided by circumstances. If he is alone he must take his chance; when near touch he may get out of his dilemma by kicking the ball out of play, but in the middle of the field he must get the ball into his possession again as soon as possible. It is wonderful how long a determined player can keep the ball from his opponents if he gets it wedged between his feet. Much can be done by this method; at any rate, he must temporise until such time as he gets relief from his own side, when it is his duty to get back to his place as soon as possible.

Occasionally, but not often, when he has to confront a single dribbler, the full-back will have time to field the ball and return it into touch. When playing against a team of the kick-and-rush style opportunities of doing this will be frequent, and the full-back should always be on the alert. Should the dribbling be close, he must dive at the ball and make the best of it.

Next to tackling and saving come ability to catch the ball and judgment in kicking. A safe pair of hands is almost a necessity. A cricketer will find no difficulty in fielding and catching a Rugby football, but to others the task is not so simple. A piece of advice which is given to fieldsmen in cricket may with advantage be repeated here for the football full-back. Never hold the hands rigid, but let them give a little with the ball. Full-backs catch the ball in two ways: some take the ball in the hands, whilst others seem to hug the ball to the body with the arms. The first is, of course, by far

the neater method, and it enables one to get in a kick much sooner than if the ball has to be disengaged.

When playing against a certain class of forward the full-back will often find himself compelled to sit under a high kick, with men crowded round him who are off-side. Should he lose his head for an instant, the opposing forwards will reap the benefit of their sharp practice in the shape of a bungle of the full-back. If the full-back should catch the ball and expostulate on the score of off-side, he will generally find that the kicker runs up and puts everyone on-side. In such a case always make a mark. Except in a favourable position for a kick at goal, or in the circumstances mentioned in the preceding sentence, making a mark generally means loss of ground, and it is better that the kick should be returned in the ordinary way.

It is of the utmost importance that the full-back should in all cases endeavour to catch the ball before it bounces. The shape of a Rugby ball is such that on bouncing no mortal man can tell whither it will go. It will be often necessary for a full-back to dash in and catch the ball at full speed, and unless he can do this he will never rise to the highest class. A little practice with a friend who will kick the ball to one at all heights and from all angles will soon give any novice confidence in dealing with all manner of kicks from the opposing side. There are some men who always seem to pick up the ball cleanly, even a half-volley, or what would in cricket be termed a good-length ball, which is the most difficult case with which a full-back has to deal. Fearlessness and confidence combined with practice will do much to help a man in this department.

If the last man in a team can ever be aggressive, it is by his kicking only. Opportunities for a dropped goal come seldom, it is true ; but still men like Byrne and Bancroft seem to be continually finding them, and a full-back should neglect no opportunities of practising drop-kicking. It is certain that one can drop farther than one can punt ; and in cases where there is plenty of room there is no reason why full-backs should



TAKING A PUNT.



not adopt this practice more often than they do. In all cases of doubt, or in any tight corner, punting should be brought into play, for by it one can get the ball into the air in a smaller space, and, moreover, there is not so much risk of hearing one's kick whack against the ribs of a forward at a few yards' distance. In this connection it has always struck the writer that if one wishes to punt the ball high one should hold it straight in front of one, whereas if distance be the object the ball may be thrown out to one side or the other. It is noticeable that most of the best kicks of the present day seem to let their foot 'follow through,' to borrow a phrase from the golf-links. It is necessary that a man should be able to punt with either foot, for instances often occur when this is indispensable. During a game one often sees a full-back attempt to run ; and that there are times when nothing else is feasible is certain, but, as a rule, running means gallery play, and is to be deprecated. A good man's judgment will tell him when it is policy to hang on to the ball and when to let it go. The temptation to run is generally offered when a full-back has dodged a man following up far in front of his colleagues. Having evaded one man so easily, amidst the applause of the ignorant (it is to be feared that this class is largely predominant in our crowds of the present day), the full-back, in his conceit, thinks he will try to beat the rest and make an opening for his three-quarters, but the slower contingent, coming at him *en masse*, down him nine times out of ten ; and, whereas, if he had kicked into touch he would have been playing the game, he is in his failure described by the sporting press as 'vacillating, and guilty of gallery play.' My advice to any young player who contemplates taking up this responsible position—and, though it has its undoubted drawbacks (for instance : a snowstorm and no work), one may still take pride in it—is to pay great attention to :

1. Tackling.

2. Fielding and kicking ;

The rest will come with practice.

CHAPTER XIX.

ON CAPTAINCY.

(BY FRANK MITCHELL.)

‘IN choosing a captain,’ said Harry Vassall, ‘care should be taken to pick the best man, and not to elect an inferior one on side issues.’ For the election of a captain is of tremendous importance, and it is a matter for regret that recent years have seen so much unseemly partisanship and cliqueism in electing the chief officers of some of our clubs. It is a most pernicious system, and can only end in disaster. Let everything be straightforward and openly carried out, and the opposing parties, if they possess one iota of sportsmanship, cannot fail to be satisfied, and everything will then go on for the best interests of the club.

In choosing a captain there are many things that must be carefully considered. The first is the work of a man as a player. A captain who leads his men is far more likely to be a success than one who gives orders from the rear of a rush ; and, furthermore, if the captain be the best man on the side, he is far more likely to command respect and obedience from all the men in his team, and he will be able at once to silence all growlers against his authority. Secondly, we must agree as to which is the best position for a captain to occupy. In the old days one and all said that he should certainly be the centre three-quarter, but now one is inclined to think otherwise. It is generally conceded that the forwards have the destinies of the game in their hands, and on that account I would have the captain as a forward. There is much art in managing a

forward team, much more than in looking after the back division, and therefore I consider that the captain's first duty is to his forwards. Having selected a suitable man, it is the duty of the club to back him up in every way, and to stick to him through thick and thin.

The captain's duties are twofold—viz., those on the field, and those of choosing the side and of keeping his men fit. On the field it is obviously his first duty to win the toss. If there is any hill, sun, wind, or rain, by all means take advantage of them while you may. If the conditions are perfectly equal, take the kick. The sun may go down, the wind may veer round, and with it take the rain, but it will need an accommodating earthquake to move the hill. At all events, a good start is everything. It puts everyone on good terms with his fellows at once; and the enemy, after fighting hard against a flowing tide for thirty-five minutes—the most reasonable time for all ordinary games, though in International matches an extra five minutes each way will do no harm—will have most of their 'devil' taken out of them.

Another detail to be arranged before the game may be mentioned. On some grounds there are only a few yards behind the goal before the dead-ball line is reached, on others there is no dead-ball line at all. The captain should agree with his adversary, and it is his duty to tell all his own side how the land lies, just as in cricket it is the custom for the umpire to declare the boundaries.

Twice, in a short experience of the game, has the writer seen mistakes on this account. At Leeds in 1896 E. M. Baker gained a try for England, but in attempting to get behind the posts he went over the dead-ball line, which was about eight yards from the goal-line. In the Oxford and Cambridge match of the same year Wallis ran over the line at Queen's Club, where an inadequate amount of space is allowed between the two lines. In the first case the try was promptly and properly disallowed; in the second the hyper-chivalrous conduct of Mr. Leslie-Jones gave Cambridge the point. I contend that the

referee was wrong in allowing the Oxford captain to give way. It was the business of the Cambridge men to find out about the line before the match. Any captain who omits this fails in his duty to his side. When away from home, if he is unfamiliar with the ground, it is wise for the visiting skipper to have a look over it before the match. It is these minor details that go to make up the ideal leader of a football team.

In the first place, a captain must endeavour to settle the style of game to be played. If he has a weak forward side and a strong back division, then obviously a captain must do his utmost to get his men to hold up the scrum whilst the ball goes out to the three-quarters. Again, if the reverse be the case, he must of course make the greatest possible use of his pack. It would be of little service to discuss what a captain should do in a winning game ; everything is then self-evident. It is in losing games and close matches that one must try to lay down the law for him.

Against forwards who are more powerful in the tight one must always try to play a loose game. The heavy somnolent style of player, who is often predominant in such teams, may usually be defeated by smartness and dash. He must be continually worried and bullied, so that he can never settle down to his stodgy game. The captain must order his men to break up the scrummage as quickly as possible, and insist on their following up quickly, not singly, but in a body. He must show them the advantage of having the ball down at once, and of never allowing the other side to form a scrum. Such a method will soon take the steam out of a pack of weighty, slow-moving players. Whenever possible he should heel out, and relieve his forwards, who cannot be expected to work for ever.

On the other hand, it is not wise to be continually heeling out, for it is possible to run the backs off their legs ; and, at the same time, the enemy, if they find they have to deal with a side that is continually heeling out, will make their plans accordingly.

If a captain has confidence in his own forward rank, and if

he thinks that he can beat his opponents in the scrum, let him set about his business at once. The writer has always found it best in such cases to order his side to keep the ball as tight as possible for ten minutes or a quarter of an hour, and shove straight in the old-fashioned style. This serves two purposes : it tires out the enemy—for nothing is more disheartening than to be in a beaten scrum when the other side keep it close ; and, secondly, it gives one's men a chance of getting together. Nervousness does not exist to the same extent on the football as on the cricket field ; but, nevertheless, a new half or three-quarter at Queen's feels some of the sensations of a new batsman at Lord's. A forward has no call to be nervous, but a back may easily be so, and may make a mistake in the first few minutes of the game that may prove serious. To the youngster behind it will be a great blessing if his forwards will stick to it until he gets accustomed to his surroundings.

On a wet and greasy day the captain may allow greater latitude in the matter of dribbling. In fact, the kick and rush style is as good as any, and there will be little or no chance for hand-to-hand passing. Against the wind the ball should be kept as close as possible, for if it is kicked too far the return, aided by the elements, will mean a great loss of ground. It is when the ground is dry that the captain may encourage the forwards to get the ball into their hands. On a muddy day, if a captain has good backs behind him, his best plan is to heel out the ball smartly whilst it is not saturated ; after about ten minutes it will become impossible to handle it with certainty, and one must resort to the style of kick and rush.

It may be of interest to give an opinion as to how to deal with the teams of the other countries in club matches. Strange to say, in England we never fear the Scotch clubs, although her International teams are a veritable thorn in our side. The great thing is to pack quickly and heel out, for the inferiority of the real Scotch back player is well known. One more thing must be remembered : the wing forwards on the other side must be stopped, and the halves kept on-side. Against Irish-

men shove straight ; it is very often possible to go clean through the centre of them. In Irish clubs the back play resembles that of Scotland, and, with due regard to the wing forwards, a good deal of heeling may be done. It is the Welshman who causes the trouble. There is nothing in any other country to compete with a Welsh team for perfect combination and knowledge of the game. Occasionally you may with better physique overpower them, but in combination and skill we are at present far behind them. The only chance is, as I have said, to try and knock them off their game forward. It is not of the slightest use to endeavour to take them on at their own game : defeat will be inevitable. As to dealing with English clubs, it is difficult to say what is the best plan. The writer, when captain, always attempts to break up their forwards, and after that the rest is easy.

Let us suppose that the teams are now on the field, and our captain, having won the toss, orders his men to line out for the kick-off. He must tell off three of his forwards, sure of hand and able to punt smartly, to fill up the gap between the front line of forwards and the three-quarters ; and he will see that the halves are close to the touch-line, to prevent the kick-off bouncing into touch. A signal in answer to the opposing captain, and the game begins—and with it the captain's troubles.

With regard to the forwards, his chief concern is to see that the men form quickly and that everyone is up smartly. Any shirking or winging, in the hope of bringing off a piece of gallery play, must be suppressed at once. If anyone of the opposing team is noted for his play out of touch, a man must be deputed to stick to him, the whole game through, and must be soundly rated if ever the enemy steals away. Any unselfishness amongst the forwards must be mentioned at once.

I should not advise a captain to publicly rate any back player after a mistake. The case of a forward is different—his sin is not so apparent ; but the back is in a conspicuous position and any correction will only make him worse. The



ENGLAND V. WALES.



halves will require a look now and then. They may hang on to the ball too long, or refrain from kicking when a punt would be of service ; and the captain must also see that they are not unfairly interfered with by any shirkers on the other side.

A famous International forward, who never used his great strength unfairly, in a country match once saw a huge butcher on the other side making mincemeat of a poor little half of very diminutive stature. The forward, after putting up with this for some time, at last gave the bully such a handling that he retired among the spectators and never came back again. If a captain has not such a forward on his side, he himself must go and do his best to protect his halves. He must also insist on their dropping on the ball to stop rushes.

If a captain be a forward, and thus far we have assumed that he is, he will be well advised in putting the three-quarters under the charge of one man. On the other hand, should the captain be outside the scrum, definite instructions should be given to one man to lead the forwards, for they require management far more than the backs. The full-back may need reproof for gallery play, and he should never be permitted to run with the ball when there is a chance of kicking. The writer once played in a match against Scotland which was lost simply because the back hung on to the ball too long, and then had his kick charged.

The captain will also have to choose a place-kick. A regular man should be on hand for this, but as some men are good at long kicks and poor close in, whereas others are the reverse, it may be advisable to apportion out the kicks to a couple of the players. A kick should never be given to a man who has just made a long run. Let the kicker always get the same man to place the ball. When in front of goal it is best to have the ball leaning towards the foot, in order that it may rise up quickly. When far out, I have always found it best to have the ball leaning over towards the goal, in such a way that a line drawn through the centre of the ball would pass through the centre of the goal. Then the great thing is never to take the

eyes off the ball. This is one of the most important axioms in all cases where the action of eye and hand or foot are connected. As in golf, cricket, shooting, and fishing, so, in my opinion, the law holds good with regard to place-kicking. Such are the chief duties of the captain when in the field.

Beyond this, it is his duty to urge upon his men the importance of keeping fit. The game has become so fast in the present day that unless a man is prepared to make some sacrifices he is, sooner or later, certain to find himself out in the cold.

University or school captains need have no fears on this point. The great danger in their case is that their man may get too much training. It is difficult to find a reason, and the writer has never heard a satisfactory one given, but it is nevertheless certain that Rugby football does not require her devotees to train by hard-and-fast rules, as does a University crew or athletic team. It is infinitely better to come to the scratch short of a few gallops, to be rather above oneself, than to be fine drawn. There must be some explanation of the fact, but I have never heard one suggested. To 'Varsity men, then, and boys at school I would say, emphatically, do not deviate from your ordinary way of living, provided that it be healthy, and beware of staleness. It is to the City man that training is a necessity. He lives, perhaps, in a humble lodging in Bloomsbury—the most hateful of all fates—or perhaps in a suburb. He journeys to the City, where he toils all day, and when he gets home at night and has had his dinner, can one wonder that he is disinclined to take violent exercise? But in the present day of competition he must do something to keep fit, or others will get his place. There are several things open to him. The boxing clubs round London and the gymnasias each have their uses, and much good may be obtained from them. But the great objection is that there is but little fresh air in these institutions, and running is almost impossible. It is better, perhaps, to content oneself with some free gymnastic

exercises in one's bedroom, and to endeavour to get a run round some unfrequented square.

The writer keeps himself fit by travelling round Blackheath at night. The best method is to run sixty or seventy yards at top speed, and then walk a like distance, alternately running and walking for about half an hour. It is really wonderful how fit one finds oneself if this is done once or twice a week. A captain should insist on each of his men being in condition. A good example must be set them ; for if a captain is slack it tends to demoralise the others too.

Now remains the question of selecting the team. In a University club the captain now has practically the selection to himself, though his committee is always asked to ratify his choice. This is a wise and satisfactory arrangement, and it is seldom that complaints are made, even by a somewhat exacting public. In the London clubs it is different. A committee—whose members should not exceed five—is recommended to thrash out the merits of the men. They are generally old members of a club, who follow its doings and whose advice is of the utmost worth. It is, I fear, a fact that old members are liable to be disregarded as fossils, and youth, in the shape of the captain, is served. I would protest against the captain having sole right of selection, but I would at the same time give his vote double the value of that of any of the committee. In the country the committee is all-powerful, a state of affairs that is not satisfactory from a player's point of view.

A word may be added concerning the selection of International teams. It is the custom in England for the members of the committee to go the round of the country matches in order that they may find out likely men. In the North no other trials are considered necessary, but in the South there is a match between the 'Varsities and a side chosen from London and the South. The latter fifteen has, in the three years in which the writer played, been the most unmitigated rabble that was ever called upon to do duty in any trial game. Out of this

game the South team is chosen, and from the North and South an English side is picked by six men—three Northerners and three Southerners. This team then goes to the whole committee, which, as a rule, endorses the selectors' choice. It would perhaps be advisable to give the captain of the English side a vote. There is no difficulty in fixing upon the man who is likely to occupy the post, and he should certainly be entitled to express his opinion on his team.

The most appalling selection of past years shows that some change is necessary, but it is difficult to point out the exact alteration that can be made.

A captain in choosing his team has certain lines upon which to proceed, and one may perhaps discuss with profit the selection of an ideal team from one's own time.

First comes the full-back. There are three names that occur at once—Byrne, Bancroft, and A. R. Smith. The first two are adepts at kicking, but neither is by any means faultless in defence. Byrne is a very much better player in this respect, but he lacks dash. Bancroft may be put aside, owing to lack of physique. Thus the issue is between Byrne and Smith. In deciding between the two one must consider what is the great quality necessary for a full-back. Undoubtedly it is defence, and on this score I should prefer the Scotsman. He is far superior in pace, and has the premier Scotch schoolboy tackle. He must, then, be our full-back.

Who shall be our centres? The first is easy to choose: A. J. Gould is the man. For the other several names crop up; R. L. Aston, G. MacGregor, Gwynne Nicholls, S. H. Lee, E. M. Baker, and F. A. Leslie Jones are all fine players and have claims to the place. The two last named were so good together that one is tempted to put the pair in the team; but R. Aston is a scientific player who would make a splendid partner for Gould, and so these two shall be our choice.

As to wings, there have been none better than Gedge and Fookes; and for the complete line there is E. F. Fookes, A. J. Gould, R. L. Aston, H. T. S. Gedge. Could we find a

better? They are strong in every department—good in defence, and all fast dangerous scorers.

For the halves I am going to pick a man who never played for his country. I allude to F. H. Maturin, who in defence and attack was unrivalled for three years in England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales. He was an exceptionally strong defensive player, and was always ready to help a weaker partner. There can be not doubt as to his partner, W. Martin Scott, whose accident deprived England of one of her most brilliant players. Had he and R. L. Aston stood up, England would have been far more successful in International matches of late years than has been the case. So our back division is as follows: A. R. Smith (back); E. F. Fookes, R. L. Aston, A. J. Gould, H. T. S. Gedge (three-quarters); and F. H. Maturin, W. M. Scott (halves).

Now for the forwards. The difficulty is far greater here, for the number of names from which one may choose is much larger. There are three men, however, who for all-round work, both in the scrum and in the open, have never been surpassed in my time. They are R. G. MacMillan, W. E. Bromet, and T. J. Crean, and to these perhaps W. MacEwan may be added as fourth. Here we have four men who are undoubted workers in the scrum and who excel in tackling and saving. We must add a good dribbler, and he is found in G. M. Carey, who was captain of Oxford in 1894.

All these men are scrummagers, and we have to look out for a forward who can go on a roving commission, who will be able at any minute to go out and take an injured man's place. Sam Woods is the best man for the work. Irishmen may suggest C. V. Rooke, and Welshmen put forward A. R. Boucher, but neither of these players is by any means so useful or so versatile as the redoubtable Sam, who might fitly be styled the Cœur de Lion of Rugby football. We are still two short, and our captain must look out for two all-round men. From the following: W. E. Tucker, J. H. O'Connor, L. F. Giblin, C. B. Nicholl, G. T. Neilson, T. Broadley, R. F. Oakes, and

H. W. Dudgeon, we would take Tucker and Broadley, both of whom are exceptionally keen in following up every possible occasion.

The following, then, is our side : A. R. Smith (back) ; E. F. Fookes, R. L. Aston, A. J. Gould, H. T. S. Gedge (three-quarters) ; F. H. Maturin, W. M. Scott (halves) ; R. G. MacMillan, W. E. Bromet, T. J. Crean, W. MacEwan, G. M. Carey, S. M. J. Woods, W. E. Tucker, and T. Broadley (forwards). The captain should be Arthur Gould, and MacMillan should lead the forwards.

The team is strong enough to beat any side that I have ever seen. Every man is good in defence, and all have a thorough knowledge of the game. It is unlikely, however, that such a fine combination could ever be got together. To lead such a team would be a pleasure—nay, a joy more thrilling than any the Rugby enthusiast could imagine in his wildest dreams of the great game.

CHAPTER XX.

FOOTBALL IN SCOTLAND.

(BY C. J. N. FLEMING.)

ALTHOUGH it may be said that school football is the backbone of Scotch football, this statement must not be taken too literally to mean that the Scotch schoolboy turns into a good player because he has been well trained at school ; that is true to a certain degree undoubtedly, but it is of far wider signification, for the vigour and vitality of Scotch club football is due in the main to the school clubs, and the keenness there is to win the championship.

The conditions under which Rugby football is played in Scotland are unique. In the first place, the number of clubs and players is small, the number of clubs which have any pretensions to excellence very small. That paucity of players does not mean inferiority of play is clearly seen by comparing the standard of football in Scotland, Ireland, and Wales, where the players are few, with that of England, where the players are numerous ; and though at first sight it might seem that Scotland should not excel at football, owing to the numerical weakness of her players, this is really no defect ; indeed, for International matches it is probably a gain, and it is not unlikely that England has suffered in these matches through *embarras de richesse*. Again, in Scotland Rugby is the game of the classes ; the masses are devoted to Association, with the exception of one district, generally classed as the Borders, where, in the towns of Galashiels, Hawick, Melrose, Langholm, and Jedburgh, Rugby

is the game of the populace. But this district is small, and it is all that it can do to support five good clubs. Rugby, too, is confined practically to Edinburgh and Glasgow and the Borders. It is true that north of the Forth there are many clubs, but hitherto their success has not been commensurate with their enthusiasm, and all the first-rate clubs of the present day are confined to Edinburgh, Glasgow, and the Borders, and of these clubs the majority of those belonging to Glasgow and Edinburgh are old school clubs.

Football in Scotland was started by old school clubs, for the clubs which established the Scottish Football Union were the University of Edinburgh, the Edinburgh and Glasgow Academicals, the Royal High School Former Pupils, the West of Scotland, and the Merchistonians. Of these six clubs, the West of Scotland is the only open club, and four of them are old school clubs. Now, whereas in England the old school clubs were dwarfed by open clubs and the Universities, such has not been the case in Scotland, but from the very commencement of football till the present day the leading clubs have been the school clubs. Of course they have had their ups and downs—some have disappeared and others come forward—but it is as true now as it was twenty years ago that the school clubs are the leading clubs. Of these clubs, the famous Edinburgh Academicals—that is, past pupils of the Edinburgh Academy—hold pride of place. The Glasgow Academicals, a club which twenty years ago did for Glasgow what the Edinburgh Academicals did for Edinburgh, still flourishes, but for some years now it has not had its old success. The Royal High School F.P.—that is, Former Pupils—still holds its own in the first ranks, while the Watsonians, the school club of Watson's College, Edinburgh, has in recent years come to the very front. The Kelvinside Academicals, Glasgow, and the Stewartonians of Stewart's College, Edinburgh, are also two school clubs which of recent years have won high distinction. On the other hand, the Institution, an Edinburgh school club famous in its day, has

grievously fallen from its high estate, while the Collegiate F.P., also of Edinburgh, has ceased to exist.

As opposed to these school clubs, there is in Edinburgh one open club, the Edinburgh Wanderers, in Glasgow the West of Scotland and Clydesdale. These and the Greenock Wanderers, also an open club, and the Universities of Edinburgh and Glasgow, make up, with the school clubs, all the first-rate clubs in Edinburgh and Glasgow. It is obvious at once what a preponderating influence these school clubs must have.

Those who do not know Scotland may be surprised at the above enumeration of the clubs, and especially at the mention of the school clubs, while the names of some schools which have, perhaps, a wider reputation are not mentioned. But the typical Scotch school is a day-school, from which a boy in ordinary course passes at or about the age of sixteen, and often younger, perhaps to the University, more often to an office. Now these school clubs are the school clubs of the great Edinburgh and Glasgow day-schools. A boy's football career starts at his school, but the greater portion of it is passed in playing for the old boys' teams. He may start by getting into the first team as soon as he leaves school, but more probably he begins by playing for the second or lower team, and gradually works up. Now the effect of this system of school clubs is very marked. To begin with, a very large percentage of the boys at these day-schools remain in Glasgow and Edinburgh on leaving school, and thus the clubs have a large membership, and a fresh supply always available. Again, the schools include the majority of the children of the classes in Edinburgh and Glasgow, not to mention other parts of Scotland, and it is very uncommon for a boy on leaving school not to play for his school club. Thus these clubs are in a very strong position, with a large membership, and a steady influx of fresh members, who are bound to their clubs by stronger ties than are usual. The first result of all this is that a flourishing school club will have three teams playing every Saturday, so that there is a good deal of junior football, as it

were, played regularly in Scotland, which, of course, is a good thing. But the most important result is the feeling to which these clubs give rise. The feeling between schools is very intense ; indeed, it is boyish in its intensity, and naturally so, seeing that it first grows during boyhood, while its fruits are reaped when older. Unfortunately, this feeling gives rise to a good deal of partisanship and prejudice, which is not altogether a good thing. To an Englishman this feeling between schools is almost unintelligible, but it must be understood if one wishes to estimate rightly the character of Scottish football. How this feeling arises is perhaps not easily told. It is undoubtedly fostered by athletic competition, but that cannot account for it all. It possibly comes from the fact of so many of the schools being close together, and competing with one another in every way, and perhaps also from a trait of character which is strongly marked in Scotchmen—the spirit of self-assertion which believes that he and his, his doings, his surroundings, are better than those of anyone else. This intensity of feeling between one school and another is a most important factor in Scottish school life.

Then there is a further point, the championship. From time immemorial the club which has passed through the season with fewest defeats claims to be champion of the year. There is no cup or other tangible honour, but the keenness to win the championship is very strong, and if a club is in the running for this honour it spares no pains to make it sure. Finally, we have to consider the following of the clubs. In a day-school Saturday is a whole holiday, and the boys spend the morning playing football, starting perhaps at ten o'clock, and in the afternoon they go to see either the school first team play or the school club. Besides the boys, the school club has a strong following of older people, whose days of football are often long past, but whose feelings are still very young. Thus each school club has its following ; but of other spectators there are few or none. Now this following is very boyish in tone, and boys are not the best of spectators. If, for instance,

feeling in a game is running high, it only needs some injudicious cheering, or egging on from a knot of schoolboys, for tempers to be lost. Again, such a following is necessarily prejudiced, and is not very able to take a fair view of opponents, and is disposed to explain away a defeat, due possibly to superior skill, in any way it can, but is not often magnanimous enough to own itself beaten or to acknowledge merit in its opponents.

To sum up, then, Scottish club football is intensely keen, and there is a great deal of partisanship and prejudice about it. This keenness, as I have endeavoured to show, is very largely due to the school clubs and what results from them. I have perhaps stated the case in such a way that undue prominence has been given to some of the bad points of the system, but, at the same time, the system has undeniable advantages. If it were not for the school clubs Scottish football would not be what it is. I was once asked by a well-known English footballer how it was that the Scottish clubs were so bad, while the Scottish International teams were so good, and I will endeavour to state the reasons which I gave him. The average Scottish club side is not a good side. Scotch people do not like to be told so, but such is, in my opinion, undoubtedly the case. The average Scotch side is not up to the average of English first-class clubs ; but, at the same time, Scotch clubs look worse than they are ; they have no backs, but they all possess forwards, and, given a wet ground and a windy day, they are very hard to beat. The average, too, of late years is rather higher than it was, and of course some seasons a club turns out a team fit to play anything, as, for instance, in the season of 1897-8, the Edinburgh Academicals were as good a team as any in the country, and the Watsonians were not far behind them. The reason of all this is that there are too many clubs, for there is, considering the size of Edinburgh, a tremendous lot of Rugby football played in it. If we could suppose the school clubs to be done away with, the result would probably be that in Edinburgh the University, which is

crushed out by the school clubs, would at once come to the front, and there would possibly be two other first-rate clubs whose average strength would be considerably above the average strength of a club side of to-day ; but there would be fewer clubs in the first rank. The fact is, there are plenty of good players scattered among many clubs, and if there were fewer clubs these players would be more concentrated, and thus a better side would be turned out, which, to my mind, would be a great loss to Scotch football.

Having thus, by way of preface, written somewhat at length on the clubs, I now propose to discuss the style of football played in Scotland. We Scotsmen are proud of our football, and we have good cause to be, for we have held our own against England during the long series of matches between the two countries. The Scotch forward is justly famous, and it is in forward play that Scotland has always excelled. On the other hand, back play has been at a discount. Of course Scotland has possessed some few famous back players, but scarcely any who have not gone through a course of English training. This is, perhaps, a curious thing, but still it is true. Indeed, one is almost ready to go further, and say that the Scotch boy reared at a Scotch school, and then sent to the South to learn the back game, makes the best player of all. To mention the great Scotch back players of the last fifteen years or so : first and foremost comes A. R. Don Wauchope, trained at Fettes and Cambridge. But he was unique, a genius, and is no proper instance to support this theory ; he was a player before he went South. On the other hand, the back game was only developing when he was in the South. But the mention of Wauchope recalls A. G. G. Asher, his partner at half-back on so many occasions. He was a brilliant player when he left Loretto, but can it be denied that he learnt much from playing in Vassall's Oxford team? Of the same date there were D. J. MacFarlane and G. C. Lindsay, both Loretto boys, who distinguished themselves in the South. A little later a new generation comes forward, D. G. Anderson, who had no Scotch

training, and W. Wotherspoon; while at the same time England possessed two brilliant players in the Scotch schoolboys Mason and Martin Scott. Gregor McGregor, G. T. Campbell, and H. T. S. Gedge have certainly been the leading players of the last few years, not to mention W. Neilson, A. R. Smith, and W. P. Donaldson. Then, as if still further to prove this theory, Scotland in 1896, with a back team almost composed of backs trained in England, beat England more thoroughly than ever she had done. In 1897, with practically the same forwards, but with backs mainly composed of home-reared talent, Scotland suffered a crushing reverse. On the other hand, there are several names one must mention on the other side. First comes W. E. MacLagan: his was a strange football experience. He was the only player of the old school of the seventies who survived into the nineties, but till the end remained typical of the old style. A man of immense physique and strength, a superb tackler and grand kick, he never was a runner, nor was he ever a tricky passer. Still, his knowledge of the game was so great and his abilities as a player so good that to the end he was literally a tower of strength to any side. Another famous player in Scotland was W. Sorley Brown, a half of great running power, but he flourished at the beginning of the eighties, and it is only since the end of the eighties that the back game has been really developed. In H. J. Stevenson, of the Edinburgh Academicals, one finds the best type of the Scotch back. His saving and tackling were marvellous; robust, though agile to a degree, he could nip in and take the ball away from the feet of the forwards, and get in his kick or wriggle a way for himself in a truly astonishing manner. On a wet, muddy ground and against dribbling forwards I do not think you could have desired a better player. But passing and attacking he did not understand; not that he did not pass out to his wings, but against a good passing back team his defence was weak, and he had not pace enough either to make good openings or to catch fast men. A player of his date who was set up

against him was M. M. Duncan, captain of Cambridge University in 1887-8. In the South Duncan was considered the best player of his year, but in Scotland they had no opinion of him, and played him only once, and then out of his place on the wing—in the International against Wales in 1888, when Scotland was beaten. But, in my opinion, Duncan was the best centre of three three-quarters I ever saw ; his running was strong and brilliant, and he was a most dangerous man on a side. His defence, too, was quite sound, though, of course, not as brilliant as Stevenson's. These two players were just the antitheses of one another, each splendid in his own way, and each typical of the two styles of game of Scotland and England. Which was the better? That cannot be answered. For a season of club football in Scotland, give me Stevenson ; for a season in England, Duncan. For Internationals one could hardly say, unless Stevenson for Ireland, Duncan for England and Wales. Stevenson's defects against backs were recognised by the Scottish authorities, who latterly in the Internationals removed him to full-back, to make room for Gregor McGregor, an English-trained Scot, at centre three-quarter. Of the same date there was C. E. Orr, a half of the West of Scotland, who played for Scotland several years. He was a big powerful man, and as a club player was quite invaluable ; but he was neither skilful nor quick, and in Internationals was disappointing, and he was not a player of the same type as Asher, who preceded him. Of late years one cannot pass over the name of J. W. Simpson, particularly as he is the exponent of a style of play popular in Scotland, of whose merits there has been much heated discussion. Simpson made his reputation at half playing for Scotland against England at Leeds in 1893. He is essentially a spoiler ; his first idea is not to open up the game for his own backs, but to prevent the other side from opening the game out. He is a beautiful dribbler, and very quick and clever with his feet, and on his day, standing close up to his opponent, he can almost invariably spoil his pass. The objection, of course, to this style of play is that it neglects

attack, and Simpson confines his attack to dribbling, while there is a tendency for a player playing this particular style of game to get off-side. With the introduction of the off-side rule about halves, the ground was rather cut from under the feet of such a player as Simpson ; still there is no doubt that the spoiling game is effective in its way, and a good half ought to be able to spoil, though he should certainly be able to do more than that. The detractors of Simpson always maintain that he played off-side ; but in justice to that player I must say that he really played off-side very little : his *forte* was the sharp way in which he could get his feet on the ball as it came from the scrummage, even though he was standing, comparatively speaking, well back. But his numerous imitators are as a rule, great offenders of the off-side rule, and often are allowed far too much licence in this respect. Simpson is an excellent example of the defensive half, who lays himself out to spoil his opposing half, and lead raids down the field with the ball at his feet. A side that has Simpson playing for it is always a bad one to beat.

As we before compared the merits of Stevenson and Duncan, as typical of English and Scotch styles of their day, we might well compare W. P. Donaldson and Simpson, as typical of modern half-backs, though it might be objected that neither of them are examples of the 'tricky' half. Both Donaldson and Simpson save splendidly from forwards, and in this respect we might class them as equal ; but if Donaldson has backs behind him there is no one better than he at getting them off on the run and giving them chances. Simpson might have the best backs in the world behind him, but he would neglect them. Not that he does not pass on occasion, but it is not his idea to get the ball out to his three-quarters at all costs. As we said before, he prefers attacking by dribbling the ball rather than carrying it, and he will often kick the ball when many players would attempt to pick it up. On the other hand, Donaldson's weak points are that he does not do enough on his own, and the half playing opposite him is allowed too many chances. It

is in this that Simpson excels, though, as we said before, since the introduction of the stricter off-side rule he has been handicapped.

I think it is quite obvious that Scotland does not produce the best style of back player, but that if a Scotch-trained boy goes to England and learns the game he becomes exceptionally good ; while the Scotch-reared back, though excellent in defence, is emphatically weak in attack. And that gives the cue to the whole matter. The Scotch back must defend : the clubs will not have a back who cannot save and tackle and kick ; this is the first and, but too often, only requisite. On the other hand, in England and Wales the tendency is rather to look only at attack ; if a back can run and pass, then he will do, though his defence is of the weakest. Thus each country inclines to an extreme, and this accounts for the great divergence of opinion in the estimation of a player's abilities. For the Scotch football public have the greatest mistrust of the English-trained back of reputation, while Englishmen frequently regard as ludicrous Scotch opinions of certain players. The success of the Anglo-Scot, as he is often termed, is largely due to the fact that he generally approaches the happy mean, as he most certainly ought to do.

Why is it that Scotland does not produce back players ? Well, I think she does ; Wauchope and Asher, Gedge and Gregor McGregor are sufficient answer to that question. Scotland can produce the players if they are given the opportunities, but she does not train them in Scotland. And why is that ? Well, climate has certainly something to do with it. The grounds, as a rule, in the football season are wet and heavy, and when such is the case it is not likely to lead to back play. Again, Scotland suffers much from the wind—it is not often that there is a calm Saturday during the football season, while it is by no means uncommon to have a gale ; and back play cannot flourish on heavy grounds and with a gale blowing. But it is also owing to the style of play, for Scotch football is very conservative. Scotland was the last

country to play two three-quarters in an International match, and the fourth three-quarter has only just become an accepted fact. Now, the traditional game in Scotland is to play to the forwards and neglect the backs, and so it remains ; the backs cannot play for the very good reason they are not allowed to play—they are not given the chances ; while it must be remembered that it is not so very easy to play back against a quick set of Scotch forwards. At the same time, there is a very distinct tendency to play more to the backs in Scotch football than there was. In the schools of recent years there has been some very fair back play, and that will have its effect shortly on the clubs ; while the Edinburgh Academicals, who had such a successful season in 1897-8, all through the year played up to their backs in the most approved manner, and played a style of game not hitherto seen in Scottish club football.

But what of the Scotch forward? What is this wonderful forward game? There is no game, in the sense that there is no theory of forward play. Of course, clubs do not go quite blindly to work, but they really have very little cut-and-dry theory ; I dare say that if they had more it would be all the better for them. But though there is an absence of theory, there are some ideas and principles, and I will do my best to make them clear. If any single man was responsible for the present style of Scotch forward play, it was N. T. Brewis, of the Edinburgh Institution, who captained the Institution team about the beginning of the eighties, when the Institution was cock of the walk. What Brewis and the Institution demonstrated was the great value of a forward side being able to get the ball out and to go fast after it, and, in addition to this, being able to tackle low. In the English International of 1882, at Manchester, when Scotland won by two tries to nothing, Scotland had a team of brilliant dribbling forwards, who were fast on the ball and fast in the loose ; and they gained a handsome victory over the English pack, whom I have heard irreverently described as a 'set of aldermen !' Now this, then.

is the main idea in Scotch forward play—the forwards must be smart and fast ; they must get the ball out and go ; and then they must tackle. The tackling is a feature of Scotch forward play that is not to be seen elsewhere, go where you will. It is that hard low tackle where the forward goes head foremost at the man's waist and swings him over. T. W. Irvine, of the Edinburgh Academicals, who flourished about the years 1885-9, was the finest tackler I ever saw ; he could bring men down when they were miles off ; and if he did bring them down, they didn't get up very quickly. R. Ainslie and T. Ainslie, of the Institution, were also two grand tacklers ; and, to come to quite recent times, R. G. MacMillan and W. McEwan are good examples of the Scotch tackling forward.

It is this deadliness of tackling that is one principal feature of Scotch forward play. It does not allow the other side a chance ; if a back slips or hesitates, he finds four or five forwards coming at him full tilt, heads down : it is impossible to shove one off ; to dodge one is but to fall into the arms of another ; a quick kick may get the ball away, but for yourself—well, you only hope they will be merciful.

Tackling, then, is the first feature, and to this I must add pace and quickness. Scotch forwards are fast : I do not mean that they can beat 'level time' on the running path (though, as a curious fact, and, I believe, authentic, the fastest man on the path who ever played for Scotland was a forward—namely, W. A. Peterkin, of Edinburgh University), but they get off quickly and go all they know, and by their smartness get on to fast running backs before they have a chance of starting.

The next feature is their dribbling. As a matter of fact, dribbling does not describe the rush at all ; they do not dribble. By dribbling, as seen in Association and as seen in the South, I take it that one means that a player goes along with the ball at his foot, and turns it to one side or the other, still keeping it at his foot. Now such a manœuvre is very pretty and needs a lot of skill, but it also needs a great deal of slacking off of pace. Now in the Scotch rush the player kicks the ball,



A FAST FORWARD GAME.



and flies after it as hard as he can go. Not a very skilful manœuvre, it may be objected ; and, indeed, under many circumstances it is not. If the ball and ground are wet and heavy, you can give the ball a tremendous kick and perhaps get to it as soon as the back, who is unable to turn quickly in the mud. And of course there is often a great lack of skill in these rushes ; but if the forwards really run after the ball, it is wonderful how they can get on to it again. But what a forward aims at in kicking the ball is only to kick it a little way ahead, or a little way past an opponent, and then to go after it fast. Now that does need skill to do it just with the right strength while running full speed, especially as the best sides do a lot of cross passing, kicking the ball not straight ahead, but from side to side, with three or four forwards together bringing it on. But the main point in a rush is to keep the ball going and to tear after it. Close dribbling is rarely seen : you will sometimes see forwards going along keeping the ball very close to their feet, and with their heads well forward ; they are nasty customers to stop, but few can do it. W. McEwan, of the Edinburgh Academicals, is one of the few present-day players who excels in a fast close dribble. Thus pace is the thing aimed at, and hard kicking is to a certain extent condoned. Of course the effect of this style of game is very obvious ; it makes the forwards fast and clever with their feet, and the worse the ground is the better for them ; and it is, too, a very telling game in its way, and very hard to beat. Its fault is that scoring is hard, and a side may have much the best of the game and yet fail to win ; possibly it may lose, by being unable to score. How this particular style of game is taught it is not in my power to say. I believe it is purely by imitation. The boy sees forwards making rushes and tries to imitate them ; and when he comes to play on a good forward side, to begin with he follows his leaders, and so unconsciously picks it up.

There is another consideration : some very strong forward sides of this style are found composed of players who have splendid physique but no skill, and in their case physical

qualities more than compensate for ignorance of the finer points of football. In other words, given certain physical qualities, there really is not much science wanted. It may not be very flattering to say so, but it is a good deal owing to lack of skill that Scotch forwards keep up these rushes. At the same time, there does seem something in the nature of Scotsmen, and Irishmen too, that makes them go off with such dash. I have never seen Englishmen or Welshmen do it in quite the same way.

Now of tight scrummage work. Scotch forwards are all supposed to shove, and the traditional style is to shove straight ahead. There is no doubt they do a good deal of work, but their scrummage work, to my mind, has at present fallen behind that of England. In England the scrummages are packed in a scientific manner, and the work done in them is excellent. In the International of 1897 Scotland was badly beaten forward by the hard work of the English pack; and again in 1898, England, though on the whole beaten forward, held her own in the tight. The fact is that the Scotch forwards, the younger members of teams particularly, do not like the hard work. All the praise is showered on the flier, who leads the rushes, and he is only too often singled out for advancement, while the hard work and drudgery is being done by someone who passes quite unnoticed. It is very obvious that this would be so, and the defect of the brilliant forward is that he is a bad scrummager; and this is undoubtedly the tendency in Scottish forward play at present—to let off the work, and in this one particular Scotch forwards are inferior to English. At the same time, I think it is recognised in Scotland that this is a defect, and every endeavour is made to get hard-working forwards, who will do their work first and go in the open afterwards.

There are one or two general remarks one would like to make before passing on. It has perhaps been gathered from the foregoing statements that Scotch football is not very scientific; indeed, it contrasts strongly with Southern football

in that respect. In the North, English and Welsh football is regarded as being too scientific. Perhaps it is; but I certainly think Scotch football is not as scientific as it ought to be. Scotch forwards are, on the average, big and strong. They are frequently very tall, which seems a surprising thing. The typical forward one would rather expect to be the short thick-set man, but in Scotland you will see a whole forward side composed of six-footers or thereabouts, inclining to be slender rather than stout. Whether Scotsmen are naturally bigger than Englishmen I cannot say; certainly the Scotsmen who play football are, for small men have little or no chance of success. This tall type of player, of course, must be strong and wiry, and he is the type that travels so fast in the open; but for packing a scrummage you want the thick-set type. With men big and strong, playing in games in which there is often a good deal of feeling, play will be hard, if not actually rough. And certainly Scotch football is a good deal more robust than it is in the South. The tackling is surer and more severe, for one thing, and the play is altogether more determined. It would not be fair to stigmatise Scotch football with the epithet 'rough,' which I have heard applied to it, but it is essentially robust, and very different to the game described as 'Tig and have down,' which is said to be popular in some parts, and which masquerades under the name of football. But, apart from this tendency to roughness, the game is hard and keen. This is owing partly to the championship, partly, I think, to a national characteristic. The Scotsman—a Puritan by heredity—is a serious man, and he plays his game seriously; it is not for an afternoon's amusement that he plays football, but as a serious business: the task of his afternoon is to beat an opponent, and he goes and tries to do it.

The championship, too, causes the team in the running for it to play hard; and it affects other clubs as well, for every club is confident that it can knock out the champions, and tries to do it. This championship is unfortunately not an unmixed blessing; it does good undoubtedly, but it has too

many of the elements of a cup-tie business about it, and brings into the game a great deal of feeling, where there is feeling enough already. One thing about the championship is that it has generally gone to the best team of the day. In the seventies the Glasgow and Edinburgh Academicals fought for supremacy, but both went down together, and the Edinburgh Institution, in the early eighties, took their place. They in their turn fell to the West of Scotland, who were worsted by the Edinburgh Academicals, under the captaincy of C. Reid. But once more the West of Scotland gained the honour, again to be ousted, this time by the Watsonians, in the early nineties. Hawick then disposed of the Watsonians, while once more, under the captaincy of W. McEwan, the Edinburgh Academicals have achieved the honour for the season 1897-8. It would be invidious as well as impossible rightly to compare these teams, but I consider that the Edinburgh Academical forward team of 1886-7, under the captaincy of C. Reid, was the best forward team that it has been my pleasure to see. It was farthest ahead in its day of any team playing; they had five out of the nine who played for Scotland—namely, C. Reid, M. C. McEwan, T. W. Irvine, A. T. Clay, and T. White. They were physically a very powerful lot, and their rushes in the loose and tackling were terrific. They went in for a straight shove, and then they also had a trick of getting the ball out at the side and letting their men away. It was this team which, in a notorious match, beat Bradford by a try at Raeburn Place.

The West of Scotland had some fine teams and fine players. R. G. MacMillan, who is one of the best known of latter-day players, is an old West of Scotland man, and gained his cap for Scotland from that club in 1886. The Orrs, Neilsons, and J. D. Boswell are others who helped to raise the West into the front rank. But of recent years the Watsonians are the team which has attracted most notice in Scotland. In the eighties they were not considered to be quite in the first rank, but under the energetic captaincy of Dr. J. Todd they rapidly improved, till, under H. T. O. Leggatt, they gained the

championship. The strength of the Watsonians lay in their forwards, who had developed a kind of swing which enabled them to break up very quickly ; and in the loose their rushes were very effective. In these they displayed a great deal of skill in crossing and recrossing the ball to one another, and making long kicks out to their wing three-quarters. On their day the Watsonians give a splendid display of the Scotch forward game. They did a fine performance in playing Newport, at Newport, in January 1894. They lost by a goal to a try, playing three three-quarters to the Welshmen's four, and having all the game, and leading till within quarter of an hour of time. A Welsh friend, who saw the match, told me he had never seen or dreamt of such forward play as the Watsonians showed that day, for Newport was then at its very best. In January 1898, too, they did a very fine performance, by drawing with Newport, at Newport.

No article on Scottish football would be complete without something being said of the well-known Fettesian-Lorettonian Club. We have not mentioned it hitherto, because it is not a club that plays regularly through the season, but plays a few matches on a New Year tour. As its name implies, it is composed of old boys from Fettes and Loretto. The club was started in the autumn of 1881 by a number of old Fettes and Loretto boys who were up at Oxford and Cambridge at the time, and who had distinguished themselves in athletics. In that season of 1881-2 they played five matches, three of which (all with Scotch clubs) were lost ; but they beat Huddersfield and Manchester. From that season until the season of 1889-90 they won all their matches except four : they drew with Bradford in 1885-6 and 1887-8 ; they drew with the Edinburgh Academicals in 1883-4 ; and lost to C. Reid's famous Edinburgh Academical team in 1887-8 by one goal to one try, the try being gained between the posts and the kick missed. To go through seven seasons with only one defeat is indeed a record to be proud of, especially when it has to be taken into consideration that very seldom

could they get a full team for all their matches ; indeed, only too often they were very weakly represented. The season of 1883-4 was perhaps their most brilliant, for in that year they beat Richmond, Manchester, Huddersfield, Marlborough Nomads, Glasgow Academicals, Edinburgh University, Edinburgh Wanderers, and with a weak team drew with Edinburgh Academicals. The F.-L.'s were fortunate, for during their earlier years they had at their disposal a galaxy of players, an equal to which few clubs could at any time show ; and this is all the more remarkable when it is remembered that Loretto and Fettes between them only have about 350 boys on the average in their schools. I might be pardoned for giving the team for 1883-4, as the mere enumeration of it will show what a team it was ; but unfortunately the club had to depend on a weaker side in most of its matches.

FETTES-LORETTIAN CLUB.

H. B. Tristram (Oxford University and England)	Back.
D. J. MacFarlane (London Scottish and Scotland)	} Three-quarter backs.
G. C. Lindsay (Oxford and Scotland)	
E. Storey (Cambridge University)	
A. R. Don Wauchope (Cambridge and Scotland)	
A. G. G. Asher (Oxford and Scotland)	} Half-backs.
A. Walker (West of Scotland and Scotland)	
J. G. Walker (Oxford and Scotland)	} Forwards.
C. J. B. Milne (Cambridge and Scotland)	
A. R. Paterson (Oxford University)	
R. S. F. Henderson (Blackheath and England)	
W. M. Macleod (Cambridge and Scotland)	
H. F. Caldwell (Edinburgh Wanderers)	
F. J. C. MacKenzie (Oxford University)	
C. W. Berry (Oxford and Scotland)	

Actually eleven Internationals on the side, and these include A. R. Don Wauchope, whose equal on the football field I have never seen ; Tristram, the greatest of full-backs ; and Asher, who as a half-back was second, perhaps, only to Rotherham and Wauchope.

Of course Wauchope was the shining light of the team, as he was of every team he ever played in, and the enthusiasm he created with those wonderful dodging runs of his on the Yorkshire grounds will never be forgotten by anyone who witnessed them. This generation of players left a very hard task to their successors to maintain the great reputation they had won for the club, and, as is not to be wondered at, the success of the earlier years has not been kept up. Still, the club has generally at its command some excellent players, and has not lost its prestige for good play, as, I believe, all will endorse who saw the Fettesian-Lorettonians play in London in January 1898. One fact about the F.-L.'s remains to be noted—they are always famous for their backs; whereas, strangely enough, the most famous Scotch forwards have generally come from the old school clubs or from Merchiston, as, for instance, C. Reid, J. S. Grahame, the McEwans of the Edinburgh Academicals, J. B. Brown, Walls, and Ewart of the Glasgow Academicals, Petrie of the Royal High School, and others; while R. G. MacMillan and the Neilsons are among the best known Merchistonians of later days. Since the earlier days of the club till now Scotland has generally found her most useful back players in members of the F.-L.'s, as, for example, H. T. S. Gedge, G. T. Campbell, W. P. Donaldson, A. R. Smith, W. Wotherspoon, A. R. Don Wauchope, and A. G. G. Asher, while the Scotch back team of 1896 contained four F.-L.'s. At first sight this seems a strange coincidence, and one would expect Fettes and Loretto to have some marvellous method of producing back players. But, to my mind, the reason for this is what I have stated above: Fettes and Loretto are the only two Scotch schools who send anything like a decent proportion of their boys to Oxford and Cambridge, and thus they have their early training in Scotland, and then go to England to learn the game.

One must close this article with an account of school football in Scotland, and state as far as possible the Scotch method of making players—that is, in so far as there is any method

The Scotch schools are justly famous, and have a wide reputation for the skill of their play, and such a reputation is certainly not undeserved. They do play good football, and, considering the smallness of their numbers, very good. To compare them with English schools is not fair to either party ; the Scotch schools are so very much smaller than the English that they ought not to be able to compete with them. On the other hand, the Scotch schools have so many advantages, and so many English schools have such disadvantages, that again comparison is not only odious, but unfair. When up at Oxford I had an opportunity both of seeing several of the English schools play and of playing against them. I remember that one season Bedford Grammar School had certainly one of the cleverest and best school teams I ever saw, and Cheltenham College generally turned out a good team. I will not say that the best Scotch school teams would have been beaten by Bedford or Cheltenham, but I think the latter were quite up to beating them ; but the styles are so different that in an actual match one would not like to prophesy what would happen ; for I did not see in English schools such hard forward play as one sees in Scotch, and, in actual play, how much superiority in forward play would mean it is hard to say.

In talking of Scotch schools one must make a division between the day and boarding school. Of day-schools I have already said something, but I must speak of the boarding-schools. Fettes College, on the north side of Edinburgh, is the biggest, yet it only numbers a little over 200 boys. Merchiston College, also in Edinburgh, but on the south side, is somewhat smaller, containing scarcely 200 boys ; but it is an older school, and its reputation for football is second to none. Loretto is at Musselburgh, a few miles from Edinburgh ; it is a good deal smaller, and only contains on the average about 130 boys. Blair Lodge, at Polmont, half-way between Edinburgh and Glasgow, is another school which has a high athletic reputation. There is one other well-known boarding-school, Trinity College, Glenalmond, in Perthshire, but,

probably owing to its isolated position, it has never been able to gain the success that has attended the others in athletics. Now, at the boarding-schools boys stay longer—up to the age of nineteen or thereabouts—than they do at the day-schools, so that they naturally have an advantage. The Edinburgh Academy, however, which contains about 500 boys, and where the boys stay rather older than at most Scotch day-schools, and George Watson's College, Edinburgh, which has over 1,500 boys, compete with these boarding-schools for the School Championship. This championship is similar to that which is competed for by clubs; the school which receives fewest defeats is champion. The stimulus arising from this system is, of course, enormous. Such a thing would be impossible in England, and it is only possible in Scotland owing to the fortunate coincidence that the schools are either in Edinburgh, or within easy hail of Edinburgh. The championship alone, and the training and teaching it entails, would be sufficient almost to account for the excellence of Scotch school football; but there is also another very important cause. The schools, being situated in the centre of the football community, have no difficulty in getting matches with club teams or club seconds; thus every Saturday a school will generally have three teams playing matches, and often the first team will have a week-day match on Wednesday as well. The advantage of this is very obvious. Boys learn a very great deal by playing against strangers and seeing strangers play, for in this way they have another standard set them, and they do not become a standard to themselves. Moreover, situated as they are, they are able to see a good deal of football outside the school, such as Internationals, club matches, or matches with any English team that comes up. This, too, is no unimportant element in their football education. With all these advantages it would indeed be surprising if Scotch school football were not good.

The system or organisation of the games at the boarding-schools naturally varies in each, but the essential principles are the same. The one great fundamental principle is that

every boy on every day, unless prevented by illness or other good cause, should change into flannels and take some form of exercise. When football has started, which it generally does early in October, continuing till March, the boys will play football three or four days a week. On other days, or when the weather is too severe for football, they will be sent 'runs,' which consist in going out some three or four miles, or occasionally more. On off days, too, Association or hockey games are also got up, and fives is played at those schools which have courts. In addition to this, gymnastic and Swedish drill form a part of the school curriculum, and are practised during school hours; and they also do a good deal of work with dumb-bells and Indian clubs at off times. In this way a boy gets a real good all-round development, and he is thus quite capable of taking part in football with success.

In the case of the first fifteen not so much football is played; at Fettes they find two matches a week, with perhaps a short game on Mondays, ample. But the upper fifteens indulge in a lot of practice on the football field, kicking and sprinting and passing. As a rule this exercise is taken by the upper boys every day, and very useful practice it is. In the actual management of the games the school is divided up into sides; and it is very necessary that some authority should watch over these sides, both for the purpose of keeping them up to the mark and also for coaching them and giving them hints. It is very necessary, too, that these sides should be made up of players of equal capacity, for it is a fatal thing to have big louts playing with small and young boys. Age is not a factor to be considered seriously, it is rather size and strength; and it is better to put big useless fellows up, and keep small good players down, though if a big fellow is bad enough to be kicked about by small boys it does a world of good. A very good plan is to have the upper boys refereeing in the lower games; it teaches a knowledge of the rules, and does in many ways a great deal of good. The coaching and teaching of a school team is a very important and necessary matter. In

former days this was done very largely by old boys who had left. At some schools the old boys still do a great deal in that way, but in several schools there is a master on the staff competent to undertake the duties of coach, and there is no doubt that that is the best plan. This master becomes both coach and trainer to the team, and must teach them the game, as well as coach the lower teams and boys.

There is, as will thus be seen, nothing peculiar in the training of the Scotch boy to make him turn out a good player, but you cannot reproduce elsewhere the conditions under which he is reared: the championship and all that it entails, and the traditions existing in the school—for these are the really important influences. At the same time, the Scottish temperament and Scottish physique do seem peculiarly adapted for Rugby football, though one would scarcely attribute to this alone the success they have had in the game.

There is little or no difference in the styles of play, except that of recent years Fettes, the Academy, and Blair Lodge play more to their backs than do either Loretto or Merchiston. This is rather peculiar, for fifteen years ago Loretto was famous for its back play, and in Scotland it is firmly believed that it was Loretto, under the guidance of Dr. Almond, that first discovered the passing game; for it is a significant fact that Vassall's Oxford team, which is generally credited with developing passing, contained seven old Loretto boys. At any rate, it is a well-established fact that Loretto heeled out and passed before the days of Vassall's team, and the Fettes team of 1879-80, when A. R. Don Wauchope was captain, used to pass too, in what might now be deemed a rudimentary fashion, but still it was passing in the modern style. On the other hand, Merchiston have always been famous for their forward play, and it certainly is splendid; year after year they turn out hard-working forward teams. To judge of its success one has but to consult the appended table of school champions for the last twenty-five years. There is nothing peculiar in the Merchiston style; it is based on hard shoving, and nothing but

hard shoving ; they pack quickly and well, and all work together. In the loose they go splendidly and tackle surely ; but their back play is poor, and, with the exception of the brothers W. Neilson and R. T. Neilson and G. Allen, who plays for Ireland, they have not turned out any good backs for a long time.

SCOTCH SCHOOL CHAMPIONS SINCE 1873-4.

1873-74.	Edinburgh Academy.	1885-86.	Fettes.
1874-75.	Edinburgh Academy.	1886-87.	Fettes—Merchiston, equal.
1875-76.	Edinburgh Academy —Fettes College, equal.	1887-88.	Merchiston.
1876-77.	Fettes.	1888-89.	Merchiston.
1877-78.	Merchiston	1889-90.	Fettes.
1878-79.	Craigmount.	1890-91.	Merchiston.
1879-80.	Fettes.	1891-92.	Loretto.
1880-81.	Merchiston.	1892-93.	Blair Lodge.
1881-82.	Loretto.	1893-94.	Blair Lodge.
1882-83.	Merchiston.	1894-95. ¹	
1883-84.	Merchiston.	1895-96.	Merchiston.
1884-85.	Fettes.	1896-97.	Fettes.
		1897-98.	Merchiston.

¹ The year of the long frost, and football much interfered with. According to the matches played, Fettes, Academy, and Loretto came out equal with one defeat each.

CHAPTER XXI.

THE FUTURE OF THE GAME.

It is with the utmost diffidence that the writer approaches this subject. The matter has been discussed by so many who are high authorities on the game that it would seem almost impossible to bring forward any fresh views on the subject; but, owing to the vast changes introduced by the withdrawal of the greater part of Yorkshire and Lancashire, there are fresh points of view from which we may look at the matter.

That professionalism would be the upshot of the inquiries and consequent suspensions had long been self-evident, and few people could have been surprised when, two years ago, the Northern Union was formed. The question which now chiefly exercises the minds of those interested in the game is whether a *rapprochement* between the professional and amateur elements is to be desired. It is necessary here to consider the past history of the game. At the time of its foundation the Rugby Union consisted of a mere handful of old boys' clubs, the two Universities, the hospitals, and the like. In course of time the game became so popular that the masses joined in, and the North became a very powerful factor in Rugby football. The game was originally introduced to the North by public school men, who found the working classes apt pupils; and much good the latter reaped from the new recreation, of which, in course of time, they became passionately fond. As rivalry grew more keen there crept into the game all manner of poaching, and inducements were freely offered to men to leave one club for another. Out of this grew the mischief; and thus

a game which was on its inception admittedly amateur, and was encouraged chiefly because it was likely to provide an innocent and harmless means of recreation for all who cared to take part in it, is at the present time likely to become a money-making affair, and to furnish a livelihood only to those connected with its management.

Let us look for a moment at the well-worn examples of other English sports taken in hand by the money-seekers. English professional rowing is at present a dead-letter ; running is in no better state, despite a vigorous attempt which has lately been made to resuscitate it ; billiards is entirely in the hands of the professional ; our professional jockeys are far ahead of the amateurs, though the latter still contain some few ' stars ;' the sister game shows an overwhelming advantage in favour of the paid man. From this deduce, firstly, that with money corruption creeps into sport ; and, secondly, that men who devote all their time to a game are certain to swamp those who only give their leisure to their favourite pastime. The history of the Association Cup is well known, and the moral of it is only too apparent. At the present time the Corinthians are the only side that can cope with the League teams, and they represent the pick of the amateur talent. If sixteen amateur teams were chosen to play the first division of the League, in how many cases could we prophesy victory for the unpaid ? The Association game of the present day is spoken of as being in an exceedingly healthy and prosperous condition, but to the writer's mind the exact opposite is the case. As a business speculation it is splendid, and financiers might with advantage turn their attention to it. But what is the true state of things ? Nearly all our League teams consist of imported players. There has lately been an outburst of enthusiasm in the South of England concerning the victories of Southampton in the Association Cup ; but on making inquiries I find that local talent is conspicuous by its absence from the team. The destruction of all local interest has to a great extent induced many of the youth to become spectators instead of players, preferring to

watch the paid gladiators from Scotland rather than indulge in a game in which the professional cannot but eclipse, and, in comparison, one might say make amateurs' play ridiculous.

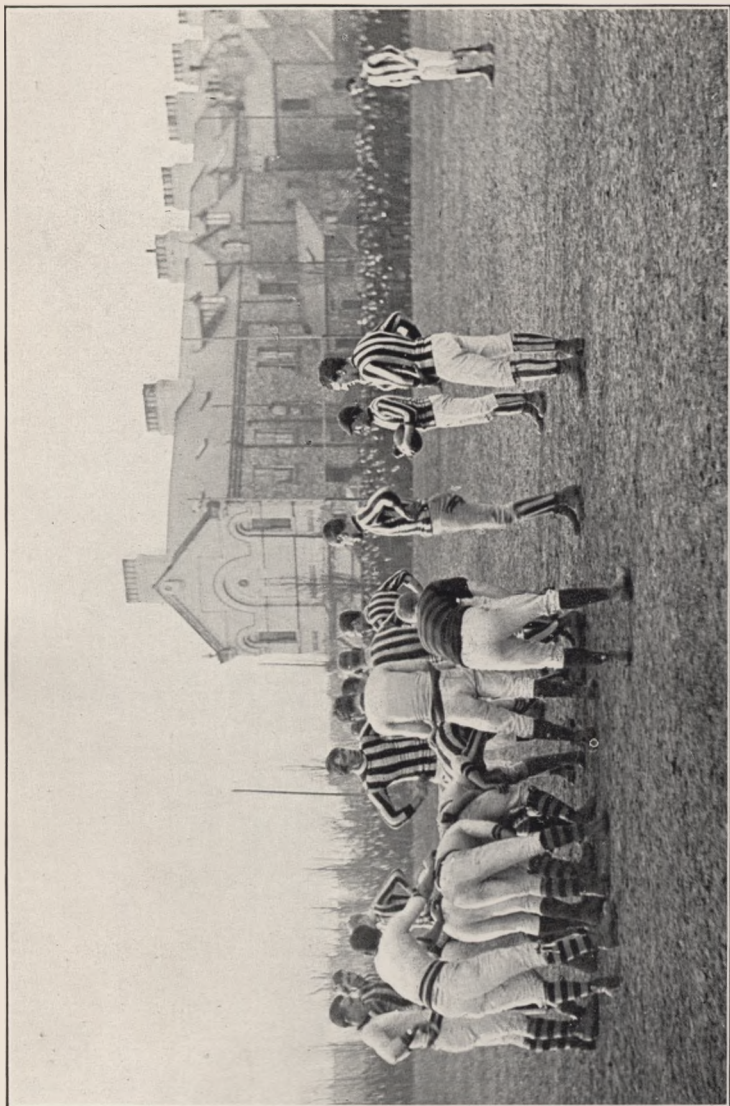
It is evident from what has been said that the amateur would never be able to hold his own against those who devote the whole of their time to the game. The only instance of his doing so is the summer game—cricket—and here he meets his man on equal terms. In batting the Gentlemen are always a match for the Players, because they play all day and every day, whereas the men who play football cannot, as a rule, play more than once a week, and then often only with difficulty. For this reason alone I am convinced that professionalism means extinction of the amateur, and this means depriving the flower of our youth of their chief means of healthy recreation.

To look at the other side of the question, what are the prospects of a professional player? It is certain that the strain of the Rugby game is far greater than that of Association, and that a man's career is therefore far shorter. Even at twenty-five a man begins to lose his pace, and most of the edge has been taken off him ; or, which is worse, an accident may have cut short a career on its very threshold. Now, a man who has given up a trade at the age of eighteen or nineteen, just at the time when he is fast becoming master of it, and after four or five or even seven years (though the estimate is too liberal) finds himself left out of his team, is, practically speaking, cast on his beam ends. He has lost touch with his trade, he is not cognizant of the new inventions that have been adopted during his absence, and in consequence finds that no one will employ him. During his football period he has been paid handsome wages, and, as is generally the case, has become accustomed to live at a higher rate than is possible for an artisan. Some few of the castaways no doubt have feathered their nests by care and forethought ; but it must be evident that the number of public-houses is limited, and it is not possible for every retired player to become a prosperous

licensed victualler. There are few posts available as coach or ground-man, which are the refuge of the cricketer whose powers fail him, and thus at an early age he is thrown into the world again with but little hope of gaining suitable employment. Furthermore, as he cannot under the most favourable circumstances play more than twice a week, he has far more idle time on his hands than is good for a young man. Anyone who gives a youngster the slightest encouragement to become a professional incurs great responsibility; but what is his risk compared to that of the men who would induce thousands of young men to waste the best years of their lives in turning what as a recreation pure and simple has no equal into a sordid business from which no one except the 'gaffers'—to use a current vulgarism—can hope to receive any benefit? Would the game itself be improved? This is a matter very much open to doubt. If one may judge by what has been seen in late years, the play of the working classes has not, on the whole, gained one whit in the finer points which distinguish the intelligent player from him who relies on his stamina and physique, and on them alone. The Northern Union have, it is true, made a law that no one out of employment shall play as a professional. How long will this law, which would remove one of my strongest objections to professionalism, be kept?

But, to the writer, the great argument against professionalism is that it throws a comparatively idle class on the community, for against every man that makes a living out of the game there are ninety and nine who fail. What their end is likely to be I have endeavoured to show; and one is bound to think that the working classes themselves must one day see how false is the glitter that attracts them. As a profession I can conceive nothing worse; as a recreation and a valuable lesson for the sterner struggles in life it stands alone. With this the question must be left. Professionalism would mean:

1. The submersion of the amateur;
2. The creation a comparatively idle class;



AN ARGUMENT.



3. Ruin to the greater portion of those who adopt it as a profession ;

4. Elimination of all 'sport' from the game.

As regards other matters which must be considered in the future, there is a danger that the game may become too fast. A typical forward is noticeable mainly for his grit and power, and, though pace is undoubtedly a desideratum, yet I would not make it an essential, at any rate amongst the forwards. 'Like father, like son,' is an old adage that reminds us that we have not only to bear in mind the wants of the clubs, but also those of the schools. Now, the danger in schools is not that of broken limbs ; a damaged collar-bone or fractured fibula is soon mended ; but, in consequence of the enormous increase in pace, heart and lungs—more important than bones—feel the strain. It is by no means uncommon nowadays to find men at the Universities whose over-exertion when at school has condemned them to a life of idleness. Some, after a rest, recover, but in many cases the mischief has gone too far before it is discovered, and the consequence is ruined health. Scottish authorities, to whose opinion the utmost consideration is due, have found it necessary to raise their voices against certain features of the game. The pace is the chief object of their protests, and they have, furthermore, set their face against the practice of the halves falling on the ball. In this latter respect the writer is strongly opposed to them ; and, should the schools persist in this objection, they will undoubtedly ruin the back play of Scottish clubs, which even at the present moment is of no very high standard. But this topic is fully discussed in another chapter.

The testimonial difficulty has occupied far too much of our time, and has caused more unpleasantness than one cares to think of. Suffice it to say that it would seem time for the International Board to come to some common agreement with regard to professional laws, and that each country should be entrusted with the conduct of such laws. Had this been done before, the testimonial to Arthur Gould, having been sanctioned

by the Welsh Union, would have been passed over without a word, and there would have been no slur cast on the name of one of the greatest and fairest players ever seen on the field. The action of the Board certainly did not carry with it the sympathy of the great body of men whom they are supposed to represent. The ethics of testimonials are hard to fathom. Though the ordinary man would treasure a wedding-present or small gift from his fellows on the field, yet few of us would care to accept that which had been collected from men with whom one had never, in any sense of the word, had any acquaintance. Anything which borders on the practice of sending round the hat would certainly be distasteful to the man who plays for sport and not for gain.

To those who can add to the enjoyment of the players, and who, at the same time, have it in their power to make things unpleasant, I would say little. I have always found, on the whole, that the spectators who attend Rugby matches are perfectly fair and just in their criticisms. Yet, though we like their applause, we would (I speak for the players) rather that they passed over in silence anything that meets with their disapproval. Englishmen by nature resent unfair play; but the public must recollect that, in nine cases out of ten, what they consider foul is only a momentary outburst, and that there is hardly ever any malice aforethought. Let them, then, pass over any trifling irregularities, shutting their eyes rather than drag the football field down to the level of the prize ring at its worst epoch. To jeer as well as to cheer, however, seems the custom of the small boys who are generally in evidence at football matches, and it is to this element in the crowd that one may generally trace any unpleasantness that occurs. The executives of clubs cannot adopt too strong an attitude towards 'barracking.' It annoys the general body of spectators and upsets the players; and though its effects are not so apparent in the football field as at cricket, they are felt all the same. To any club that finds any difficulty in controlling its youthful rabble, I would offer the following suggestion: appoint stewards,

who shall have a badge of office, and empower them to turn any offender out of the ground. This would soon put a stop to the nuisance. But really there is seldom any occasion for interference. Men are but men, and, very naturally, are partial to their own club ; but I would beg of every man who attends a football match to use the same courtesy and fairness towards his opponents when he is a spectator as he would do were he on the field.

CHAPTER XXII.

FOOTBALL IN THE UNITED STATES.

(BY WALTER CAMP.)

TWENTY years ago the sport of football in the United States, though it was known, could hardly be dignified by the name of a game in the ordinary acceptation of the word. In the olden times here and there in New England it was the custom upon Thanksgiving Day, after the dinner had been properly discussed, for the gentlemen of the party to adjourn to the 'yard' of the old house and there kick an inflated pig's bladder about, amid shouts of merriment from the rest of the party. Looking back upon this time-honoured custom, one can, perhaps, trace a rude justice in the fact that so many New England Thanksgiving dinners are now deprived of the joyous presence of the young men of the family, who swell the crowd and join in the cheering of thirty or forty thousand at some final football match in the metropolis. But the Thanksgiving Day kicking was not the only phase of the sport, for after a number of years a rough game was indulged in, which was evidently derived from what has been known in England as the Association game of football. No British subject would have felt complimented at being accused of introducing this game could he have seen it played, and certainly he would have had great difficulty in recognising any marked resemblance to the Association rules. The truth was that every team made its own rules and no two teams played under the same code. When a match was brought about it was preceded by a meeting of the captains and a general compromising upon points of difference for the sake of a contest. Then the defeated team could, with a considerable

modicum of truth, say that the game was not played under the rules to which they had been accustomed.

In these early days football at the colleges was merely a cloak for rough battles between the sophomores and freshmen, amounting to the same thing as the more modern 'rush.' In these football rushes the active classes joined, and there were no rules worth regarding. When the class of 1861 at Yale challenged the sophomores to the usual contest, the class of '60 prefaced their reply with the suggestive quotation,

Come !

And, like sacrifices in their trim,
To the fire-eyed maid of smoky war
All hot and bleeding will we offer you.

The faculties finally took a hand in the matter and prohibited these contests.

In the early seventies the sport approached more nearly the form of an acknowledged pastime, and several of the colleges played matches, one with another, which led to a greater harmony of rules. They were crude, and dependent largely upon the discretion of the referee, but some of the contests were not without interest. The ball that was used was the round black rubber ball, and the common number of players was twenty on a side. The uniform of the players was quite different from that of the present day, many of the men wearing long trousers, and jerseys well pulled down over the top of the trousers. None of the various codes provided for any off or on side, and players stationed themselves at such points along the field as they judged best. The general arrangement partook more nearly, therefore, of players in a Lacrosse match. No running with the ball was permitted, but it could be struck with the hand or foot. The fact that it could be played with the hand eventually led to something quite like running with it, however, as a man would knock it from one hand to the other as he ran down the field. This manner of babying the ball became far more developed among these early American

players than did the dribbling with the feet in which the British Association players are so proficient. The dribbling was attempted and practised to no inconsiderable extent, but not with marked success. Nothing scored except goals, and these were made by sending the ball not over but under the bar across the goal-posts. The direct method of attacking an adversary was by butting him in the side with the shoulder, and in this art the American college players became exceedingly expert. The object was to knock the man out of the way or over to the ground, and it was wonderful how some of the most proficient would, by catching the man fairly under the shoulder and at the same time giving a judicious lift with the body, bowl an opponent head over heels.

In October of 1873 a convention was held in New York, at which Columbia, Princeton, Rutgers and Yale were represented, and a set of rules upon the above lines was drawn up. In the same year a team, composed of Englishmen and captained by an Eton man, played a match at New Haven with a Yale team. This game was played with eleven men a side, and the rules were modified to bring about a measure of harmony. It was more nearly approaching to the English Association than any game played up to that time. All the college games were played by teams of twenty men. In all these games, when a foul occurred, the ball was thrown perpendicularly into the air, and it was not allowable to touch it until it struck the ground. Many were the injuries received from the kicks that were directed at it as it struck.

In 1874 several games were played, but much dissatisfaction was expressed with the rules, and the contests provoked but little interest even among the collegians. Far from there being any great striving for positions upon the teams, in selecting a captain a man was always sought after whose chief qualification was that of possessing great powers of persuasion or influence, so that he might be able to collect enough men to compose a team.

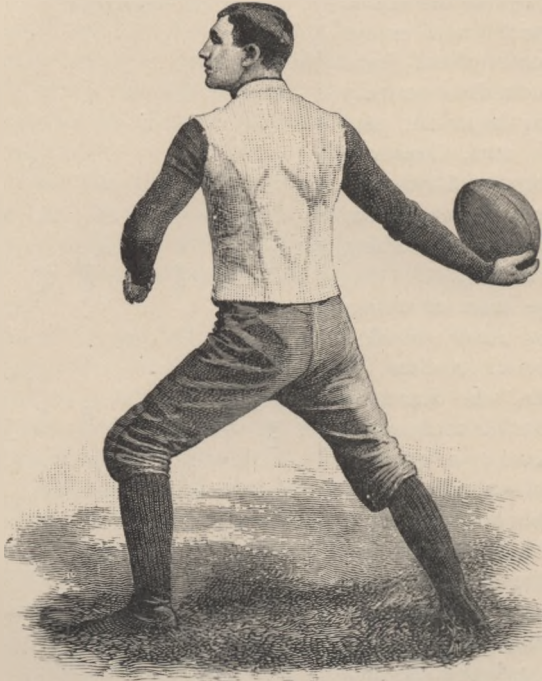
This was the point reached by American football previous

to 1875. Outside the college teams there was but little playing and no permanent organisation. Meantime, for a year or two, Harvard had been seeking something new in the line of the sport by taking up the Rugby Union game, in which she could have matches with Canadian teams. After a few contests her men became so enamoured of the sport under this code that they looked for contests nearer home, and invited Yale to take up the English game. At first there seemed little likelihood of this, for Yale was playing under the old-fashioned American rules, having as competitors Princeton, Columbia, Rutgers, and, as above mentioned, an occasional contest with others. But between Harvard and Yale there had always been the keenest rivalry in matters of sport, and both base-ball and boating drew them together. It was not to be wondered at, then, that, sooner or later, they should adopt a set of rules for football under which they might have still another vigorous contest. In the fall of 1875 they did succeed, after a rather exciting convention of delegates, in adopting a most extraordinary compromise between the Rugby Union, which Harvard advocated, and the old American code, which Yale desired, and a match was arranged. Whether the Harvard advocates were more expert in their diplomacy than the Yale delegates, or the inherent merit of the Rugby code made itself felt, the compromise rules were certainly nearer the Rugby than the old American. For all that, the strangeness of attempting to combine the two threw both teams badly out, and the match, from the point of view of both player and spectator, was a dismal failure. Harvard, in spite of the many fouls that occurred upon both sides, easily demonstrated her superiority, and defeated the Yale team by four goals and two touch-downs to nothing. One of the concessions made by the Harvard delegates to their Yale petitioners was that, when a foul occurred, the old American rule of throwing the ball into the air should govern. This, in itself, as one can easily imagine, seemed strange in a Rugby contest. But the seed of the Rugby Union was sown; the next season the Harvard and Yale delegates agreed upon a match under the

regular Rugby Union code, and the contest took place again at New Haven. This time the Yale men had devoted far more time to preparation, and were better trained than the Harvard team. For all that, Harvard was so superior in skill and understood the science of the sport so much better, that the match was a very close one, and was finally won only by a bucking kick of one of the Yale half-backs which sent the ball over the Harvard goal. The Harvard team made two touch-downs but failed in both instances to convert the tries. From this match dates the real introduction of Rugby Football into the catalogue of American sports ; and although the present rules, as they appear in the Intercollegiate Association code, differ in many respects from those of the English, their foundation was the same.

Both games have undergone some changes since that day, but the American game by far the most. The principal reason for this lies in the fact that, while the Englishman had a school where the traditions of what was allowed and what was forbidden in football were as fixed and unalterable as the laws of the Medes and Persians, the American player had nothing but the *lex scripta* to guide him, and no old player to whom to refer disputed points, or from whom to obtain information. The result in the case of the American was that the first year of Rugby Union was simply full of questions as to interpretations of the code. At the present day the game of American football is played by eleven men a side upon a field 330 feet long by 160 feet wide. While not absolutely necessary, it is customary to mark the field also with transverse lines every five yards, for the benefit of the referee in determining how far the ball is advanced at every down. In the middle of the lines forming the ends of the field the goal-posts are erected, and should be 18 feet 6 inches apart, with a cross-bar 10 feet from the ground. The posts should project several feet above the cross-bar. The ball used is the same as that used in the English game, an oval leather cover containing a rubber inner. A majority of the players wear canvas jackets.

These fit closely, and lace up in front so that they may be drawn quite snugly. The trousers are of some stout material—fustian for example—and well padded. Long woollen stockings are worn, and occasionally, but not usually, shin-guards by men playing in the forward line. The most important feature of

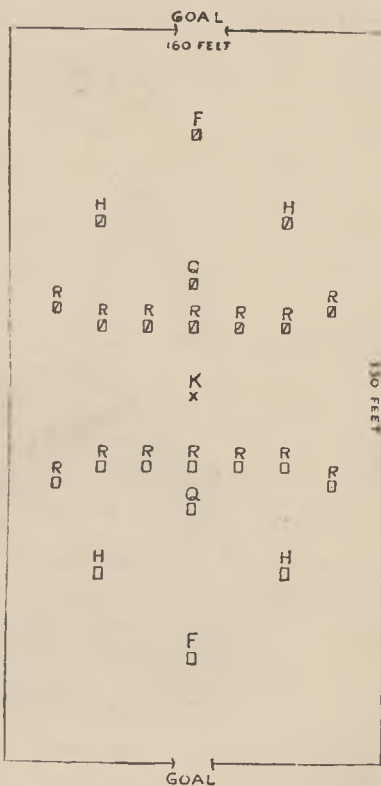


An American player.

the entire uniform is the shoe. This may be the ordinary canvas and leather base-ball shoe with leather cross-pieces nailed across the sole to prevent slipping. This is the most inexpensive form, but the best shoes are made entirely of leather, kangaroo skin preferably, fitting the foot firmly yet comfortably, lacing well up on the ankle, and the soles pro-

vided with a small leather spike which can be renewed when worn down. Inside this shoe, and either attached to the bottom of it or not, as preferred, a thin leather anklet laces tightly over the foot, and is an almost sure preventive of sprained ankles. The cap may be of almost any variety, and except in the cases of half-backs and back, does not play any very important part. These men, however, have caps with visors to protect their eyes from the sun when catching a long kick.

The team of eleven men is usually divided into seven rushers or forwards, who stand in a line facing their seven opponents; a quarter-back, who stands just behind this line; two half-backs, a few yards behind the quarter-back; and, finally, a full-back or goal-tend, who stands a dozen yards or so behind the half-backs. This gives the general formation,



but is, of course, varied according to circumstances. In beginning a game the two teams line up, the holders of the ball placing it upon the exact centre of the field, and the opponents being obliged to stand back in their own territory at least ten yards until the ball has been touched with the foot. There are several methods of starting the play. Primarily, however,

the ball must be hit by the foot of the man making the kick-off. He may kick the ball as far as he can down the field or he may merely touch it with his foot and then pick it up and pass it, run with it, or even punt it himself. The method most commonly practised now is for him to touch it with his foot and then pass it to some runner of his own side behind him, while the other forwards mass in the form of a wedge in front of this runner, and the entire body of men, with the runner well protected in their midst, then plunges ahead as far as possible into the ranks of the opponents. This play is called the V or wedge, and is affected by almost every team, although the methods may differ slightly. As soon as the ball is touched by the foot, the opposing side may charge, and the rushers, therefore, spring at this wedge-shaped mass of players, and get at the runner as speedily as possible, bringing him to a standstill.

As soon as the ball is fairly held—that is, both player and ball brought to a standstill—the runner must cry ‘down,’ and someone upon his side, usually the man called the snap back or centre rusher, must place the ball on the ground at that spot for a ‘scrimmage,’ as it is termed. The ball is then put in play again (while the men of each team keep on their own side of the ball, under penalty of a foul for off-side play) by the snap-back kicking the ball or snapping it back, either with his foot or more commonly with his hand, to a player of his own side just behind him, who is called the quarter-back. The ball is in play, and both sides may press forward as soon as it is put in motion by the snap-back. Naturally, however, as the quarter-back usually passes it still further behind him to a half-back or back, to kick or run with, it is the opposing side which are most anxious to push forward, while the side having the ball endeavour by all lawful means to retard that advance until their runner or kicker has had time to execute his play. It is this antagonism of desire on the part of both sides that has given rise to the special legislation regarding the use of the hands, body, and arms of the contestants—and beginners must

carefully note the distinction. As soon as the snap-back has sent the ball behind him he has really placed all the men in his own line off-side, that is, between the ball and the opponents' goal, and they therefore can theoretically only occupy the positions in which they stand, while the opponents have the legal right to run past them as quickly as possible. For this reason, and bearing in mind that the men 'on-side' have the best claim to right of way, it has been enacted that the side having possession of the ball may not use their hands or arms but only their bodies, when thus off-side, to obstruct or interrupt their adversaries, while the side running through in the endeavour to stop the runner, or secure possession of the ball, may use their hands and arms to make passage for themselves.

The game thus progresses in a series of 'downs' followed by runs or kicks, as the case may be, the only limitation being that of a rule designed to prevent one side continually keeping possession of the ball without material advance or retreat, which would be manifestly unfair to the opponents. This rule provides that in three 'downs,' or attempts to advance the ball, a side not having made five yards towards the opponents' goal or retreated twenty yards towards their own goal must surrender possession. As a matter of fact, it is seldom that a team actually surrenders the ball in this way, because after two attempts, if the prospects of completing the five-yard gain appears small, it is so manifestly politic to kick the ball as far as possible down the field, that such a method is more likely to be adopted than to make a last attempt by a run and give the enemy possession almost on the spot. In such an exigency no feint at a kick is allowed by the rules, but it must be such a kick as to give the opponents fair and equal chance to gain possession of the ball. There is one other element entering into this state of the game, and that is the fair catch. This can be made from a kick by the opponents, provided the catcher takes the ball on the fly, and, no other of his own side touching it, plants his heel in the ground at the spot where the catch is made. This entitles him to a free kick ; that is,

his opponents cannot come beyond his mark made by heeling the catch, while he and his side may retire such distance towards his own goal as he sees fit, and then make a punt or a drop, or place the ball for a place-kick. He ordinarily, however, in these days of wedge-play, acts exactly as we have described for the first kick-off—that is, merely touches the ball with his foot in order to conform with the rule that he must put it in play by a kick, and then passes it to another of his own side for a run. His own men must be behind the ball when he kicks it, under penalty of off-side.

Whenever the ball goes across the side boundary line of the field, it is said to go 'into touch,' and it must be at once brought back to the point where it crossed the line, and then put in play by some member of the side which carried it out, or first secured possession of it after it went out. The methods of putting it in play are as follows: to throw it directly in at right angles to the touch-line, bound it or touch it in, and then pass it back, or finally, and most commonly, walk into the field and make an ordinary scrimmage of it the same as after a down. In this latter case, the player who intends walking in with it must, before stepping into the field, declare how many paces he will walk in, in order that the opponents may know where the ball will be put in play. We will suppose that the ball by a succession of these plays, runs, kicks, downs, fair catches, &c., has progressed towards one or the other of the goals, until it is within kicking distance of the goal-posts. The question now will arise in the mind of the captain of the attacking side as to whether his best plan of operations will be to try a drop-kick at the goal, or to continue the running attempts, in the hope of carrying the ball across the goal-line, for this latter play will count his side a touch-down, and entitle them to a try-at-goal. The touch-down itself will count four points, even if he afterwards fail to convert it into a goal by sending the ball over the bar and between the posts, while, if he succeed in converting it, the touch-down and goal together count six points. A drop-kick, if successful, on the other hand, counts but five points, and is, of

course, even if attempted, by no means sure of resulting successfully. If it fail, the ball is almost certain to cross the goal-line somewhere, and this gives the opponents the right to bring it out to the twenty-five yard line for kick-out, and then have a free kick, which results in still further gain for them, and usually puts their goal out of danger for the time being. He must, therefore, carefully consider both issues at this point, and it is the handling of those problems that show his quality as a captain. If he elects to continue his running attempts, and eventually carries the ball across the line, he secures a touch-down at the spot where the ball is carried over, and any player of his side may then bring it out, making a mark with his heel on the line as he walks out, and when he reaches a suitable distance place the ball for one of his side to kick, the opponents meantime standing behind their goal-line. In placing the ball it is held in the hands of the placer close to, but not touching, the ground, and then carefully aimed until the direction is proper. Then, at a signal from the kicker that it is right, it is placed upon the ground, still steadied by the hand or finger of the placer, and instantly kicked by the place-kicker. The reason for this keeping it off the ground until the last instant is that the opponents can charge forward as soon as the ball touches the ground, and hence would surely stop the kick if much time intervened. If the ball goes over the goal it scores as above indicated, and the opponents then take it to the middle of the field for kick-off again, the same as at the beginning of the match. The same result happens by the latest rules if the goal be missed, although formerly the opponents could then only bring it out to the twenty-five yard line.

There is one other issue to be considered at this point, and that is, if the ball be in possession of the defenders of the goal, or if it fall into their hands when thus close to their own goal. Of course they will naturally endeavour, by running or kicking, to free themselves, if possible, from the unpleasant situation that menaces them. Sometimes, however, this becomes impossible, and there is a provision in the rules which gives them

an opportunity of relief, at a sacrifice it is true, but scoring less against them than if their opponents should regain possession of the ball and make a touch-down or a goal. A player may at any time kick, pass, or carry the ball across his own goal-line and there touch it down for safety. This, while it scores two points for his opponents, gives his side the privilege of bringing the ball out to the twenty-five yard line and then taking a kick-out, performed like kick-off or any other free kick, except that it must be a drop-kick or a place-kick.

This succession of plays continues for three-quarters of an hour in a regular match. Then intervenes a ten-minute intermission, after which the side which did not have the kick-off at the beginning of the match has possession of the ball for the kick-off at the second three-quarters of an hour. The result of the match is determined by the number of points scored during the two three-quarters, a goal from a touch-down yielding six points, one from the field—that is, without the aid of a touch down—five points ; a touch-down from which no goal is kicked gives four, and a safety counts two points for the opponents.

Toward the end of the first year of American Rugby, the latter part of November 1876, a convention was held, and the rules were amended here and there, as the exigencies of the play had indicated.

In the Rugby code, Rules 8 and 9 read as follows :—
'The ball is dead when it rests absolutely motionless on the ground,' and 'A touch-down is made when a player, putting his hand on the ball in touch or in goal, stops it so that it remains dead, or fairly so.' As a touch-down was about the most important point to be achieved in the entire game, the words 'or fairly so' following such a definition as 'absolutely motionless' left much to be desired, and were eventually eliminated by the Americans to save disputes. It is easy even for one not versed in football to appreciate the difficulty under which any referee must labour when interpreting such a clause. Men would go tumbling and rolling over the ball, hitting it

with their hands, 'patting it' as the expression had it, and he must decide which among them, if any, made it rest 'absolutely motionless on the ground, *or fairly so.*' This was but one of the many instances where custom must have guided the English player, but where the American had no guide. 'Off' and 'on-side' were mysteries naturally; but, with the exception of two rules which seemed to conflict, the new players found less difficulty in interpreting the rules than in enforcing them. Nearly all of them had been accustomed to the free and easy methods of playing anywhere upon the field they chose, and it took weeks of practice to make them keep behind the ball. Even the first season of Rugby football in America brought out a style of game that would have been laughed at by Englishmen, and it is no wonder that the alterations and amendments to the rules proved necessary. From the time of this first convention up to a convention held in April of 1882, American football legislators amended and added to the rules they had adopted, through no less than a half-dozen annual meetings. During all this time the game had wandered farther and farther from the lines of the English Rugby. But it was in the scrummage, or, as the Americans call it, the scrum, that the radical difference between the two methods was most apparent. To go back into the remote history of football, to the days when there was no scrum, but men struggled for possession of the ball indefinitely, one finds that the first and best reason for the introduction of such a law was to bring about a temporary cessation of the struggle between the holder and the would-be holders, and after this temporary cessation to start the more interesting and better progress of the ball once more in place of the mere struggle for possession. Now, as one writer has truly said, the American scrum far more nearly fulfils the requirements of such a case than the English scrum, for two reasons. It preserves the original rights of the side holding the ball, and it sets the play speedily in motion again. It recognises and preserves, to a far greater degree, the original rights of the holder, in that the side having possession when the ball is held and a scrim-

mage occurs is more securely guaranteed that same advantage when the play recommences. This can be appreciated when one considers that a scrumage most frequently occurs as a result of a player who is running with the ball being tackled and brought to a stop. Now, in order to preserve these conditions most nearly when the play is started again, a scrumage should insure for the player a fair chance to have the ball in his hands again. The English scrumage consists of a mass of men



A good Scrummage.

kicking and pushing in the endeavour to drive the ball, which has been placed upon the ground, in the direction of the opponents' goal-line. The outcome of the English scrumage is thus ever a matter of doubt. The ball may pop out anywhere, and the method never can insure to the man or side which originally had possession of the ball the same privilege after the scrumage. It is in the development of the scrumage that the American game has made the most progress and has lost the features of the original Rugby.

The point that it has at present reached can be judged from the following description of the way it is played at the present date, sixteen years after the adoption of the English rules. When a player, running with the ball, is tackled and the ball fairly held, he must cry 'down,' and a man of his side who has been particularly trained for this work, and who plays in the centre of the line of forwards, takes possession of the ball upon the spot. The two rusher lines spread out more or less across



Snap-back and Quarter-back.

the field, and the man who has the ball (called the snap-back, from his work) places it on the ground with his hand resting upon it. Just a few feet behind him stands, or rather crouches, another player called the quarter-back. He it is who has been called, and with justice, the key to the American game, for, as will be seen, he practically has the entire direction of the play in his hands. At a certain signal which he gives the snap-back, usually by touching him with his hand, this man with the

ball snaps it back between his legs directly into the quarter-back's waiting hands, and this player passes the ball to some particular player who has been given a signal and is waiting behind him for a kick or a run. The opponents cannot touch the ball until the snap-back has set it in motion ; and while it is, therefore, among the range of possibilities for the play to be spoiled before the ball reaches the runner's hands, the chances are so strongly against this that it may with safety be said that the American scrimmage practically guarantees the side holding the ball the possession of it when the play recommences after every 'down.'

It has taken nearly a score of years for the scrimmage to reach this form, for the development has been a gradual and well-considered one. The Americans began upon the English scrum-mage, and the players massed about the ball, kicked hard and vigorously until they drove the ball out somewhere—anywhere—no one could predict upon which side of the line. A year of this method was followed by a period of study as to how a man ought to act in a scrimmage, in order to gain the most advantage for his side. Should he push and kick, or should he not ? If he could so manage it that, when the ball was in front of him, his opponent should kick it through, it was evident that was extremely desirable ; for while his opponent was unable to rush after it, being entangled in the scrimmage, one of his own half-backs could get the ball and run around the struggling mass for a considerable gain. Hence the problem became, not how to kick the ball ahead in a scrimmage, but how to make the opponent kick it through. When both parties to the struggle understood this, it became difficult to make the ball come out. For a time the development seemed likely to follow the English fashion of slow close scrimmages, when clever forwards would keep the ball in the scrimmage, and by steady pressure advance the mass towards the opponents' goal. But this did not last long, for the progress was too slow, and soon rushers acquired the trick of kicking the ball over to the side, and presently dragging it backward with the foot to one of their own side. This

was the origin of the snap-back, and men became skilful at it. Before two years had passed it was quite the common play, and another season found the man who was best qualified for this work always stationed in the scrimmage where he might do this.

There arose the question, as to how much right to the ball the side had whose man was placing it for the scrimmage. It was eventually decided that the man who put the ball in play was entitled to but half the ball in performing this act, but that his opponents could not put it in play or disturb it until it was put in play. Then the rule was amended to read that the opponent could not interfere with the ball until it was actually in motion. All this time the foot only was used in snapping the ball back, although the player might steady the ball with his hand. It came to be quite common in this steadying process to use the hand in such a way that both hand and foot assisted in snapping the ball back. Greater accuracy was obtained in this manner, and the rules were again amended so that a man could use the hand only if he desired. This, in the last few years, has become the universal practice, and the ball is rolled back with the hand. One more point completes the comparison between the English scrimmage and the American scrimmage, and that is the cessation of the play. 'When does a scrimmage end?' in other words. The original rules provide with great force that no man can pick up the ball in a scrimmage. The law reads: 'In a scrimmage it is not lawful to touch the ball with the hand under any circumstances whatever.' But again: 'A player may take up the ball whenever it is rolling or bounding except in a scrimmage.' Even prominent British players have had heated discussions as to the limits of a scrimmage, and the American players could hardly be blamed for finding even greater difficulty in interpreting this. Of course, if the ball rolled out clear of the mass of players, it was out of the scrimmage; but the players were never massed just alike, and often the formation was quite loose. Where, then, could the line be drawn? The American solution, while a singular one, was based upon the supposed

reason for the rule against handling the ball when so surrounded. A man who attempted to pick up the ball in the midst of the kicking feet was liable to be injured, and hence the rule. The Americans limited their scrimmage finally as follows : The man who snapped the ball back and the man directly opposite him could neither of them pick up the ball until it had touched some third man ; that is, any other one of the players. The rapidity with which the American scrimmage sets the play in proper motion again is fully as satisfactory as its preservation of the rights of the side holding the ball when the scrimmage occurred ; for no sooner is the ball placed than it is played, and instantly travels to the open through the pass of the quarter-back. The man to whom he passes may run immediately up into the line again, but by still another most praiseworthy rule he cannot repeat this indefinitely without material progress. This particular rule is known as the 'five-yard rule,' and has done much to raise football in America to a high standard of popularity. The rule is as follows : 'If in three consecutive downs or fairs (that is, scrimmages, or putting the ball in from the side of the field), the ball be not advanced five yards, or taken back twenty, it shall go to the other side.' As will readily be appreciated by anyone familiar with the Rugby game, this law insures the rapid progress of the play. The only way to avoid the issue is to kick the ball, and that acts doubly in favour of increased interest, for it changes the situation of the play and also gives the opponents an opportunity to secure the ball. There is one other feature of the American game worthy of especial mention, and that is what is known as interference. This is something of a very recent growth, and has only been practised for a few years. Its origin was in the assistance lent to a half-back when running through the line by two companion rushers. These would so obstruct the opponents as to prevent their seizing the half-back. At first this was really an infringement of the rule prohibiting a man off-side from interfering in any way, and it was not done in an open manner, and when detected was punished. But after a time the possibility

of a system founded upon the use of this interference became so attractive that the play was legalised to a certain degree. The side whose man has possession of the ball may, so long as they do not use their hands or arms in the act, obstruct or interfere with anyone about to tackle the runner. Almost all the play in the American game now depends upon more or less of this interference, and it is this and the scrimmage play that would militate strongly against any contest between English and Americans.

The principal contests in the United States to-day are the final Intercollegiate matches, played toward the end of November. These attract audiences of from twenty to thirty or even forty thousand people, and the interest and excitement are at a fever heat. The matches have become a fashionable event, and the appearance of the crowd is such as one witnesses at no other meeting of any kind in the United States. Scores of coaches, gaily bedecked with the various college colours, and traps of all descriptions line the field, while the immense grand stands are packed to their utmost capacity with eager partisans. The cheering is quite an American feature of the assemblage, for each college has its own peculiar cheer, and although the match is between but two, almost all are represented among the spectators, and take the opportunity of declaring their favourites by first giving utterance to their own distinctive college cheer, and then adding the name of the college whom they favour.

CHAPTER XXIII.

AUSTRALIAN FOOTBALL.

(By A. SUTHERLAND.)

A GENEROUS partisanship in sports is on the whole a healthful thing. It is at least natural ; for he who has at his heart a throng of happy reminiscences of his own club, his own game, his own peculiar ground, has always a tendency to attribute to them in some degree the buoyant happiness of those early sports. The comrade who fought stoutly with him in many a hardly contested field, the rules which were once as the flag beneath which they all strove side by side, become to him in after years haloed with somewhat of the romance which makes the soldier glow at the sight of the colours under which he met and conquered danger. In all such cases reason is dominated by feelings too warm and hearty to be deplored, even when the impulses of boyish enthusiasm cause the listener to smile with incredulity.

Unless he is wilfully aggressive, therefore, in denouncing other games, the Australian footballer is following only a natural and healthy impulse when he looks round on all the developments of his sport that the world possesses, and feels that there is none like his own. He visits England, and watches with interest and respect the great contests which are there to be seen, and then he turns back with satisfaction to his own outlying corner of the earth, and his heart warms within him to remember the 'Laws of the Australian Game of Football,' and all the jolly associations connected therewith. And perhaps we shall not be incautious or injudicious if we go with him so far as to agree that there is no football game which appears to a

crowd of spectators so quick, so picturesque, and so interesting. What other city of half a million people can, like Melbourne, show its gatherings of from ten to twenty thousand people at its principal matches every Saturday and public holiday throughout a whole season? It is not too much to say that fifty or sixty thousand people are assembled in one part or other of Melbourne every Saturday afternoon to behold their favourite matches, a single match having repeatedly attracted more than thirty thousand. And it is astonishing to see how deeply absorbed the great crowds are in the progress of the game, and to hear with what unanimity the spontaneous roar goes up at some sudden turn in the progress of the play—that hollow roar, short and deep, often heard a mile away on an afternoon of tempered winter sunshine.

Whether rightly or wrongly, the Australian footballer who has toiled in uniform for a few seasons, or the old stager who has 'barracked,' as it is locally called, for the club of his district during half a dozen winters, will agree in declaring that the game of football, as evolved under the guidance of Providence in Australia, is the crowning mercy vouchsafed to the human race.

Sydney and Melbourne are the two cities which in most things take the lead throughout Australia, and in football, as in many other matters, they have led along divergent lines. In both cities the football which was played a generation back was like that of England in the same period, uncertain and subject to a hundred local variations. In Sydney this vagueness has given way to the full adoption of the Rugby Union Rules, which have been altered from time to time to keep pace with the Union in England, the colonial divergences being slight. Queensland has followed the lead of the elder colony, and New Zealand is unswervingly loyal to the Rugby game.

In Melbourne there was a feeling, as far back as 1858, that without strict rules football was apt to degenerate into a rough contest no higher in level than mere horse-play. And yet, the

Rugby rules being generally voted slow, the players of the city were thrown back upon the necessity of developing a game of their own ; the objects in view being very much the same as those of the English Association, to prevent unnecessary roughness, to make the game fast and interesting, and to encourage the development of skill as an element of at least equal importance with courage and strength.

The result has been favourable, and the Victorian game has worked out for itself solutions of various problems on different lines, but with strictly analogous results to those described as the 'Association Game' in a previous chapter. All Victoria followed the lead of Melbourne, then South Australia and afterwards Tasmania gave in their adhesion to the new system, and it is the game as played in these three colonies that is known by the name of the 'Australian Game.' The outcome of this development has been that a team now plays with a discipline, a self-abnegation, a solidarity of aim, which the game has never before known upon Australian soil.

To gain easily some idea of the manner in which the Australian game differs from the English, let us imagine to ourselves an afternoon spent in watching the pastime, dreaming that we occupy a place in the long rows of one of the grand stands in Melbourne or in Adelaide ; that we look down on a turf of wintry green, flooded with the sunlight of an azure dome. Flags are fluttering, and forty athletes in close-fitting uniform are below—for the Australian game always plays twenty on a side, except where some handicap has been allowed.

Unlike the practice of the English game, the players of both teams are dotted in pairs all over the field from goal to goal, each man of one team having a man of the other team beside him. As for the field itself, it is larger than is usual in England, the English maximum being the Australian minimum. In Australia the goals must be not less than 150 yards apart nor more than 200 yards. The minimum width is 100 yards and the maximum 150 yards. The additional room is probably an advantage in Australia, where the public reserves in

all towns are spacious enough to make it possible. On the whole, there is an inclination to keep the size of the field at about 180 yards in length by about 140, which seems to be the space best adapted for the exertions of forty combatants.

In the Australian game there is no 'kick-off.' It is considered that this must give, at the decision of a mere toss-up, a solid initial advantage to one side. At the minute appointed for the play to begin the field umpire takes the ball to the middle of the field and, giving it a bounce, retires a few yards, leaving the central men of each team to settle down to work. No sort of scrimmage is permitted, for no player is allowed to keep the ball unless he is running with it, nor is anyone allowed to hold another unless the latter has the ball in his hand at the time.

Away it goes, therefore, never at rest for one second until it finds half a minute of repose through the goal-posts. The play is completely open, and the ball is all over the ground in a minute, travelling backwards and forwards with surprising speed. Players are allowed to run with it, but in order to prevent it being tucked under the arm, and so productive of a dead-lock that would spoil the spirit of the play, the runner has to bounce it every seven yards at least, and as it is of oval shape the task is not an easy one. Generally a player is content to bounce it once or twice and then take his kick while he can. No pushing from behind under any circumstances is allowed, nor from the front unless when the player is running to catch the ball and is within five or six yards of it, nor is anyone allowed to push a player after he has sprung into the air to catch the ball for a mark.

The field umpire is vested with plenary powers for the enforcement of the rules, and from time to time his whistle can be heard shrilling out to signify that something has been amiss. Then back comes the ball to the spot where the rules were violated, and the nearest player of the opposite side has the privilege of a free kick. But all this is done with such quick-

ness as to interfere in no way with the game ; by the rules, a club which disputes a field umpire's decision thereby loses the match. No word of dispute is ever heard, for, by the rules, 'a player disputing the decision of an umpire shall be dealt with as the Association may think fit.' The power of the field umpire is so entirely autocratic that only those who have a licence from the Association are permitted to act in that capacity. A field umpire reported by any club for unfairness, and proved to have been guilty of partiality, would have his licence cancelled by the Association, and with it would disappear that guinea and a half per match which his services secure.

His position is one that requires hard work. He must always be as close as possible to the ball, and if he sees any closing up of players likely to lead to any sort of scrimmage his whistle rings out, the players retire a little from the ball, while he advances and bounces it on the spot, to set the fast play in motion once more.

Again, it is the field umpire who is in request when the ball goes 'out of bounds,' as it is called in Australia—that is, when it is 'in touch.' He carries the ball about five yards over the line, and knocks it evenly into the field so as to give no advantage to either side. The Australian player also is allowed to knock the ball with his hands if he likes, but no throwing of any sort is tolerated by the rules.

An innovation which an English visitor would be sure to note is that of quarter-time. When play has proceeded for twenty-five minutes a bell is rung, and from the first stroke of it the ball is dead and may no longer be played till the teams have changed ends ; but if a player has just marked the ball as the bell was on the stroke of ringing, he is allowed his kick, and if a goal is made it is counted.

There is reason in the system of quarter-time, half-time, and three-quarter time,¹ for if a strong wind is blowing down

¹ Introduced by Mr. T. S. Marshall, the veteran secretary of the Victorian Football Association, with whom, for many years past, the most notable innovations have originated.

the field it may easily happen that the favoured team will make so good a score in the first half of the match that, even if the wind continues as before, the other team, worn out by a heavy struggle against adverse fate, is incapable of rallying the game. And then there is so much chance that the wind may lull or wholly change its direction. The division of the time of play into four quarters, in each of which the ends are changed, is an undoubted means of securing fairness of conditions.

When the quarter-time has rung all players quietly pass to their new positions ; the field umpire gives everyone time to get ready, then bounces the ball in the centre as before. At half-time the players are allowed to leave the ground for ten minutes, and again play is resumed by the bouncing of the ball in the centre.

The game lasts a trifle less than two hours, and as it is quick and moving throughout all that time, its capacity for awakening the interest of the spectator is almost unbounded. The goal-posts are placed a little closer to one another than in the English game, being only seven yards apart, and they are bound by the rules to be twenty feet high. To obtain a goal the ball must be kicked between these posts, no matter at what height, but if it touches a post or any player the goal is disallowed, as in the English game.

The goal umpire at each end has but the one duty, that is, to decide as to the validity of goals. He stands provided with a pair of hand-flags. When one of these is waved it indicates to all the field that what is called a 'behind' has been gained ; two of them waved together signify a 'goal.' No goal umpire is allowed to raise his flag till the field umpire has signified his assent, which is done by raising one arm for a 'behind,' two arms for a 'goal.' The reason of this arrangement is that, while the goal umpire is the sole judge of the goal, there might perhaps have been, just before the goal was kicked, some infringement of the rules, for which the field umpire had intended to stop the play and award a free kick.

Once the flag is raised, however, the goal is settled and

cannot be annulled. In place of the Association 'tries' the Australian game has what it calls 'behinds.' On each side of the goal, and seven yards away from the goal-posts, there are 'behind-posts,' which therefore make, along with the seven yards between the goal-posts, an entire stretch of twenty-one yards. If a player, trying for a goal, fails in his aim, but goes within the 'behind-posts,' his success is scored as a 'behind.' The match is decided in favour of the club which has kicked the greatest number of goals, the arrangement of 'behinds' being merely to signify in the case of a draw which was on the whole the better team. It has no use except that it satisfies curiosity, for the public has no love for indecisive conflicts.

If a goal has been kicked, the ball is carried by the field umpire to the centre of the field and then bounced for the play to begin again ; but if only a 'behind' is scored, the ball is kicked off by one of the team whose goal it is, from a line drawn seven yards in front of the goal and running the full distance from one 'behind-post' to the other. If the ball passes behind the line of the goal in any other part, it is merely thrown back again by the field umpire ; but if any one of the defending side has wilfully kicked it behind his own goal-line, the field umpire bounces it five yards inside the boundary opposite the place where it crossed. At any time in the play, if the field umpire sees any tendency on the part of any player to obstruct the quickness of the game by wilfully forcing the ball out of bounds, he is permitted to give a free kick to some player of the other side.

As with the Association game of England, the great aim in the Australian game is to get a team well drilled and accustomed to play into one another's hands. Individual prowess is of no avail against a team which acts with automatic precision, each player's individuality lost in the concerted movements of the whole, each man's yearning for his own personal distinction being subordinate to the honour of the team.

A great deal of this concerted play depends on what is called the 'little mark.' As no throwing or passing of the ball

is permitted, the only way in which one player can give it to a fellow-player is to kick it so that he can 'mark' it. But when the latter has caught it he is, for the time being, unmolested. He is master of the situation ; if he makes his mark, none of the opposing players are allowed to cross it, or crowd nearer than four yards on either side of him while he takes a free kick. It thus becomes a point of extreme importance for players to give each other this advantage.

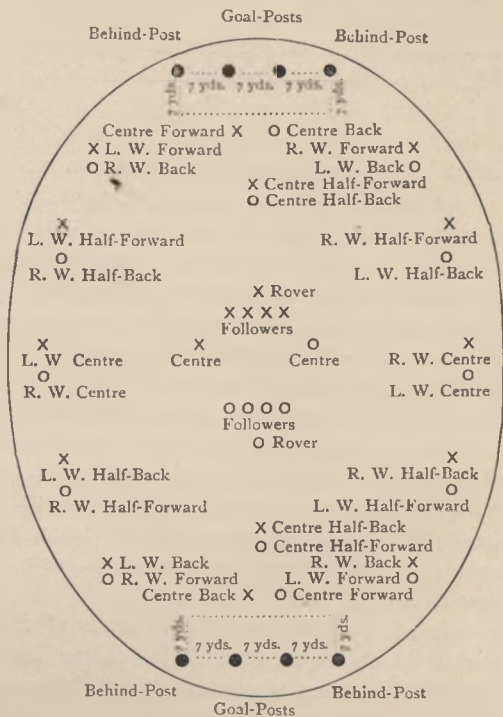
If a man can pick up the ball, yet sees that a crowd is almost on him, he kicks it quick as thought into the hands of the player of his own side who is nearest to him. The latter may take a long leisurely kick if such a course seems best ; but oftentimes it happens that if he sinks the personal gratification of seeing the ball rise from his foot in a giant curve towards the goal, he will do more real good for his side by merely kicking it a few yards further into the hands of a friend, who in his turn, if judicious, may perhaps work it up the field a few yards more, so that by degrees, without any brilliant play, a solid advantage may be gained.

To avoid the pettiness that would arise if this were overdone, when perhaps the ball might be bandied about from toe to toe in a narrow space to little purpose, it is provided that in order to make a 'mark' valid the player who catches the ball must be at least two yards away from him who kicked it. The player who has 'marked' the ball is allowed reasonable leisure to take his kick, but if it be the opinion of the field umpire that he is wilfully wasting time, the ball is taken from him and 'bounced' on the spot. On the other hand, any unfair interference with the player who is taking his free kick is forbidden by the field umpire, and the player who refuses to submit himself to authority is reported to the Association.

So much power is left to the field umpire that if he exhibited any partiality the game must infallibly be ruined. Fortunately it always happens that the umpire, having a reputation to maintain, strives so sedulously to be irreproachably fair that a kind of tacit deference has grown up, and a sort of

divinity hedges an umpire, so that his word is obeyed in silence, and the game never flags for a minute.

The following plan shows the most usual fashion of placing the players :—



Players marked X kick ↑, while players marked O kick ↓.

In the field as thus disposed there are fifteen men on each side, who have places to which they must in the main adhere. The four who are called 'followers' stand up to the field umpire when he bounces the ball, and follow it in its wanderings over the field. They ought never to be very far from it. The rover is an individual chosen for his quickness and readi-

ness to go wherever he is wanted. He observes the turn of the game, and follows when he sees his own followers being over-weighted by their adversaries, leaves them if he finds they can hold their own, and stations himself wherever he thinks that extra work may be required.

The best and straightest kicker of the team is made centre forward. It is the duty of all the rest to 'feed' him, and place the ball in his hands, giving him the chance to 'mark' it if possible. Then, when the ball has been 'marked,' comes his chance to kick the goal. Other players must on no account take risky shots at the goal; a difficult kick adroitly managed yields individual glory, but in the long run a taste for such display ruins the team that exhibits it. All such temptation has to be shunned, and the ball worked steadily up the field, 'middled' if necessary, until it reaches the hands of 'central forward,' who ought to put it through. The next best kickers are placed as right and left wing forwards.

The centre man is generally the most powerful in the team; his position does not call for special smartness, but he ought to be capable of strong efforts to prevent the ball from being carried behind him. To right and left of him, on the wings, stand the two fastest runners of the team, men well versed in the art of bouncing an oval football, so as not to lose control over it, as they run.

If the ball, after having cleared the heads of the 'ruck,' reaches one of these outlying ends of the centre line, and he proves to be a quick runner who is capable of dodging one or two scattered men of the opposite side, he may readily carry it forward so as to place it with a drop kick fair in the hands of the centre forward or 'goal-sneak' as he is popularly called, who then has every chance of putting it through.

The half-forward men on the wings ought to be ready to protect these centre wing men in their running, and do all in their power to secure the ball for the centre forward. This process of protecting another player while he leisurely runs and bounces the ball as he goes is one of the most

generous features in the game, and one that often gives scope for no little skill. It is popularly known as 'shepherding.' A man shepherds another who is running by keeping antagonists away. It can be done only for a time, as others eager for the fray soon bear down from all sides, and the play would become a 'scrimmage,' which, being stopped by the whistle of the field umpire, would leave the ball neutral with both sides evenly disposed around it. Judgment is shown in determining how long it is possible to 'shepherd' another, and the one who is 'shepherded' ought to take his kick at the right moment and in the right direction so as to put it well forward in the hands of a friend. Another way of 'shepherding' a fellow-player is to protect him against interference when he is going for a 'mark.' A man who can kick well ought to be assisted to get the ball, and if it is whirling through the air in his direction, his fellow-players ought to have their shoulders ready to jostle and impede anyone of the opposite side likely to be a rival for the 'mark.' A match is often won by this species of subordination and organised assistance.

The three men who stand on the back line should be skilful in marking the ball; the centre back especially should be a good marker, a long strong kicker, and should have a cool head and good judgment, in order by his ingenuity and determination to divert the ball from the danger of proximity to the goal of which he is guardian.

If the players have all been judiciously chosen for their parts, and if they have had some practice together, everything ought to go forward as if the whole team were an organism possessed of the one mind and the one object: every man zealous to play into the hands of his fellow and to give him a chance of distinguishing himself in his own particular line.

Strength is needed, but it is not brute strength; not the strength of the bully, but a strength adorned with lightness and made efficient by skill. To prevent any tendency that players might have towards a reversion into savagery, the laws against roughness are stringently enforced. Before the match

is begun the field umpire examines the boots of all the players, and declines to suffer anyone on the field whose soles are armed with projecting nails or with iron plates, and no Australian player ever wears the shin-protectors which are an awkwardness and disfigurement to the English footballer.

If the umpire saw a player purposely kick the shins of another, the chirp of his whistle would at once be heard, and a free kick would reward the player whose shins were kicked, and prove an effectual warning to the kicker, whose own side also would have something serious to say to him for injuring the prospects of their game by infringement of rules.

All this means that the central or field umpire has to be close up to the play at all times. The English umpire, with his tall hat and neatly folded umbrella, would be out of place. The field umpire, dressed in a white tight-fitting suit, has to run in order to keep close to the ball ; he has to watch the play, to bounce the ball, to decide instantly as to infringement of rules, and yet to keep himself out of the way so that the game may not be impeded by his presence.

In Victoria there are eleven of these umpires licensed by the Association, and told off each Tuesday by the Committee for their several matches on the Saturday.

The goal umpires also require a licence from the Association ; but while the field umpire has a guinea and a half, they receive only half a guinea each for their services.

Thus it costs two guineas and a half to provide umpires for a match. This sum is paid by the competing clubs, but the umpires are in no way dependent on the clubs. Their business is faithfully to serve their employer, the Association, by carrying out the rules in perfect simplicity and impartiality, and no case has ever yet occurred in which an umpire has been dismissed or even so much as reprimanded for unfairness, although from time to time a defeated club has been known to indulge in growls among its own members. They have growled, but only on two occasions have cases been stated, and neither complaint was sustained after full inquiry had been made.

The field umpires are alone responsible for the enforcement of the rules, and it is from their official report that the Association makes its record of the result. In this report must be included a statement of any infringement of rules which cannot be met by penalties given on the field.

The umpires are of course an openly professional class ; but professionalism among players is strictly discouraged, the rules directing that 'any player receiving payment directly or indirectly for his services' shall be disqualified, and any club known to pay a footballer 'shall be fined ten pounds, and in addition lose the match, and be disqualified for the remainder of the season.'

But alas for human regulations ! There are so many ways in which remuneration can be given that the most elaborately drafted rules may not catch the infringer. It is so easy for a club to induce a good player to join them, and then—merely as a mark of esteem—contribute a hundred pounds with which to start him in business, or provide him with some other form of testimonial. And then a stalwart fellow can so easily be retained as a trainer, or caretaker, or something of that sort, that those who are determined to break the spirit of the laws will certainly find a way of doing so without infringing their letter. However, the evil is not one that has as yet caused any great inconveniences or unfairness ; and although it is alleged that sooner or later the wealthier clubs will have the game entirely in their own hands, there is as yet no sign of anything of that kind.

But there is another canker to true sport that threatens mischief in the future. There is that sardonic Mephistopheles the bookmaker, who lingers in out-of-the-way places to sneak behind the elbow of the player and whisper golden promises in his ear ; whose muscles, thereafter, though they show no looseness such as may be detected by a crowd, are perhaps not exerted up to the winning point.

But this, in Australia, and not there only, is a jarring element in every form of healthful sport, and cannot be provided against.

Wherever manly competition occurs there will the betting man appear, and what he may in secret be able to effect as a tempter can never be with certainty discovered.

But we are forgetting to watch our game. On the sward twenty forms in blue and white and twenty in black and red are sprinkled in pairs, every blue and white having a black and red to watch him. In the middle of the field some five or six of each colour are grouped around the man in white who is the field umpire. Down goes the ball in the middle with a bounce, and as it rises stalwart arms and legs bandy it for a second till it passes clear. A player seizes it, runs, bouncing the ball as he goes ; others career to meet him ; he kicks ; where the ball is likely to fall a concourse gathers ; up go two or three figures boldly springing into the air to catch it.

This is a feature in an Australian game not so much noticed in the English, as the rules give a 'mark,' or free kick, to anyone who catches a ball from the foot of any other player, if not less than two yards away from him. Whenever the ball is seen curving through the air it becomes at all times a matter of importance to catch it. Up into the air, therefore, go the players, and it is sometimes pretty to see the neat way in which the ball is held. It is this practice which necessitates a rule forbidding anyone to interfere with a player already in the air. When he is running for the ball he may be jostled or hustled, if the hands are not used ; but when he is well up in the air, to knock against his legs would probably enough bring him heavily to the ground on his side, and cause a dangerous fall. Nothing of the kind occurs ; or, if there is a tendency to it, the field umpire's whistle stops the play, and a free kick is given. Any serious repetition of the offence would lead to the disqualification of the player.

Yonder we see the ball being closed in by a number of crowding players ! Again the whistle sounds ; the field umpire hurries up, the players fall back a little, the ball is bounced, and away it goes. Soon it is over the boundary line ; at once the umpire knocks it back. Now it is held by an active man

who runs with it for a few yards, gives a 'little mark' to a friend, who passes it by a 'little mark' to another. He takes his kick leisurely behind his mark, but there is no lining up, there being nothing corresponding to 'off-side' in the Australian game. The ball clears the heads of the crowd; now the 'forwards' of the one team and the 'backs' of the other have to fight it out till the 'followers' come up. The ball rolls in front of the goal; the 'centre back' tries hard to send it to the wings, but the 'centre forward' or 'goal-sneak' of the assailants gets a 'little mark' from one of his men. Being the straight kicker of his team, he takes a leisurely kick, and puts it through amid a roar of voices as though human throats were of brass.

The ball is soon back in the centre, and off it goes again, the whistle of the field umpire being heard from time to time and obeyed with instant alacrity. As in the English Association game, the play is exceedingly quick, and the crowd have to watch with the closest attention if they hope to follow all the fortunes of the ball. In the deep absorption of the game any little piece of bad play is met by a low murmur; a bad miss is greeted with an instant growl as of thunder—checked at once in the eagerness to watch the sequel; parted lips are whispering to themselves, or burst out into loud warnings or injunctions which none of the combatants can possibly hear. And when a player is pitched headlong on the sward what a sharp laugh rings out for a second!

Off goes the ball again; a player seizes it, bouncing it as he goes, 'shepherded' along the way by his friends. Suddenly an opponent bursts through the defence and flings himself upon the man with the ball, who then has reason to repent that he did not sooner kick when the chance was open. The instant that he feels himself touched he must drop the ball; the instant it is dropped his assailant must take his hands off. If the umpire considers that his grasp has not relaxed immediately when the ball was dropped, his whistle sounds, and a 'free kick' is awarded to the man who has been held; a salutary

lesson which reminds the aggressor that he cannot be too prompt in obeying the rules.

Once the runner has dropped the ball and has himself been released, a tussle takes place, but being open, not closing up in any scrimmage, the ball soon goes away followed vigorously by the field. Back and forwards it bounds till it flies clear of the crowd. As it trundles over the sward towards the boundaries, two of the wing players, placed to watch each other as rivals, go in pursuit of it. Shoulder to shoulder, bumping as they go, they dodge each other for a chance of picking the ball up, or of dribbling it over to their own side for freedom to kick it to suit their taste. But if they hamper each other too long, up comes a fast runner, and bears it away unmolested. Sometimes judgment is shown by merely keeping an opponent off, if it is observed that a player of one's own side is the nearest and most likely to be the first on the spot.

It would be impossible for the 'followers' to keep up the pace of the game for the whole hundred minutes during which it lasts. It is usual, therefore, to give them places for two alternate quarters, and make them follow during the others.

In Melbourne there are, beside the Senior Association, the 'Senior Second Twenties Associations,' the 'First-rate Junior Association,' and the 'Second-rate Junior Association,' which play under the Association rules. What is called the 'Third-rate Junior Association' consists chiefly of a multitude of clubs of lads, who make all the public parks and vacant lands resonant on a Saturday afternoon with games so interlaced one with another that the visitor is at his wits' end to distinguish where one begins and where another terminates. Yet the players themselves toil on without confusion, though, as everybody seems in some matches to be captain of his team, and spends his whole breath in screaming his instructions to everybody else, it is impossible to understand how they do it.

In the Senior Association great care is taken to discourage touting for players. No player is allowed to play with more

than one club, and no player is allowed to change his club unless with the express and written consent of the permit committee, after having produced satisfactory reasons for the change he proposes to make. But on no account whatever will a transfer be permitted after midwinter, when the competition for premiership becomes keen, and touting for players might be expected to appear and grow aggravated.

A player can change his club only by showing that he has changed his residence so considerably that he could not be expected still to play with his previous club, a fact for which that club must vouch in writing. Also if he can bring a written certificate that his own club does not propose to select him again to play in its team, he can change. Otherwise he must continue loyal to his own club.

There are few accidents in the Australian game ; for some years past no serious hurt has happened where the rules of the Association have been enforced, though it would be too much to expect that in a city like Melbourne, where 3,000 footballers turn out to play every Saturday afternoon, reckoning the 134 recognised clubs alone, there should never be a mishap or a death. But, as the national poet Lindsay Gordon has put it in some doggerel rhymes—

‘ No game was ever yet worth a rap
For a rational man to play,
Into which no accident, no mishap,
Could possibly find its way.’

And football, as now played in the southern colonies of Australia, has as few accidents as cricket, a game which has not of late increased in popularity throughout Australia, for the employment of fielding under a summer sun during the height of the cricketing season is distinctly monotonous, and the more scientific the game becomes the less is there for the spectators to see. A few maiden overs soon tend to thin the crowd, and though people may be interested to read next morning in the papers that a stout batsman guarded his wicket

for four or five hours, they would rather read about it than sit a whole afternoon in the heat to see him do it.

Football is beyond a doubt the national game in Australia. The schoolboy anticipates the season and extends it long after the time for cricket is duly arrived. The public who have languidly attended the matches where bowler and batsman have slowly fought out a three-days' contest awake with a keen interest to the fact that football has begun—football with its sharp contests always settled in some definite way within the two hours; always sprinkled here and there with comic incident for a laugh; always quick and moving, and with picturesque changes of colour, at short intervals presenting some critical moment when a champion gives a new complexion to the game—football, all animation and life, finds vastly increasing favour as compared with the slow and steady dignity of cricket. Of the two perhaps football is the better for a national game. There is no other like it to teach the eye to be quick and the will ready to decide. Instead of being the mother of accidents it is in part their cure, for the youth who has learnt the courage and address of the football field is one whose nerves are ready to meet an emergency, and whose wits are rapid to devise a course of safety. Moreover, it can more than hold its own in comparison with all other sports as a training for generous and unselfish co-operation.

The Australian game may in one sense be called a compromise between the English Association game and that of the Rugby Union, for it unites many features of both; but it has likewise new points of its own. Here and there an Australian player is heard to growl that there is too much field umpire about it. And indeed that functionary is plentifully in evidence. But then, as the majority of players say, in such a game you must trust your umpire, and if he does not abuse his autocratic powers, the more summarily everything is decided the smarter is the game; and if he does make crops of mistakes, they will be on the average as much in favour of one side as in that of the other, unless wilful partiality is displayed.

Such things can be left only to the test of experience, and experience seems to have shown in Australia that the new game entirely goes with the national taste. Apparently it is now only in the early stage of a lusty existence.

LAWS OF THE AUSTRALIAN GAME OF FOOTBALL.

1. The distance between the goals shall not be more than 200 yards nor less than 150 yards, and the width of the playing space not more than 150 yards nor less than 100 yards, to be measured equally through the centres of the goals. The goal-posts shall be 7 yards apart, of not less than 20 feet in height. The ball to be used shall be the No. 2 size Rugby (26 inches in circumference).

2. Two posts, to be called the 'kick-off-posts,' (or 'behind-posts') shall be erected at a distance of seven yards on each side of the goal-posts, in a straight line with them; the intervening line between such posts shall constitute the goal-line.

3. Matches shall be played with not more than twenty a side unless where handicaps are conceded. Any team detected, during the progress of the game, playing more than the number arranged for, shall have all goals kicked prior to the detection of same annulled. In the event of a club commencing play with less than twenty men, that club shall be allowed to complete its team at any stage of the game.

4. The captains of each side shall toss for choice of goal. The players shall then take their proper positions on the field, and the game shall be commenced by the field umpire bouncing the ball in the centre of the ground. When a goal has been obtained, the players shall again take positions as above, and the ball shall be bounced in the centre.

(a) When one-fourth, one-half, and three-fourths of the time arranged for play have expired, the players shall change ends, and the ball be bounced by the field umpire in the centre of the ground. At half-time the players may leave the ground for not more than ten minutes.

(b) Each club shall appoint a time-keeper, whose duty it shall be to keep time, and ring a bell, approved by the Association, at the times indicated above.

(c) An alarm clock, or any other suitable apparatus, may be substituted for a bell.

(*d*) At the first sound of the bell the ball shall be dead, but in the event of a player having marked the ball before the bell has rung he shall be allowed his kick, and should he obtain a goal from it, it shall be reckoned. A goal obtained from a ball in transit before the bell has rung shall be also reckoned.

5. The game shall be won by the side kicking the greatest number of goals.

6. All matches shall be commenced and played out to the time arranged (unless interfered with by adverse weather), and shall not be stopped or cancelled immediately previous to the time arranged for starting, except by the consent of both captains; but in the event of the captains disagreeing, the field umpire shall be constituted sole referee, and the side disputing his decision shall lose the match.

(*a*) Should a match be cancelled (immediately previous to the time of starting), or be stopped through adverse weather, the game shall be reckoned a drawn one.

(*b*) No arranged match, other than those provided for above, shall be cancelled except by the written consent of the two secretaries, and the written consent of the permit committee, or of the local association.

7. All matches throughout the season shall be played twenty-five minutes each quarter.

8. A goal must be kicked by one of the side playing for goal kicking the ball between the posts without touching either of them (flags excepted), or any player, after being kicked. Should any of the spectators, standing between or immediately in front of the goal-posts, interfere with or stop the progress of the ball going through, a goal shall be scored, unless the goal umpire is of opinion that one of the players whose goal is attacked would have touched it, or that it would not have gone between the goal-posts if not interfered with or stopped.

9. The goal umpires shall be sole judges of goals, and their decision shall be final, except in cases where the ball becomes dead, either by the ringing of the bell or decision of the field umpire. The field umpire shall decide in all other matters during the progress of the game, and may appeal to a goal umpire.

(*a*) Goals and behinds shall be indicated by flags.

(*b*) The goal umpire must consult with the field umpire prior to raising the flags. A goal given in accordance with above and Rule 8 cannot be annulled.

10. In case the ball is kicked behind the goal-line by one of the opposite side (except when a goal is kicked, in which case the ball is bounced in the centre of the ground), any one of the side behind whose goal it is kicked may bring it seven yards in front of any portion of the space within the goal-line (to be indicated by a white mark seven yards in front), and it shall be kicked towards the opposite goal.

11. In the event of a player kicking or forcing the ball wilfully behind his own goal-line, it shall be bounced by the field umpire at right angles to, and not more than five yards from, the point where it crossed the said goal-line.

12. When the ball goes out of bounds, it shall be brought back to the spot where it crossed the boundary line, and bounced by the field umpire at least five yards within the playing ground.

13. Any player catching the ball from the foot of another player two yards away may call 'mark.' He then has a kick in any direction from any spot behind and in a line with his mark and the centre of his opponents' goal-posts, even if he have to go out of bounds or behind his goal, no player being allowed to come inside the spot marked, or within four yards in any other direction.

(a) A free kick shall be treated as an ordinary mark.

(b) Should a player, having a mark, or in kicking off, unduly delay the play, the field umpire shall bounce the ball.

14. The ball may be taken in hand at any time, but not carried further than is necessary for a kick, unless the player strikes it against the ground at least once in every seven yards. In the event of a player with the ball in hand trying to pass an adversary and being held by him, he must at once drop the ball.

15. If any player, when the ball is in play, wilfully kick or force it out of bounds, the umpire shall give a 'mark' to the opposite side from the spot where the ball went out of bounds.

16. The ball, while in play, shall under no circumstances be thrown or handed to a player.

17. Tripping, hacking, rabbiting, slinging, unfairly interfering with a player after he has made a 'mark,' or catching hold of a player below the knee, are prohibited; pushing with the hands or body is allowed only when a player is running within five or six yards of the ball. Holding a player is allowed only while such player has the ball in hand, except in cases provided for in Rules 13 and 14.

(a) Pushing a player shall not be allowed under the following conditions :—

(1) Pushing from behind shall not be allowed under any circumstances.

(2) From the front when a player is standing.

(3) When a player is in the air going for a 'mark.'

(b) A player reported by the umpire for unduly rough play shall be dealt with as the Association may think fit.

(c) Slinging, deliberately charging, or throwing a player after he has clearly made a 'mark,' or when the ball is out of play, will be considered unduly rough play, and the offender shall be reported by the umpire to the Association.

(d) A player disputing the decision of an umpire, or unduly interfering with or assaulting him during the progress of the game or within the enclosure on the day of the match, shall be dealt with as the Association may think fit.

(e) A player assaulting another player, or using foul language on the field, shall be reported to and dealt with as the Association may think fit.

18. The field umpire shall either award a 'mark,' call 'play on,' or stop the play, and bounce the ball, stop all attempts at scrimmages, enforce strictly the running, pushing, and holding clauses of Rules 14 and 17, and in every case his decision shall be final, and the club disputing same shall lose the match. In the event of an umpire refusing to decide upon the matter in dispute, clubs may appeal to the local Association, whose decision shall be final.

19. In case of infringement of Rules 14, 15, 16, and 17, a player of the opposite side shall be awarded a 'mark' from the place where the breach of the rule was made, the player nearest the place of infringement being the only one entitled to the kick.

20. The field umpire shall, prior to the match, examine the boots of players, and no one wearing protecting nails or iron plates thereon shall be allowed to play.

(a) If, during the progress of the game, any player is detected infringing the above rule, such player shall be disqualified for the remainder of the match, and be reported by the umpire to the Association.

21. Local Associations may disqualify players, for any term.

(a) The several Associations represented on this conference shall endorse the decisions of all the other Associations, whether

made under the Laws of the Game, or the Articles of Constitution of such Association.

22. None of the above laws shall be altered or rescinded, nor shall any rule be repealed, altered, amended, or adopted without the concurrence of an absolute majority of inter-colonial delegates, a meeting specially called for that purpose, or a majority of the Associations (in writing) represented on the 1890 conference.

APPENDIX.

LAWS OF THE GAME.

(REVISED JUNE 1898.)

1. THE game should be played by eleven players on each side. The dimensions of the field of play shall be:—Maximum length, 130 yards; minimum length, 100 yards; maximum breadth, 100 yards; minimum breadth, 50 yards. The field of play shall be marked by boundary lines. The lines at each end are the goal lines, and the lines at the sides are the touch lines. The touch lines shall be drawn at right angles with the goal lines. A flag with a staff not less than 5 feet high shall be placed at each corner. Lines defining 12 yards from the goal lines and a half-way line shall be marked out, also semicircles defining 6 yards from each goal post. The centre of the field of play shall be indicated by a suitable mark, and a circle with a 10 yards radius shall be made round it. The goals shall be upright posts fixed on the goal lines equidistant from the corner flag-staffs, 8 yards apart, with a bar across them, 8 feet from the ground. The maximum width of the goal posts and the maximum depth of the crossbar shall be 5 inches. The circumference of the ball shall be not less than 27 inches, nor more than 28 inches. In International matches, the dimensions of the field shall be:—Maximum length, 120 yards; minimum length, 110 yards; maximum breadth, 80 yards; minimum breadth, 70 yards; and at the commencement of the game the weight of the ball shall be from 13 to 15 ounces.

2. The duration of the game shall be 90 minutes, unless otherwise mutually agreed upon. The winners of the toss shall have the option of kick-off or choice of goals. The game shall be commenced by a place kick from the centre of the field of play in the direction of the opponents' goal line; the opponents shall not

approach within 10 yards of the ball until it is kicked off, nor shall any player on either side pass the centre of the ground in the direction of his opponents' goal until the ball is kicked off.

3. Ends shall only be changed at half-time. The interval at half-time shall not exceed 5 minutes, except by consent of the referee. After a goal is scored the losing side shall kick off, and after the change of ends at half-time the ball shall be kicked off by the opposite side from that which originally did so ; and always as provided in Law 2.

4. A goal shall be scored when the ball has passed between the goal posts under the bar, not being thrown, knocked on, nor carried by any player of the attacking side. If from any cause during the progress of the game the bar is displaced, the referee shall have power to award a goal if in his opinion the ball would have passed under the bar if it had not been displaced. The ball is in play if it rebounds from a goal post, crossbar, or a corner flag-staff, into the field of play. The ball is in play if it touches the referee or a linesman when in the field of play. The ball crossing the goal lines or touch lines, either on the ground or in the air, is out of play.

5. When the ball is in touch, a player of the opposite side to that which played it out shall throw it in from the point on the touch line where it left the field of play. The player throwing the ball must stand on the touch line facing the field of play, and shall throw the ball in over his head with both hands in any direction, and it shall be in play when thrown in. A goal shall not be scored from a throw in, and the thrower shall not again play until the ball has been played by another player. (NOTE.—This law is complied with if the player has any part of both feet on the line when he throws the ball in.)

6. When a player plays the ball, or throws it in from touch, any player of the same side who at such moment of playing or throwing in is nearer to his opponent's goal line is out of play, and may not touch the ball himself, nor in any way whatever interfere with an opponent, until the ball has been played, unless there are at such moment of playing or throwing in at least three of his opponents nearer their own goal line. A player is not out of play in the case of a corner kick, or when the ball is kicked off from goal, or when it has been last played by an opponent.

7. When the ball is played behind the goal line by a player of the opposite side, it shall be kicked off by any one of the players behind whose goal line it went, within 6 yards of the goal post

nearest the point where the ball left the field of play ; but, if played behind by any one of the side whose goal line it is, a player of the opposite side shall kick it from within 1 yard of the nearest corner flag-staff. In either case an opponent shall not be allowed within 6 yards of the ball until it is kicked off.

8. A player shall not intentionally handle the ball under any pretence whatever, except in the case of the goal-keeper, who, within his own half of the field of play, shall be allowed to use his hands in defence of his goal, but not by carrying the ball. The goal-keeper may be changed during the game, but notice of such change must first be given to the referee.

9. In no case shall any goal be scored from any free kick (except as provided in Law 14), nor shall the ball be again played by the kicker until it has been played by another player. The kick-off, corner kick, and goal kick shall be free kicks within the meaning of this law.

10. Neither tripping, kicking, nor jumping at a player shall be allowed. A player shall not use his hands to hold or push an opponent or play in any manner likely to cause injury. A player shall not be charged from behind unless he is facing his own goal and is also intentionally impeding an opponent. The goal-keeper shall not be charged except when he is holding the ball or obstructing an opponent.

11. A player shall not wear any nails except such as have their heads driven in flush with the leather, or metal plates, or projections, or gutta-percha, on his boots or on his shin-guards. If bars or studs on the soles or heels of the boot are used, they shall not project more than half an inch and shall have all their fastenings driven in flush with the leather. Bars shall be transverse and flat, not less than half an inch in width, and shall extend from side to side of boot. (The alteration as to bars on boots is not to come into force until commencement of season 1899-1900.) Studs shall be round in plan, not less than half an inch in diameter, and in no case conical or pointed. Any player discovered infringing this law shall be prohibited from taking further part in the match. The referee shall, if required, examine the players' boots before the commencement of a match.

12. A Referee shall be appointed, whose duties shall be to enforce the laws and decide all disputed points, and his decision on points of fact connected with the game shall be final. He shall also keep a record of the game and act as timekeeper. In the

event of any ungentlemanly behaviour on the part of any of the players, the offender or offenders shall be cautioned, and if the offence is repeated, or in case of violent conduct without any previous caution, the Referee shall have power to order the offending player or players off the field of play and shall transmit the name or names of such player or players to his or their (National) Association, who shall deal with the matter. The Referee shall have power to allow for time wasted, to suspend the game when he thinks fit and to terminate the game whenever, by reason of darkness, interference of spectators, or other cause, he may deem necessary; but in all cases in which a game is so terminated he shall report the same to the Association under whose jurisdiction the game was played, who shall have full power to deal with the matter. The Referee shall have power to award a free kick in any case in which he thinks the conduct of a player dangerous or likely to prove dangerous, but not sufficiently so as to justify him in putting in force the greater powers vested in him. The power of the Referee extends to offences committed when the play has been temporarily suspended or the ball is out of play.

13. Two linesmen shall be appointed, whose duty (subject to the decision of the referee) shall be to decide when the ball is out of play and which side is entitled to the corner kick, goal kick or throw in, and to assist the Referee in carrying out the game in accordance with the laws. Any undue interference by a linesman shall be reported by the Referee to the National Association having jurisdiction over him, who shall deal with the matter.

14. If any player shall intentionally trip, charge from behind, push or hold an opponent or intentionally handle the ball, within 12 yards from his own goal line, the Referee shall award the opponents a penalty kick, which shall be taken from any point 12 yards from the goal line under the following conditions: All players with the exception of the player taking the penalty kick and the opponent's goal-keeper (who shall not advance more than 6 yards from the goal line) shall stand at least 6 yards behind the ball. The ball must be kicked forward. The ball shall be in play when the kick is taken, and a goal may be scored from a penalty kick; but the ball shall not be again played by the kicker until it has been played by another player. If necessary, time of play shall be extended to admit of the penalty kick being taken.

15. In the event of a supposed infringement of the laws, the ball shall be in play until a decision has been given.

16. In the event of any temporary suspension of play from any cause, the ball not having gone into touch or behind the goal line, the game shall be restarted by the Referee throwing up the ball where play was suspended. The players on either side shall not play the ball until it has touched the ground.

17. In the event of any infringement of Laws 2, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, or 16, a free kick shall be awarded to the opposite side from the place where the infringement occurred.

Definition of Terms.

1. A PLACE KICK is a kick at the ball while it is on the ground in the centre of the field of play.

2. A FREE KICK is a kick at the ball in any direction the player pleases, when it is lying on the ground, none of the kickers being allowed within 6 yards of the ball, unless they be standing on their own goal line. The ball must at least be rolled over before it shall be considered played: *i.e.* it must make a complete circuit or travel the distance of its circumference. A place kick or a free kick must not be taken until the referee has given a signal for the same.

3. CARRYING by the goal-keeper is taking more than two steps while holding the ball or bouncing it on the hand.

4. KNOCKING ON is when a player strikes or propels the ball with his hands or arms.

5. HANDLING is intentionally playing the ball with the hand or arm, and tripping is intentionally throwing or attempting to throw an opponent by the use of the legs or by stooping in front of or behind him. Unless in the opinion of the referee handling or tripping is intentional, no punishment shall be imposed: thus, within the 12 yards line, a Referee must enforce Law 14 and has no power to mitigate the penalty.

6. HOLDING includes the obstruction of a player by the hand or any part of the arm extending from the body.

7. TOUCH is that part of the ground on either side of the field of play.

The Council of the Football Association have placed the following interpretations upon laws:—

(a) All reports by Referees to be made within 3 days after occurrence.

(*b*) In important matches it is desirable that linesmen should be neutral. Linesmen, where neutral, must call the attention of the referee to rough play or ungentlemanly conduct, and generally assist him to carry out the game in a proper manner.

(*c*) A player putting his leg from behind another player in order to get the ball, and thus throwing his opponent, shall be penalised for tripping.

(*d*) Wearing soft india-rubber on the soles of the boots is not a violation of Law 11.

(*e*) The corner flag-staff must not be removed when a corner kick is taken.

(*f*) The whole of the ball must have passed over the goal line or touch line before it is out of play.

LAWS OF THE RUGBY FOOTBALL UNION.

I. INTRODUCTION.

1. The Rugby game of football should be played by 15 players on each side. (Any one coming under the laws of professionalism shall not be allowed to take part in any game under this Union's jurisdiction.) The field-of-play shall not exceed 110 yards in length nor 75 in breadth, and shall be as near these dimensions as practicable. The lines defining the boundary of the field of play shall be suitably marked, and shall be called the goal lines at the ends and the touch lines at the sides. On each goal line and equidistant from the touch lines shall be two upright posts, called goal posts, exceeding 11 feet in height, and placed 18 feet 6 inches apart, and joined by a cross-bar 10 feet from the ground; and the object of the game shall be to kick the ball over this cross-bar and between the posts. The game shall be played with an oval ball of as nearly as possible the following size and weight, namely—

Length	11 to 11 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.
Length circumference	30 „ 31 „
Width circumference	25 $\frac{1}{2}$ „ 26 „
Weight	13 „ 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ ozs.
Hand-sewn and not less than 8 stitches to the inch.	

II. GLOSSARY—DUTIES OF OFFICIALS—SCORING.

Glossary of Terms.

2. The following terms occur in the laws, and have the respective meanings attached to each :—

DEAD-BALL LINE.—Not more than 25 yards behind and equidistant from each goal line, and parallel thereto, shall be lines, which shall be called the Dead-Ball Lines, and if the ball or player holding the ball touch or cross these lines the ball shall be dead and out of play.

IN-GOAL.—Those portions of the ground immediately at the ends of the field-of-play and between the touch lines, produced to the dead-ball lines, are called In-Goal. The goal lines are in-goal.

TOUCH.—Those portions of the ground immediately at the sides of the field of play and between the goal lines, if produced, are called Touch. The touch lines and all posts and flags marking these lines, or the centre, or 25 yard lines, are in touch.

TOUCH-IN-GOAL.—Those portions of the ground immediately at the four corners of the field-of-play, and between the goal and touch lines, if respectively produced, are called Touch-in-Goal. The corner posts and flags are Touch-in-Goal.

A **DROP KICK** is made by letting the ball fall from the hands, and kicking it the very instant it rises.

A **PLACE KICK** is made by kicking the ball after it has been placed on the ground.

A **PUNT** is made by letting the ball fall from the hands and kicking it before it touches the ground.

A **TACKLE** is when the holder of the ball is held by one or more players of the opposite side.

A **SCRUMMAGE**, which can only take place in the field-of-play, is when the ball is put down between players who have closed round on their respective sides, and who must have both feet on the ground.

A **TRY** is gained by the player who first puts his hand on the ball on the ground in his opponents' In-Goal.

A **TOUCH-DOWN** is when a player touches down as above in his own In-Goal.

A **GOAL** is obtained by kicking the ball from the field-of-play, except from a *punt*, from a kick-off, or from a drop-out, direct (*i.e.*, without touching the ground or any player of either side) over the

opponents' cross-bar, whether it touch such cross-bar or the goal posts or not.

KNOCKING-ON and **THROWING-FORWARD** are propelling the ball by the hand or arm in the direction of the opponents' In-goal ; a throw out of touch cannot be claimed as a throw-forward.

A **FAIR CATCH** is a catch made direct from a kick or knock-on, or throw-forward by one of the opposite side ; the catcher must immediately claim the same by making a mark with his heel at the spot where he made the catch.

KICK-OFF is a place kick from the centre of the field-of-play ; the opposite side may not stand within ten yards of the ball, nor charge until the ball be kicked, otherwise another kick-off shall be allowed. If the ball pitch in touch, the opposite side may have it kicked off again.

DROP-OUT is a drop kick from within 25 yards of the kicker's goal line ; within which distance the opposite side may not charge, otherwise another drop-out shall be allowed. If the ball pitch in touch the opposite side may have it dropped out again.

At kick-off the ball must reach the limit of 10 yards, and at drop-out must reach the 25 yards line. If otherwise, the opposite side may have the ball re-kicked, or scrummaged, at the centre or in the middle of the 25 yards line, as the case may be.

OFF-SIDE. See Laws 7 and 8.

Referee, Touch-Judges.

3. In all matches a Referee and two Touch-Judges must be appointed, the former being mutually agreed upon.

Duties of Referee.

The Referee must carry a whistle, the blowing of which shall stop the game ; he must whistle in the following cases :—

(a) When a player makes and claims a fair catch.

(b) When he notices rough or foul play or misconduct. For the first offence he shall either caution the player or order him off the ground, but for the second offence he must order him off. If ordered off, the player must be reported by him to this Union.

(c) When he considers that the continuation of play is dangerous.

(d) When he wishes to stop the game for any purpose.

(e) If the ball or a player running with the ball touch him.

(f) At half-time and no-side, he being the sole time-keeper, having sole power to allow extra time for delays ; but he shall not whistle for half-time or no-side until the ball be held or out of play.

(g) When he notices any irregularity of play whereby the side committing such gain an advantage.

(h) When he notices a breach of Laws 5 and 15.

(i) When he wishes to enforce any penalty under Law 11.

Powers of Referee.

The Referee shall be sole judge in all matters of fact, but as to matters of law there shall be the right of appeal to the Rugby Union.

Duty of Touch-Judges.

The Touch-Judges shall carry flags and shall each take one side of the ground, outside the field-of-play, and the duty of each shall be to hold up his flag when and where the ball goes into touch, and also to assist the Referee, if requested by him, at kicks at goal.

Rules.

4. The captains of the respective sides shall toss for the choice of in-goal or the kick-off. Each side shall play an equal time from each in-goal, and a match shall be won by a majority of points ; if no point be scored, or the number be equal, the match shall be drawn.

Scoring.

The following shall be the mode of scoring :—

A Try	equals 3 points
A Penalty Goal	” 3 ”
A Goal from a Try (in which case the try shall not count).	” 5 ”
Any other Goal	” 4 ”

Kick-Off.

5. At the time of the kick-off all the kicker's side shall be behind the ball ; if any are in front, the Referee shall blow his whistle and order a scrummage where the kick-off took place. The game shall be restarted by a kick-off.

- (a) After a goal, by the side losing such goal, and
- (b) After half-time by the opposite side to that which started the game.

III. MODE OF PLAY—DEFINITIONS.

Mode of Play.

6. When once the game is started, the ball may be kicked or picked up and run with by any player who is on-side, at any time ; except that it may not be picked up—

- (a) In a scrummage.
- (b) When it has been put down after it has been fairly held.
- (c) When it is on the ground after a player has been tackled.

It may be passed or knocked from one player to another provided it be not passed, knocked, or thrown forward. If a player while holding or running with the ball be tackled and the ball fairly held, he *must* at once put it fairly down between him and his opponents' goal-line.

Off-Side.

7. A player is placed off-side if he enters a scrummage from his opponents' side, or if the ball has been kicked, touched, or is being run with by one of his own side behind him. A player can be off-side in his opponents' in-goal, but not in his own, except where one of his side takes a free kick behind his goal line, in which case all of his side must be behind the ball when kicked.

8. An off-side player is placed on side—

- (a) When an opponent has run five yards with the ball.
- (b) When the ball has been kicked by, or has touched an opponent.
- (c) When one of his side has run in front of him with the ball.
- (d) When one of his side has run in front of him, having kicked the ball when behind him.

An off-side player shall not play the ball, nor during the time an opponent has the ball, run, tackle, or actively or passively obstruct, nor may he approach within ten yards of any player waiting for the ball ; on any breach of this law, the opposite side shall be awarded, at their option :—

- (e) A free kick, the place of such breach being taken as the mark.

(f) A scrummage at the spot where the ball was last played by the offending side before such breach occurred.

Except in the case of unintentional off-side, when a scrummage shall be formed where such breach occurred.

Fair-Catch.

9. If a player makes a fair catch he shall be awarded a free kick, even though the whistle has been blown for a knock-on, and he himself must either kick or place the ball.

Free Kicks.

10. All free kicks may be place kicks, drop kicks, or punts, but must be in the direction of the opponents' goal line, and across the kicker's goal line, if kicked from behind the same. They may be taken at any spot behind the mark in a line parallel to the touch lines. If taken by drop or punt the catcher must take the kick ; if taken by a place kick the catcher must place the ball. In all cases the kicker's side must be behind the ball when it is kicked, except the player who may be placing the ball for a place kick. In case of any infringement of this law the Referee shall order a scrummage at the mark. The opposite side may come up to, and charge from anywhere on or behind a line drawn through the mark and parallel to the goal lines, and may charge as soon as the catcher commences to run, or offers to kick, or places the ball on the ground for a place kick ; but in case of a drop kick or punt the kicker may always draw back, and unless he has dropped the ball the opposite side must retire to the line of the mark. But if any of the opposite side do charge before the player having the ball commences to run or offers to kick, or the ball has touched the ground for a place kick (and this applies to tries at goal as well as free kicks), provided the kicker has not taken his kick, the charge may be disallowed.

IV. PENALTIES.

11. Free kicks by way of penalties shall be awarded if any player—

(a) Intentionally either handles the ball, or falls down in a scrummage, or picks the ball out of a scrummage.

(b) Having the ball, does not immediately put it down in front of him, on it being held.

(*c*) Being on the ground, does not immediately get up.
 (*d*) Prevents an opponent getting up, or putting the ball down.
 (*e*) Illegally tackles, charges, or obstructs as in Law 8.
 (*f*) Wilfully puts the ball unfairly into a scrummage, or, the ball having come out, wilfully shoves it forward with his hands again into the scrummage.

(*g*) Not himself running at the ball, charges or obstructs an opponent not holding the ball.

(*h*) Not in a scrummage wilfully obstructs his opponents' backs by standing on his opponents' side of the ball when it is in a scrummage.

(*i*) Being in a scrummage, lifts a foot from the ground before the ball has been put into such scrummage.

(*j*) Wilfully prevents the ball being fairly put into a scrummage.

(*k*) If any player or team wilfully and systematically break any law or laws for which the penalty is only a scrummage, or wilfully and systematically cause unnecessary loss of time.

The places of infringement shall be taken as the mark, and any one of the side granted the free kick may place or kick the ball.

V. GENERAL.

Ball in Touch.

12. The ball is in touch when it or a player carrying it touch or cross the touch line ; it shall then belong to the opposite side to that last touching it in the field-of-play, except when carried in. One of the side to whom the ball belongs shall bring it into play at the spot where it went into touch, by one of the following methods :—

(*a*) Bounding it on the field-of-play at right angles to the touch line. After bounding it he may catch it, and then run with it, kick it, or pass it. When catching it he must have both feet in the field-of-play.

(*b*) Throwing it out so as to alight at right angles to the touch line, or

(*c*) Scrummaging it at any spot at right angles to the touch line, between 5 and 15 yards from the place where it went into touch.

If the ball be not thrown out of touch so as to alight at right angles to the touch line, the opposite side may bring it out as in (*c*)

Try at Goal.

13. When the side has scored a try, the ball shall be brought from the spot where the try was gained into the field-of-play in a line parallel to the touch lines, at such distance as the placer thinks proper, and there he shall place the ball for one of his side to try and kick a goal ; this place kick is governed by Law 10 as to charging, &c., the mark being taken as on the goal-line. It is the duty of the defending side to see that the ball is taken out straight.

The Referee shall award a try, if, in his opinion, one would undoubtedly have been obtained but for unfair play or interference of the defending side. Or, he shall disallow a try, and adjudge a touch-down, if, in his opinion, a try would undoubtedly not have been gained but for unfair play or interference of the attacking side. In case of a try so allowed the kick at goal shall be taken at any point on a line parallel to the touch lines, and passing through the spot where the ball was when such unfair play or interference took place.

Ball held in In-Goal.

14. If the ball, when over the goal-line and in possession of a player, be fairly held by an opposing player before it is grounded, it shall be scrummaged 5 yards from the goal-line, opposite the spot where the ball was held.

Drop-Out.

15. After an unsuccessful try, or touch-down, or if the ball after crossing the goal line go into touch-in-goal or touch, or cross the dead-ball line, it shall be brought into play by means of a drop-out, when all the kicker's side must be behind the ball when kicked ; in case any are in front, the Referee shall order a scrummage on the 25 yards line and equidistant from the touch lines.

Knock-On. Throw-Forward.

16. In case of a throw-forward or knock-on, the ball shall be at once brought back to where such infringement took place and there put down, unless a fair catch has been made and claimed, or unless the opposite side gain an advantage. If the ball or a player running with the ball touch a Referee, it shall there be put down.

Pass or Carry Back over own Goal-Line.

17. If a player shall wilfully kick, pass, knock, or carry the ball back across his goal line and it there be made dead, the opposite side may claim that the ball shall be brought back and a scrummage formed at the spot whence it was kicked, passed, knocked, or carried back. Under any other circumstances a player may touch the ball down in his own in-goal.

Hacking. Tripping.

18. No hacking, or hacking over, or tripping up, shall be allowed under any circumstances. No one wearing projecting nails, iron plates, or gutta-percha on any part of his boots or shoes shall be allowed to play in a match.

Irregularities in In-Goal not otherwise provided for.

19. In case of any law being infringed in in-goal by the attacking side, a touch-down shall be awarded, but where such breach is committed by the defending side, a scrummage shall be awarded 5 yards from the goal line, opposite to the spot where the breach occurred.

But in the case of any law being broken, or any irregularity of play occurring on the part of either side not otherwise provided for, the ball shall be taken back to the place where the breach of the law or irregularity of play occurred, and a scrummage formed there.

Close Time.

20. There shall be an annual close time, during which it is illegal to play football where gate money is taken, such close time being between 20th April and the first of September.

APPEALS

TO THE RUGBY FOOTBALL UNION COMMITTEE ON REFEREES'
DECISIONS ON POINTS OF LAW.

Clubs are requested to notice that when they desire to make an appeal on points which have occurred in a particular match, before forwarding the appeal to the Hon. Sec. the statement should be submitted to the Referee for his views to be expressed on it.

RULINGS GIVEN BY THE COMMITTEE SINCE THE LAST
RECODIFICATION OF THE LAWS.

A Referee gave a goal, but altered his mind after and stated it was no goal.

It was decided : That the goal must stand.

Ordering a player off the field.

If the Referee orders a man "off" he cannot let him take part in the play again and must report him to the Union or County Committee.

A Referee having given a decision after blowing his whistle cannot under any circumstances alter it.

In the case of a player being hurt, should the whistle be blown at once, or should the Referee wait until the ball is dead or out of play?

Whistle should not be blown until ball is dead or out of play, unless continuance of play endangers the "hurt" player.

If a player makes a fair catch, but instantly changes his mind and runs on with the ball, should he be compelled to return to take his kick, or is the kick forfeited?

If the whistle is blown for a fair catch, it must be taken.

A Referee whistled inadvertently, must the play be stopped?

Decision : Yes.

It is advisable that Touch-Judges should note the play along the lines from the corner flags to the dead-ball lines so as to assist the Referee if applied to by him.

In the case of a player being ordered off "the field-of-play" by the Referee. County Committees are strongly recommended to deal with the case within ten days of the occurrence ; pending their decision, the player is not to be prevented from playing.

From a kick-out.

The ball is blown behind the kicker's goal-line. Can the attack-side touch the ball down and secure a try?

Yes, provided no appeal is made by them.

The act of a player taking the ball off the ground with his feet

in a scrummage does not constitute 'picking up' in a scrummage within the meaning of Law 6.

'A three-quarter back passes the ball to his full-back, the latter fumbles it and the ball goes behind his goal line,' what is to be done?

If the fumble were unintentional, the ball must be brought back and scrummaged where it touched the full-back.

A player may make a mark and claim a fair catch in his own 'in goal,' and the opposite side may line up to such mark.

A player with the ball in his possession touches the corner flag or a flag on the touch line.

He is respectively in 'Touch-in-goal' or in 'Touch.'

Is the act of a player taking the ball off the ground after a tackle, or the ball being fairly held, to be considered picking the ball up in a scrummage?

No.

In the case of a 'drop-out,' if the ball is punted should the ball be recalled and a drop kick insisted on, or should the game proceed under Law 19?

A kick must be taken again, which must be a drop kick.

If an attacking player runs against the Referee over the goal line, should a try be allowed, or should a touch down be given in accordance with Law 19?

A try at the spot where the player touched the Referee.

If the ball is not thrown out at the right place, should a second throw-out be insisted on, or a scrummage allowed from 5 to 15 yards out?

A second throw-out must take place by the side to whom the ball belongs.

A throw-forward when the ball is over a goal line.

Penalty, a scrummage 5 yards out on breach by defending side, touch down on breach by attacking side.

If the ball be not properly bounded, should a throw-out be allowed, or a scrummage from 5 to 15 yards out?

The side to whom the ball belongs has the option.

After a fair catch had been made ; the charge is disallowed, a

player on the defending side jumps up but does not cross the mark, and the ball goes over the cross-bar off his hands.

Question : Should goal be allowed ?

Goal cannot be scored, as it touched a player and such player did not act illegally in jumping up, if he did not cross the mark.

A try having been obtained, the kicker touches it after it has been placed on the ground.

A scrummage was formed by order of the Referee.

Another try was obtained.

Can both tries be scored ?

Ruling : Yes.

The Committee lay down the principle only to upset a score when the Referee has given a wrong decision on the bit of play which actually secured the try.

After the charge was disallowed the kicker placed the ball.

It was decided : To disallow the goal.

In case a Referee disallows a charge, the kicker may not touch the ball after it has been put on the ground. If he does so—

1. When a try has been obtained,

Result : Kick out from 25.

2. When a free kick or fair catch has been awarded,

Result : Scrummage where the mark was made.

The kicker and placer must be different persons.

RESULTS OF MATCHES—ASSOCIATION RULES.

INTERNATIONAL MATCHES.

England v. Scotland.

1872. Nov. 30, at Partick, Glasgow. Drawn, no goals scored.
 1873. March 8, at Kennington Oval. England won, 4 goals to 2.
 1874. March 7, at Partick, Glasgow. Scotland won, 2 goals to 1.
 1875. March 6, at Kennington Oval. Drawn, 2 goals each.
 1876. March 4, at Partick, Glasgow. Scotland won, 3 goals to 0.
 1877. March 3, at Kennington Oval. Scotland won, 3 goals to 1.
 1878. March 2, at Hampden Park, Glasgow. Scotland won,
 7 goals to 2.
 1879. April 5, at Kennington Oval. England won, 5 goals to 4.

1880. March 13, at Glasgow. Scotland won, 5 goals to 4.
 1881. March 12, at Kennington Oval. Scotland won, 6 goals to 1.
 1882. March 11, at Glasgow. Scotland won, 5 goals to 1.
 1883. March 10, at Sheffield. Scotland won, 3 goals to 2.
 1884. March 15, at Glasgow. Scotland won, 1 goal to 0.
 1885. March 21, at Kennington Oval. Drawn, 1 goal each.
 1886. March 31, at Glasgow. Drawn, 1 goal each.
 1887. March 19, at Blackburn. Scotland won, 3 goals to 2.
 1888. March 17, at Glasgow. England won, 5 goals to 0.
 1889. April 13, at Kennington Oval. Scotland won, 3 goals to 2.
 1890. April 5, at Glasgow. Drawn, 1 goal each.
 1891. April 6, at Blackburn. England won, 2 goals to 1.
 1892. April 2, at Glasgow. England won, 4 goals to 1.
 1893. April 1, at Richmond. England won, 5 goals to 2.
 1894. April 7, at Glasgow. Drawn, 2 goals each.
 1895. April 6, at Everton. England won, 3 goals to 0.
 1896. April 4, at Glasgow. Scotland won, 2 goals to 1.
 1897. April 3, at Crystal Palace. Scotland won, 2 goals to 1.
 1898. April 2, at Glasgow. England won, 3 goals to 1.

Up to date, out of the 27 matches played, Scotland has been victorious 13 times to England's 8, while 6 matches have been drawn. There is not much difference in the goal record, Scotland claiming 63 to England's 56.

England v. Wales.

1879. Jan. 18, at Kennington Oval. England won, 2 goals to 1.
 1880. March 15, at Wrexham. England won, 3 goals to 2.
 1881. Feb. 26, at Blackburn. Wales won, 1 goal to 0.
 1882. March 13, at Wrexham. Wales won, 5 goals to 3.
 1883. Feb. 3, at Kennington Oval. England won, 5 goals to 0.
 1884. March 17, at Wrexham. England won, 4 goals to 0.
 1885. March 14, at Blackburn. Drawn, 1 goal each.
 1886. March 29, at Wrexham. England won, 3 goals to 1.
 1887. Feb. 26, at Kennington Oval. England won, 4 goals to 0.
 1888. Feb. 4, at Crewe. England won, 5 goals to 1.
 1889. Feb. 23, at Stoke-on-Trent. England won, 4 goals to 1.
 1890. March 15, at Wrexham. England won, 3 goals to 1.
 1891. March 7, at Sunderland. England won, 4 goals to 1.
 1892. March 5, at Wrexham. England won, 2 goals to 0.
 1893. March 13, at Stoke. England won, 6 goals to 0.

1894. March 12, at Wrexham. England won, 5 goals to 1.
 1895. March 18, at Queen's Club, South Kensington. Drawn, 1 goal each.
 1896. March 16, at Cardiff. England won, 9 goals to 1.
 1897. March 29, at Sheffield. England won, 4 goals to 0.
 1898. March 28, at Wrexham. England won, 3 goals to 0.

Out of 20 matches, England has won 16 and Wales 2, while 2 have been left drawn. Goals scored : England, 71 ; Wales, 18.

England v. Ireland.

1882. Feb. 18, at Belfast. England won, 13 goals to 0.
 1883. Feb. 24, at Liverpool. England won, 7 goals to 0.
 1884. Feb. 23, at Belfast. England won, 8 goals to 1.
 1885. Feb. 28, at Manchester. England won, 4 goals to 0.
 1886. March 13, at Belfast. England won, 6 goals to 1.
 1887. Feb. 5, at Sheffield. England won, 7 goals to 0.
 1888. March 31, at Belfast. England won, 5 goals to 1.
 1889. March 2, at Everton. England won, 6 goals to 1.
 1890. March 15, at Belfast. England won, 9 goals to 1.
 1891. March 7, at Wolverhampton. England won, 6 goals to 1.
 1892. March 5, at Belfast. England won, 2 goals to 0.
 1893. Feb. 25, at Birmingham. England won, 6 goals to 1.
 1894. March 3, at Belfast. Drawn, 2 goals each.
 1895. March 9, at Derby. England won, 9 goals to 0.
 1896. March 7, at Belfast. England won, 2 goals to 0.
 1897. Feb. 20, at Nottingham. England won, 6 goals to 0.
 1898. March 5, at Belfast. England won, 3 goals to 2.

Out of 17 played, England has won 16, Ireland none ; one match ended in a draw. Goals scored : England, 101 ; Ireland, 11.

Scotland v. Wales.

1876. At Glasgow. Scotland won, 4 goals to 0.
 1877. At Wrexham. Scotland won, 2 goals to 0.
 1878. At Glasgow. Scotland won, 9 goals to 0.
 1879. At Wrexham. Scotland won, 3 goals to 0.
 1880. At Glasgow. Scotland won, 5 goals to 1.
 1881. At Wrexham. Scotland won, 5 goals to 1.
 1882. At Glasgow. Scotland won, 5 goals to 0.
 1883. At Wrexham. Scotland won, 3 goals to 0.
 1884. At Glasgow. Scotland won, 4 goals to 1.

1885. At Wrexham. Scotland won, 8 goals to 1.
 1886. At Glasgow. Scotland won, 4 goals to 1.
 1887. At Wrexham. Scotland won, 2 goals to 1.
 1888. At Edinburgh. Scotland won, 5 goals to 1.
 1889. At Wrexham. Drawn, no goals.
 1890. At Paisley. Scotland won, 5 goals to 0.
 1891. At Wrexham. Scotland won, 4 goals to 3.
 1892. At Edinburgh. Scotland won, 6 goals to 1.
 1893. At Wrexham. Scotland won, 8 goals to 0.
 1894. At Kilmarnock. Scotland won, 5 goals to 2.
 1895. At Wrexham. Drawn, 2 goals each.
 1896. At Dundee. Scotland won, 4 goals to 0.
 1897. At Wrexham. Drawn, 2 goals each.
 1898. At Motherwell. Scotland won, 5 goals to 2.

Out of 23 matches played, Scotland has won 20 and 3 have been drawn. Goals scored : Scotland, 100 ; Wales, 19.

Scotland v. Ireland.

1884. At Belfast. Scotland won, 5 goals to 0.
 1885. At Glasgow. Scotland won, 8 goals to 2.
 1886. At Belfast. Scotland won, 7 goals to 2.
 1887. At Glasgow. Scotland won, 4 goals to 1.
 1888. At Belfast. Scotland won, 10 goals to 2.
 1889. At Glasgow. Scotland won, 7 goals to 0.
 1890. At Belfast. Scotland won, 4 goals to 1.
 1891. At Glasgow. Scotland won, 2 goals to 1.
 1892. At Belfast. Scotland won, 3 goals to 2.
 1893. At Glasgow. Scotland won, 6 goals to 1.
 1894. At Belfast. Scotland won, 2 goals to 1.
 1895. At Glasgow. Scotland won, 3 goals to 1.
 1896. At Belfast. Drawn, 3 goals each.
 1897. At Glasgow. Scotland won, 5 goals to 1.
 1898. At Belfast. Scotland won, 3 goals to 0.

Out of 15 matches played, Scotland has won 14 and 1 has been drawn. Goals scored : Scotland, 72 ; Ireland, 18.

Wales v. Ireland.

1882. At Wrexham. Wales won, 7 goals to 1.
 1883. At Belfast. A draw, 1 goal each.
 1884. At Wrexham. Wales won, 6 goals to 0.

1885. At Belfast. Wales won, 8 goals to 2.
 1886. At Wrexham. Wales won, 5 goals to 0.
 1887. At Belfast. Ireland won, 4 goals to 0.
 1888. At Wrexham. Wales won, 1 goal to 0.
 1889. At Belfast. Wales won, 3 goals to 0.
 1890. At Shrewsbury. Wales won, 5 goals to 2.
 1891. At Belfast. Ireland won, 7 goals to 2.
 1892. At Bangor. A draw, 1 goal each.
 1893. At Belfast. Ireland won, 4 goals to 3.
 1894. At Swansea. Wales won, 4 goals to 1.
 1895. At Belfast. A draw, 2 goals each.
 1896. At Wrexham. Wales won, 6 goals to 1.
 1897. At Belfast. Ireland won, 4 goals to 3.
 1898. At Llandudno. Ireland won, 1 goal to 0.

Out of 17 matches played, Wales has won 9, Ireland 5, and 3 have been drawn. Goals scored : Wales, 57 ; Ireland, 31.

Winners of the Amateur Cup.

- 1893-4. Old Carthusians beat Casuals by 2 to 1.
 1894-5. Middlesbrough beat Old Carthusians by 2 to 1.
 1895-6. Bishop Auckland beat R.A., Portsmouth, by 1 to 0.
 1896-7. Old Carthusians beat Stockton by 4 to 2 (after a drawn game).
 1897-8. Middlesbrough beat Uxbridge by 2 to 0.

Oxford v. Cambridge.

- 1873-4. At the Oval. Oxford won, 2 goals to 0.
 1874-5. At the Oval. Cambridge won, 2 goals to 0.
 1875-6. At the Oval. Oxford won, 4 goals to 1.
 1876-7. At the Oval. Oxford won, 1 goal to 0.
 1877-8. At the Oval. Cambridge won, 5 goals to 1.
 1878-9. At the Oval. Cambridge won, 1 goal to 0.
 1879-80. At the Oval. Cambridge won, 3 goals to 1.
 1880-1. At the Oval. Cambridge won, 2 goals to 1.
 1881-2. At the Oval. Oxford won, 3 goals to 0.
 1882-3. At the Oval. Cambridge won, 3 goals to 2.
 1883-4. At the Oval. Cambridge won, 2 goals to 0.
 1884-5. At the Oval. Cambridge won, 1 goal to 0.
 1885-6. At the Oval. Cambridge won, 5 goals to 0.
 1886-7. At the Oval. Cambridge won, 3 goals to 1.

- 1887-8. At Queen's Club. Oxford won, 3 goals to 2.
 1888-9. At Queen's Club. Drawn, 1 goal each.
 1889-90. At Queen's Club. Cambridge won, 3 goals to 1.
 1890-1. At Queen's Club. Oxford won, 2 goals to 1.
 1891-2. At Queen's Club. Cambridge won, 5 goals to 0.
 1892-3. At Queen's Club. Oxford won, 3 goals to 2.
 1893-4. At Queen's Club. Cambridge won, 3 goals to 1.
 1894-5. At Queen's Club. Oxford won, 3 goals to 0.
 1895-6. At Queen's Club. Oxford won, 1 goal to 0.
 1896-7. At Queen's Club. Oxford won, 1 goal to 0.
 1897-8. At Queen's Club. Cambridge won, 1 goal to 0.

Out of 25 matches, Cambridge has won 14, Oxford 10, while 1 has been drawn.

Winners of the English Cup.

- 1871-2. Wanderers beat Royal Engineers by 1 to 0
 1872-3. Wanderers beat Oxford University by 2 to 0.
 1873-4. Oxford University beat Royal Engineers by 2 to 0.
 1874-5. Royal Engineers beat Old Etonians by 2 to 0 (after a drawn game).
 1875-6. Wanderers beat Old Etonians by 3 to 0 (after a drawn game).
 1876-7. Wanderers beat Oxford University by 2 to 0 (after an extra half-hour).
 1877-8. Wanderers¹ beat Royal Engineers by 3 to 1.
 1878-9. Old Etonians beat Clapham Rovers by 1 to 0.
 1879-80. Clapham Rovers beat Oxford University by 1 to 0.
 1880-1. Old Carthusians beat Old Etonians by 3 to 0.
 1881-2. Old Etonians beat Blackburn Rovers by 1 to 0.
 1882-3. Blackburn Olympic beat Old Etonians by 2 to 0 (after an extra half-hour).
 1883-4. Blackburn Rovers beat Queen's Park, Glasgow, by 2 to 1.
 1884-5. Blackburn Rovers beat Queen's Park, Glasgow, by 2 to 0.
 1885-6. Blackburn Rovers² beat West Bromwich Albion by 2 to 0 (after a drawn game).

¹ The Cup was won outright by the Wanderers, but was restored to the Association.

² A special trophy was awarded for the third consecutive win.

- 1886-7. Aston Villa beat West Bromwich Albion by 2 to 0.
 1887-8. West Bromwich Albion beat Preston North End by 2 to 1.
 1888-9. Preston North End beat Wolverhampton Wanderers by 3 to 0.
 1889-90. Blackburn Rovers beat Sheffield Wednesday by 6 to 1.
 1890-1. Blackburn Rovers beat Notts by 3 to 1.
 1891-2. West Bromwich Albion beat Aston Villa by 3 to 0.
 1892-3. Wolverhampton Wanderers beat Everton by 1 to 0.
 1893-4. Notts County beat Bolton Wanderers by 4 to 1.
 1894-5. Aston Villa beat West Bromwich Albion by 1 to 0.
 1895-6. Sheffield Wednesday beat Wolverhampton Wanderers by 2 to 1.
 1896-7. Aston Villa beat Everton by 3 to 2.
 1897-8. Notts Forest beat Derby County by 3 to 1.

List of the League Champions.

	CHAMPIONS.	SECOND.	THIRD.
1888-9.	Preston North End.	Aston Villa.	Wolverhampton Wanderers.
1889-90.	Preston North End.	Everton.	Blackburn Rovers.
1890-1.	Everton.	Preston North End.	Notts County.
1891-2.	Sunderland.	Preston North End.	Bolton Wanderers.
1892-3.	Sunderland.	Preston North End.	Everton.
1893-4.	Aston Villa.	Sunderland.	Derby County.
1894-5.	Sunderland.	Everton.	Aston Villa.
1895-6.	Aston Villa.	Derby County.	Everton.
1896-7.	Aston Villa.	Sheffield United.	Preston North End.
1897-8.	Sheffield United.	Sunderland.	Wolverhampton Wanderers.

London Senior Cup.

- 1882-3. Upton Park beat Old Foresters by 4 to 0.
 1883-4. Upton Park beat Old Foresters by 1 to 0.
 1884-5. Old Foresters beat Upton Park by 2 to 1.

- 1885-6. Ashburnham Rovers beat Hotspur by 2 to 1.
 1886-7. Old Westminsters and Casuals divided.
 1887-8. Old Westminsters beat Casuals by 1 to 0.
 1888-9. Clapton beat Casuals by 4 to 2.
 1889-90. Old Westminsters beat Royal Arsenal by 1 to 0.
 1890-1. Royal Arsenal beat St. Bart.'s Hospital by 6 to 0.
 1891-2. Old Westminsters beat Ilford by 2 to 1.
 1892-3. Old Westminsters beat Casuals by 3 to 0.
 1893-4. Old Foresters beat Old Carthusians by 2 to 1.
 1894-5. Old Carthusians beat Casuals by 6 to 0.
 1895-6. Old Carthusians beat Casuals by 3 to 1.
 1896-7. Old Carthusians beat 3rd Grenadier Guards by 5 to 2.
 1897-8. Brentford beat Ilford by 5 to 1.

London Charity Cup.

- 1886-7. Swifts beat Casuals by 3 to 1.
 1887-8. Swifts beat Casuals by 1 to 0.
 1888-9. Old Wesminsters beat Swifts by 6 to 3.
 1889-90. Royal Arsenal beat Old Westminsters by 3 to 1.
 1890-1. Casuals beat Old Carthusians by 5 to 2.
 1891-2. Crusaders beat Millwall Athletic by 1 to 0.
 1892-3. Crusaders beat Old Carthusians by 2 to 1.
 1893-4. Casuals beat Old Westminsters by 2 to 1.
 1894-5. London Caledonians beat Old Carthusians by 3 to 1.
 1895-6. Old Carthusians beat Ilford by 4 to 0.
 1896-7. Casuals beat Old Carthusians by 5 to 0.
 1897-8. Old Carthusians beat Casuals by 3 to 0.

London v. Sheffield.

1871. At Sheffield. Sheffield won, 3 goals to 1.
 1872. At London. London won, 1 goal to 0.
 1872. At Sheffield. Sheffield won, 2 goals to 1.
 1872. At Sheffield. Sheffield won, 4 goals to 1.
 1873. At London. Drawn, no goals.
 1873. At Sheffield. Sheffield won, 2 goals to 1.
 1873. At Sheffield. Sheffield won, 8 goals to 2.
 1874. At London. Drawn, 1 goal to 1.
 1874. At Sheffield. Sheffield won, 4 goals to 2.
 1874. At Sheffield. Sheffield won, 2 goals to 0.

1875. At London. London won, 3 goals to 1.
 1875. At Sheffield. London won, 2 goals to 0.
 1876. At the Oval. London won, 4 goals to 0.
 1876. At Sheffield. Sheffield won, 6 goals to 0.
 1876. At Sheffield. Sheffield won, 5 goals to 1.
 1876. At the Oval. London won, 3 goals to 1.
 1877. At Sheffield. London won, 6 goals to 0.
 1877. At the Oval. London won, 2 goals to 1.
 1878. At Sheffield. Drawn, 1 goal to 1.
 1878. At the Oval. Drawn, 3 goals to 3.
 1879. At Sheffield. Drawn, 2 goals to 2.
 1879. At the Oval. London won, 4 goals to 1.
 1881. At the Oval. London won, 5 goals to 1.
 1882. At Sheffield. London won, 4 goals to 2.
 1882. At the Oval. London won, 3 goals to 1.
 1883. At Sheffield. Sheffield won, 3 goals to 0.
 1884. At the Oval. Drawn, 1 goal to 1.
 1885. At Sheffield. London won, 3 goals to 2.
 1886. At the Oval. Drawn, 2 goals to 2.
 1887. At Sheffield. Drawn, 2 goals to 2.
 1888. At the Oval. London won, 7 goals to 0.
 1889. At Sheffield. Sheffield won, 1 goal to 0.
 1890. At the Oval (interrupted by fog). Sheffield leading, 2 goals
 to 1.
 1891. At Sheffield. Sheffield won, 4 goals to 1.
 1892. At Leyton. London won, 3 goals to 0.
 1893. At Sheffield. Sheffield won, 5 goals to 1.
 1894. At Sheffield. Sheffield won, 10 goals to 0.
 1895. At Leyton. Sheffield won, 2 goals to 0.
 1896. At Sheffield. Sheffield won, 7 goals to 4.
 1897. At Leyton. London won, 4 goals to 1.

London v. Oxford and Cambridge.

- 1881-2. At the Oval. Drawn, 1 goal to 1.
 1882-3. At the Oval. Universities won, 4 goals to 0.
 1883-4. At the Oval. Universities won, 9 goals to 1.
 1884-5. At the Oval. Universities won, 6 goals to 1.
 1888-9. At the Oval. Universities won, 2 goals to 1.
 1889-90. At Queen's Club. Drawn, 2 goals to 2.
 1890-1. Match abandoned.

- 1891-2. At the Oval. Universities won, 5 goals to 2.
 1892-3. At Queen's Club. Universities won, 4 goals to 3.
 1893-4. At Queen's Club. Drawn, 1 goal to 1.
 1894-5. No match.
 1895-6. At Leyton. London won, 3 goals to 2.
 1896-7. At Leyton. London won, 7 goals to 2.
 1897-8. At Leyton. Universities won, 2 goals to 1.

RESULTS OF MATCHES—RUGBY UNION RULES.

ENGLAND *v.* SCOTLAND.

England, 9 ; Scotland, 8 ; Drawn, 8.

1871. Edinburgh. Scotland, 1 goal 1 try to 1 try.
 1872. Oval. England, 2 goals 2 tries to 1 goal.
 1873. Glasgow. Drawn, no score.
 1874. Oval. England, 1 goal to 1 try.
 1875. Edinburgh. Drawn, no score.
 1876. Oval. England, 1 goal 1 try to nil.
 1877. Edinburgh. Scotland, 1 goal to nil.
 1878. Oval. Drawn, no score.
 1879. Edinburgh. Drawn, 1 goal to 1 goal.
 1880. Manchester. England, 2 goals 3 tries to 1 goal.
 1881. Edinburgh. Drawn, 1 goal 1 try to 1 goal 1 try.
 1882. Manchester. Scotland, 2 tries to nil.
 1883. Edinburgh. England, 2 tries to 1 try.
 1884. Blackheath. England, 1 goal to 1 try.
 1885. No match.
 1886. Edinburgh. Drawn, no score.
 1887. Manchester. Drawn, 1 try to 1 try.
 1888. No match.
 1889. No match.
 1890. Edinburgh. England, 1 goal 1 try to nil.
 1891. Richmond. Scotland, 3 goals to 1 goal.
 1892. Edinburgh. England, 1 goal to nil.
 1893. Leeds. Scotland, 2 goals to nil.
 1894. Edinburgh. Scotland, 2 tries to nil.
 1895. Richmond. Scotland, 1 goal 1 try to 1 goal.
 1896. Glasgow. Scotland, 1 goal 2 tries to nil.

1897. Manchester. England, 2 goals 1 try to 1 try.
 1898. Edinburgh. Drawn, 1 try each.

ENGLAND *v.* WALES.

England, 11 ; Wales, 3 ; Drawn, 1.

1880. Blackheath. England, 8 goals 5 tries to nil.
 1883. Swansea. England, 2 goals 4 tries to nil.
 1884. Leeds. England, 1 goal 2 tries to 1 goal.
 1885. Swansea. England, 1 goal 4 tries to 1 goal 1 try.
 1886. Blackheath. England, 1 goal 2 tries to 1 goal.
 1887. Llanelly. Drawn, no score.
 1888. No match.
 1889. No match.
 1890. Dewsbury. Wales, 1 try to nil.
 1891. Newport. England, 2 goals 1 try to 1 goal.
 1892. Blackheath. England, 3 goals 1 try to nil.
 1893. Cardiff. Wales, 2 goals (1 penalty) 2 tries to 1 goal 3 tries.
 1894. Birkenhead. England, 5 goals to 1 try.
 1895. Swansea. England, 1 goal 3 tries to 2 tries.
 1896. Blackheath. England, 2 goals 5 tries to nil.
 1897. Newport. Wales, 1 goal 2 tries to nil.
 1898. Blackheath. England, 1 goal 3 tries to 1 goal 1 try.

In 1881 there was no match.

In 1882 Wales only met the North of England.

ENGLAND *v.* IRELAND.

England, 16 ; Ireland, 5 ; Drawn, 1.

1875. London. England, 2 goals 1 try to nil.
 1876. Dublin. England, 1 goal 1 try to nil.
 1877. London. England, 2 goals 1 try to nil.
 1878. Dublin. England, 2 goals 1 try to nil.
 1879. London. England, 3 goals 2 tries to nil.
 1880. Dublin. England, 1 goal 1 try to 1 try.
 1881. Manchester. England, 2 goals 2 tries to nil.
 1882. Dublin. Drawn, 2 tries to 2 tries.
 1883. Manchester. England, 1 goal 3 tries to 1 try.
 1884. Dublin. England, 1 goal to nil.
 1885. Manchester. England, 2 tries to 1 try.

1886. Dublin. England, 1 try to nil.
 1887. Dublin. Ireland, 2 goals to nil.
 1888. No match.
 1889. No match.
 1890. Blackheath. England, 3 tries to nil.
 1891. Dublin. England, 2 goals 3 tries to nil.
 1892. Manchester. England, 1 goal 1 try to nil.
 1893. Dublin. England, 2 tries to nil.
 1894. London. Ireland, dropped goal 1 try (seven points) to 1 goal (five points).
 1895. Dublin. England, 2 tries to 1 try.
 1896. Leeds. Ireland, 2 goals to 1 goal.
 1897. Dublin. Ireland, 1 goal 3 tries to 2 goals (penalties) 1 try.
 1898. London. Ireland, 1 goal 1 try to 1 try.

SCOTLAND *v.* WALES.

Scotland, 9 ; Wales, 4 ; Drawn, 1.

1883. Edinburgh. Scotland, 3 goals to 1 goal.
 1884. Newport. Scotland, 1 goal 1 try to nil.
 1885. Glasgow. Drawn, no score.
 1886. Cardiff. Scotland, 2 goals 1 try to nil.
 1887. Edinburgh. Scotland, 4 goals 8 tries to nil.
 1888. Newport. Wales, 1 try to nil.
 1889. Edinburgh. Scotland, 2 tries to nil.
 1890. Cardiff. Scotland, 1 goal 2 tries to 1 try.
 1891. Edinburgh. Scotland, 3 goals 6 tries to nil.
 1892. Swansea. Scotland, 1 goal 1 try to 1 try.
 1893. Edinburgh. Wales, 1 goal 3 tries to nil.
 1894. Newport. Wales, 1 dropped goal 1 try (seven points) to nil.
 1895. Edinburgh. Scotland, 1 goal to 1 dropped goal.
 1896. Cardiff. Wales, 2 tries to nil.
 1897. No match.
 1898. No match.

IRELAND *v.* WALES.

Wales, 7 ; Ireland, 5 ; Drawn, 1.

1882. Dublin. Wales, 2 goals 2 tries to nil.
 1884. Cardiff. Wales, 1 goal 2 tries to nil.

1887. Cardiff. Wales, 1 goal to 3 tries.
 1888. Dublin. Ireland, 2 goals 1 try to nil.
 1889. Swansea. Ireland, 2 tries to nil.
 1890. Dublin. Drawn, 1 goal to 1 goal.
 1891. Llanelly. Wales, 2 goals to 1 goal 1 try.
 1892. Dublin. Ireland, 1 goal 2 tries to nil.
 1893. Llanelly. Wales, 1 try to nil.
 1894. Belfast. Ireland, 1 penalty goal (three points) to nil.
 1895. Cardiff. Wales, 1 goal to 1 try.
 1896. Ireland, 1 goal 1 try to 1 goal.
 1897. No match.
 1898. Limerick. Wales, 1 goal (1 penalty) 1 try to 1 goal
 (penalty).

SCOTLAND *v.* IRELAND.

Scotland, 17 ; Ireland, 2 ; Drawn, 2.

1877. Belfast. Scotland, 6 goals 2 tries to nil.
 1878. No match.
 1879. Belfast. Scotland, 2 goals 1 try to nil.
 1880. Glasgow. Scotland, 3 goals 2 tries to nil.
 1881. Belfast. Ireland, 1 goal 1 try to nil.
 1882. Glasgow. Scotland, 2 tries to nil.
 1883. Belfast. Scotland, 1 goal 1 try to nil.
 1884. Edinburgh. Scotland, 2 goals 2 tries to 1 try.
 1885. Edinburgh. Scotland, 1 goal 2 tries to nil.
 1886. Edinburgh. Scotland, 4 goals 2 tries to nil.
 1887. Belfast. Scotland, 4 goals to 1 goal.
 1888. Edinburgh. Scotland, 1 goal to nil.
 1889. Belfast. Scotland, 1 goal to nil.
 1890. Edinburgh. Scotland, 1 dropped goal 1 try to nil.
 1891. Belfast. Scotland, 4 goals 2 tries to nil.
 1892. Edinburgh. Scotland, 1 try to nil.
 1893. Belfast. Drawn, no score.
 1894. Dublin. Ireland, 1 goal to nil.
 1895. Edinburgh. Scotland, 2 tries to nil.
 1896. Dublin. Drawn, no score.
 1897. Edinburgh. Scotland, 2 goals (1 penalty) to 1 try.
 1898. Belfast. Scotland, 1 goal 1 try to nil.

NORTH *v.* SOUTH.

South, 18 ; North, 10 ; Drawn 3.

- 1874.¹ Jan. 20. Rugby. Drawn, South 3 tries, North 1 try (20 a side).
- 1874.¹ Dec. 19. Oval. Drawn, South scored a try to nil (20 a side).
1875. Jan. 20. Manchester. North won by 1 try to nil.
1876. Dec. 9. Oval. North won by 1 goal 1 try to nil.
1878. Dec. 15. Manchester. South won by 1 goal 2 tries to nil.
1879. Feb. 17. Oval. South won by 2 goals 1 try to 1 goal.
1880. Feb. 14. Halifax. South won by 3 goals 2 tries to 1 try.
1880. Dec. 18. Oval. South won by 2 goals 1 try to nil.
1881. Dec. 2. Huddersfield. North won by 1 goal 1 try to nil.
1882. Dec. 2. Blackheath. South won by 4 goals 4 tries to nil.
1883. Dec. 15. Manchester. South won by 2 goals 3 tries to nil.
1884. Dec. 20. Blackheath. South won by 1 try to nil.
1885. Dec. 19. Bradford. South won by 2 goals 3 tries to 1 try.
1886. Dec. 18. Blackheath. South won by 1 goal 1 try to 2 tries.
1887. Dec. 17. Manchester. Drawn, 1 try all.
1888. Feb. 4. Blackheath. South won by 1 goal 1 try to 1 goal.
1888. Dec. 15. Blackheath. North won by 2 goals to 1 try.
1889. Feb. 2. Bradford. North won by 3 goals to nil.
1889. Dec. 21. Manchester. South won by 4 tries to 1 goal.
1890. Feb. 1. Richmond. South won by 2 goals 2 tries to 1 goal.
1890. Dec. 29. Leeds. North won by 1 goal 3 tries to 1 goal.
1891. Dec. 19. Newcastle. North won by 4 goals 1 try to 2 goals 1 try.
1892. Dec. 17. Richmond. South won by 2 goals (1 penalty) 3 tries to nil.
1893. Dec. 16. Manchester. North won by 2 goals 2 tries to 3 tries.
1894. Dec. 15. Blackheath. South won by 5 goals (1 dropped) 4 tries to nil.
1895. Dec. 14. Hartlepool. North won by 1 goal 2 tries to 1 try.
1896. Dec. 12. Richmond. South won by 1 try to nil.

¹ In these years a majority of goals only constituted a win.

1897. Feb. 27. Dewsbury. North won by 2 goals 1 try to 1 goal.
 1897. Dec. 18. Carlisle. South won by 3 tries to 1 goal (dropped) 1 try.
 1898. Feb. 26. Exeter. South won by 5 goals 3 tries to nil.

OXFORD *v.* CAMBRIDGE.

*Results of Matches—Oxford, 8 ; Cambridge, 8 ; Drawn, 7 ;
 Total, 23.*

1873. Dec. 3. Oval. Drawn, 1 try each.
 1874. Dec. 12. Oval. Drawn, nothing scored.
 1875. Dec. 13. Oval. Oxford won by 1 try to nil.
 1876. Dec. 11. Oval. Cambridge won by 1 goal 2 tries to nil.
 1877. Dec. 12. Oval. Oxford won by 2 tries to nil.
 1878. Feb. 10. Oval. Drawn, nothing scored.
 1879. Feb. 25. Oval. Cambridge won by 2 goals to 1 goal.
 1880. Dec. 14. Blackheath. Drawn, 1 try each.
 1881. Dec. 13. Blackheath. Oxford won by 2 goals 1 try to 1 goal.
 1882. Feb. 14. Blackheath. Oxford won by 1 try to nil.
 1883. Dec. 12. Blackheath. Oxford won by 3 goals 4 tries to 1 goal.
 1884. Dec. 10. Blackheath. Oxford won by 3 goals 1 try to 1 try.
 1885. Dec. 16. Blackheath. Cambridge won by 2 tries to nil.
 1886. Dec. 15. Blackheath. Cambridge won by 3 tries to nil.
 1887. Dec. 14. Queen's Club. Cambridge won by 1 goal 2 tries to nil.
 1888. Dec. 12. Queen's Club. Cambridge won by 1 goal 2 tries to nil.
 1889. Dec. 14. Queen's Club. Oxford won by 1 goal 1 try to nil.
 1890. Feb. 25. Queen's Club. Drawn, 1 goal each.
 1891. Dec. 16. Queen's Club. Cambridge won by 2 tries to nil.
 1892. Dec. 14. Queen's Club. Drawn, nothing scored.
 1893. Dec. 13. Queen's Club. Oxford won by 1 try to nil.
 1894. Dec. 12. Queen's Club. Drawn, 1 goal each.
 1895. Dec. 11. Queen's Club. Cambridge won by 1 goal to nil.
 1896. Dec. 9. Queen's Club. Oxford won by 2 goals (1 dropped) to 1 goal 1 try.
 1897. Dec. 15. Queen's Club. Oxford won by 2 tries to nil.

ASSOCIATION RULES.

ENGLISH INTERNATIONAL PLAYERS.

Against Scotland.

- Alcock, C. W. (Wanderers), 1875
 Allen, H. (Wolverhampton Wanderers), 1888-89-90
 Amos, A. (Old Carthusians), 1885
 Arthur, H. (Blackburn Rovers), 1885-86
 Athersmith, W. (Aston Villa), 1897-98
 Bailey, N. C. (Old Westminsters), 1878-79-80-81-82-83-84-85-86-87
 Bain, J. (Winchester), 1877
 Bambridge, E. C. (Swifts), 1879-80-81-82, 84-85-86-87
 Bambridge, E. H. (Swifts), 1876
 Barker, R. C. (Herts Rangers), 1872
 Bassett, W. J. (W. Bromwich Albion), 1889-90-91-92-93-94-95-96
 Bastard, S. R. (Upton Park), 1880
 Betts, M. P. (Old Harrovians), 1887
 Beverley, J. (Blackburn Rovers), 1884
 Birkett, R. H. (Clapham Rovers), 1879
 Birley, F. H. (Oxford University), 1874-75
 Bloomer, S. (Derby County), 1895, 97-98
 Bonsor, A. G. (Wanderers), 1873, 75
 Braun, G. (Swifts), 1886
 Brindle, T. (Darwen), 1880
 Brockbank, J. (Cambridge University), 1872
 Brodie, J. (Wolverhampton Wanderers), 1889
 Brown, A. (Aston Villa), 1882
 Brown, J. (Blackburn Rovers), 1885
 Buchanan, W. S. (Clapham Rovers), 1876
 Burnup, C. J. (Corinthians), 1896
 Bury, L. (Old Etonians), 1877
 Carr, W. H. (Sheffield), 1875
 Chadwick, E. (Everton), 1891-92-93-94, 97
 Chenery, C. J. (Crystal Palace), 1872-73-74
 Christian, E. (Eton), 1879
 Clare, T. (Stoke), 1894
 Clegg, J. C. (Sheffield), 1872
 Clegg, W. E. (Sheffield), 1873
 Cobbold, W. N. (Old Carthusians), 1883, 85-86-87
 Cotterill, G. H. (Old Brightonians), 1893
 Crabtree, J. (Aston Villa), 1895-96
 Crawshaw, J. (Sheffield Wednesday), 1896-97
 Currey, E. S. (Old Carthusians), 1890
 Cursham, A. W. (Notts), 1876-77-78, 83
 Cursham, H. A. (Notts), 1882-83
 Daft, H. B. (Notts County), 1890
 Danks, T. (Notts Forest), 1885
 Davenport, W. E. Bromley- (Old Etonians), 1884
 Dewhurst, F. (Preston North End), 1887-88
 Dobson, A. T. (Notts), 1884
 Donop, P. G. Von (Royal Engineers), 1873, 75
 Dunn, A. T. B. (Old Etonians), 1892
 Fairclough, P. (Old Foresters), 1878
 Field, E. (Clapham Rovers), 1876, 81
 Forman, F. (Notts Forest), 1898
 Forrest, J. (Blackburn Rovers), 1885-86-87, 89
 Gay, L. H. (Old Brightonians), 1893-94
 Geary, F. (Everton), 1891
 Geaves, R. L. (Old Harrovians), 1875
 Goodall, J. (Derby County), 1888-89, 91-92, 94-95-96
 Goodheart, H. C. (Old Etonians), 1883
 Goodwyn, A. G. (Royal Engineers), 1873
 Goodyer, A. C. (Notts Forest), 1879
 Gosling, R. C. (Old Etonians), 1893, 95
 Green, F. T. (Wanderers), 1876
 Greenhalgh, E. H. (Notts), 1872-73
 Greenwood, D. H. (Blackburn Rovers), 1882
 Gunn, W. (Notts), 1884
 Hammond, H. E. D. (Lancing Old Boys), 1889
 Hargreaves, J. (Blackburn Rovers), 1889
 Harrison, A. H. (Old Westminsters), 1893
 Hawtrey, J. P. (Old Etonians), 1881
 Haygarth, E. B. (Winchester), 1875
 Henfrey, A. G. (Corinthians), 1896
 Heron, F. (Wanderers), 1876
 Heron, H. (Wanderers), 1873-74-75-76, 7

- Hills, A. F. (Old Harrovians), 1879
 Hodgetts, D. (Aston Villa), 1888, 92
 Holden, G. (Wednesday Old Athletic), 1881, 84
 Holmes, R. (Preston North End), 1891-92-93
 Holt, J. (Everton), 1891-92-93-94-95
 Howarth, G. (Accrington), 1887-88, 90
 Howarth, R. (Preston North End), 1888, 91
 Howell, L. S. (Wanderers), 1877
 Hunter, J. (Sheffield), 1871, 80-81-82
 Jarrett, B. G. (Old Harrovians), 1876-77-78
 Jones, A. (Walsall), 1882-83
 Kingsford, R. K. (Marlborough), 1874
 Kinsey, G. (Derby County), 1893
 Lindley, T. (Notts Forest), 1886-87-88-89-90
 Lindsay, W. (Winchester), 1877
 Lodge, L. V. (Corinthians), 1895-96
 Lofthouse, J. (Blackburn Rovers), 1885, 87
 Luntley, E. (Notts Forest), 1880
 Lyttelton, Hon. A. (Old Etonians), 1877
 Lyttelton, Hon. E. (Old Etonians), 1878
 Macaulay, R. H. (Old Etonians), 1881
 Macrae, S. (Notts), 1883-4
 Maddison, F. B. (Oxford University), 1872
 Maynard, W. J. (1st Surrey Rifles), 1872, 76
 Milward, A. (Everton), 1891, 97
 Mitchell, C. (Upton Park), 1881, 83
 Mon, W. R. (Old Westminster), 1888-89-90-91
 Morice, C. J. (Barnes), 1872
 Morse, H. (Notts), 1879
 Morton, A. (Crystal Palace), 1873
 Mosforth, W. (Sheffield), 1877-78-79-80, 82
 Needham, E. (Sheffield United), 1894-95, 97-98
 Oakley, W. J. (Corinthians), 1896-97-98
 Ogilvie, R. A. (Clapham Rovers), 1874
 Ottaway, C. J. (Oxford University), 1872, 74
 Owen, J. R. B. (Sheffield), 1874
 Paravicini, P. J. de (Old Etonians), 1883
 Parry, E. H. (Old Carthusians), 1882
 Pelly, F. R. (Old Foresters), 1894
 Prinsep, J. F. (Old Carthusians), 1879
 Raikes, G. B. (Corinthians), 1896
 Rawson, H. E. (Old Westminster), 1875
 Rawson, W. S. (Old Westminster), 1875, 77
 Reynolds, J. (Aston Villa), 1892-93-94-95, 97
 Roberts, R. (West Bromwich Albion), 1887
 Robinson, W. (New Brighton Tower), 1897-98
 Rose, W. C. (Swifts), 1884
 Rostron, T. (Darwin), 1881
 Savage, A. H. (Crystal Palace), 1876
 Shelton, A. (Notts County), 1890-91-92
 Slaney, Capt. Kenyon (Household Brigade), 1873
 Smith, A. (Notts Forest), 1891
 Smith, A. Kirk (Oxford University), 1872
 Smith, C. E. (Crystal Palace), 1876
 Smith, G. O. (Old Carthusians), 1894, 96-97-98
 Smith, S. (Aston Villa), 1895
 Southworth, J. (Blackburn Rovers), 1892
 Sparks, F. J. (Herts Rangers), 1879-80
 Spencer, J. (Aston Villa), 1897
 Spikesley, F. (Sheffield Wednesday), 1893-94, 98
 Spilsbury, B. W. (Derby County), 1886
 Squire, R. T. (Old Westminster), 1886
 Stratford, C. W. (Royal Engineers), 1877
 Stratford, E. H. (Wanderers), 1874
 Sutcliffe, J. W. (Bolton Wanderers), 1895
 Swebstone, H. A. (Pilgrims), 1880, 82-83
 Toone, G. (Notts County), 1892
 Vaughan, H. (Aston Villa), 1882, 84
 Vidal, R. W. S. (Oxford University), 1873
 Wace, H. (Wanderers), 1878-79
 Walters, A. M. (Old Carthusians), 1885-86-87, 89-90
 Walters, P. M. (Old Carthusians), 1885-86-87-88-89-90
 Warner, C. (Upton Park), 1878
 Weir, D. (Bolton Wanderers), 1889
 Welch, R. C. (Old Harrovians), 1872, 74

Whateley, O. (Aston Villa), 1883
 Wheldon, F. (Aston Villa), 1898
 White, C. Holden- (Swifts), 1888
 Widdowson, S. W. (Notts Forest),
 1880
 Williams, W. (West Bromwich
 Albion), 1898
 Wilson, C. P. (Hendon), 1884
 Wilson, C. W. (Oxford University),
 1881

Wollaston, C. H. (Wanderers),
 1874-75, 77, 80
 Wood, H. (Wolverhampton Wan-
 derers), 1890
 Woodhall, G. R. (West Bromwich
 Albion), 1888
 Wreford-Brown, C. (Old Carthusians),
 1898
 Wylie, J. G. (Shrewsbury), 1878

Against Wales.

Allen, H. (Wolverhampton Wan-
 derers), 1888
 Amos, A. (Old Carthusians), 1886
 Anderson, R. D. (Old Etonians), 1879
 Arthur, H. (Blackburn Rovers),
 1885-86-87
 Athersmith, W. (Aston Villa),
 1897-98
 Bailey, N. C. (Old Westminster),
 1879, 82-83-84-85-86-87
 Bambridge, A. L. (Swifts), 1881, 83
 Bambridge, E. C. (Swifts),
 1882-83-84-85-86-87
 Barker, R. R. (Casuals), 1895
 Bassett, W. J. (West Bromwich
 Albion), 1889-90, 93-96
 Becton, F. (Preston North End), 1897
 Betts, W. (Sheffield Wednesday),
 1889
 Beverley, J. (Blackburn Rovers), 1884
 Bloomer, S. (Derby County), 1896-97
 Booth, C. (Blackburn Rovers), 1898
 Braun, G. (Swifts), 1886, 91
 Brindle, T. (Darwen), 1880
 Brown, A. (Aston Villa), 1882
 Brown, J. (Blackburn Rovers),
 1881, 88
 Bury, L. (Old Etonians), 1879
 Chadwick, E. (Everton), 1891
 Clare, T. (Stoke), 1893
 Clegg, W. E. (Sheffield), 1879
 Cobbold, W. N. (Old Carthusians),
 1886-87
 Cotterill, G. H. (Old Brightonians),
 1892
 Crabtree, J. (Aston Villa), 1896
 Crawshaw, T. (Sheffield Wednesday),
 1896-97
 Currey, E. S. (Old Carthusians), 1890
 Cursham, A. W. (Notts), 1879, 83
 Cursham, H. A. (Notts), 1880, 82-83
 Daft, H. B. (Notts), 1890
 Davenport, K. (Bolton Wanderers),
 1885

Davenport, W. E. Bromley- (Old
 Etonians), 1884
 Dewhurst, F. (Preston North End),
 1886-87-88-89
 Dixon, J. A. (Notts), 1885
 Dobson, A. T. (Notts), 1884
 Dunn, A. T. B. (Old Etonians), 1892
 Fletcher, A. (Wolverhampton Wan-
 derers), 1889-90
 Forrest, J. (Blackburn Rovers),
 1884-85-86-87
 Foulkes, W. (Sheffield United), 1897
 Gay, L. H. (Old Brightonians), 1894
 Goodall, J. (Derby County),
 1888-89, 91, 93, 96, 98
 Goodheart, H. C. (Old Etonians), 1883
 Gosling, R. C. (Old Etonians),
 1892, 94-95
 Gunn, W. (Notts), 1884
 Hargreaves, F. (Blackburn Rovers),
 1880-81
 Hargreaves, J. (Blackburn Rovers),
 1881
 Harvey, A. (Wednesday Strollers),
 1881
 Hawtrey, J. P. (Old Etonians), 1881
 Henfrey, A. G. (Corinthians),
 1892, 95-96
 Hodgetts, D. (Aston Villa), 1888
 Holden, G. (Wednesday Old Ath-
 letic), 1884
 Holden-White, C. (Swifts), 1888
 Holmes, R. (Preston North End),
 1893
 Holt, J. (Everton), 1890-91
 Hossack, A. H. (Corinthians),
 1892, 94
 Howarth, G. (Accrington), 1887
 Howarth, R. (Preston North End),
 1889
 Hunter, J. (Sheffield), 1880-81-82
 Jackson, E. (Oxford University), 1891
 Johnson, E. (Saltley College), 1880
 Jones, A. (Walsall), 1882

- Kinsey, G. (Derby County),
1892, 96
- Lilley, H. E. (Sheffield United), 1892
- Lindley, T. (Notts Forest),
1886-87-88, 90
- Lodge, L. V. (Cambridge University),
1894-95
- Lofthouse, J. (Blackburn Rovers),
1885, 87
- Luntley, E. (Notts Forest), 1880
- Macrae, S. (Notts), 1883
- Marshall, J. (Darwen), 1880-81
- Mason, C. (Wolverhampton Wanderers), 1888
- Milward, A. (Everton), 1891, 97
- Mitchell, C. (Upton Park),
1880, 83, 85
- Moon, W. R. (Old Westminsters),
1888-89-90
- Moore, H. (Notts), 1885
- Mosforth, W. (Sheffield),
1879-80-81-82
- Needham, E. (Sheffield United),
1897-98
- Oakley, W. J. (Corinthians),
1895-96-97-98
- Paravicini, P. J. de (Old Etonians),
1883
- Parr, P. C. (Winchester), 1882
- Parry, E. H. (Old Carthusians),
1879, 1882
- Perry, C. (West Bromwich Albion),
1893, 98
- Porteous, T. (Sunderland), 1891
- Raikes, G. B. (Corinthians), 1895-96
- Reynolds, J. (Aston Villa), 1893, 97
- Robinson, J. W. (New Brighton Tower), 1898
- Rose, W. C. (Swifts), 1884
- Rostron, T. (Darwen), 1881
- Russell, B. B. (Royal Engineers),
1883
- Sandilands, R. R. (Old Westminsters),
1892, 94-95-96
- Sands, J. (Notts Forest), 1880
- Saunders, F. E. (Swifts), 1888
- Schofield, J. (Stoke), 1892-93
- Shelton, A. (Notts), 1889, 91
- Shelton, C. (Notts), 1890
- Smith, A. (Notts Forest), 1891
- Smith, G. O. (Old Carthusians),
1894-95-96-97-98
- Sorley, T. H. (Sheffield), 1879
- Southworth, J. (Blackburn Rovers),
1889, 91
- Sparks, F. J. (Herts Rangers), 1880
- Spencer, J. (Aston Villa), 1897
- Spikesley, F. (Sheffield Wednesday),
1893, 98
- Squire, R. T. (Old Westminsters),
1886
- Stanbrough, M. H. (Old Carthusians), 1895
- Sutcliffe, J. W. (Bolton Wanderers),
1893
- Sweepstone, H. A. (Pilgrims), 1882-83
- Tait, C. (Birmingham Excelsior),
1881
- Toone, G. (Notts County), 1892
- Topham, A. G. (Eastbourne), 1894
- Topham, R. (Casuals), 1894
- Townley, W. J. (Blackburn Rovers),
1889
- Turner, J. (Bolton Wanderers), 1893
- Vaughan, H. (Aston Villa), 1882, 84
- Veitch, J. G. (Old Westminsters),
1894
- Wace, H. (Wanderers), 1879
- Walters, A. M. (Old Carthusians),
1887, 89-90
- Walters, P. M. (Old Carthusians),
1886-87, 89-90
- Ward, J. T. (Blackburn Olympic),
1885
- Wheldon, F. (Aston Villa), 1898
- Whitehead, J. (Accrington), 1893
- Whitfield, H. (Old Etonians), 1879
- Wilkinson, L. R. (Corinthians), 1891
- Williams, W. (West Bromwich Albion), 1898
- Wilson, C. P. (Hendon), 1884
- Wilson, C. W. (Old Brightonians),
1879
- Winckworth, W. N. (Old Westminsters), 1892
- Wood, H. (Wolverhampton Wanderers), 1890
- Woodhall, G. R. (West Bromwich Albion), 1888
- Wreford-Brown, C. (Old Carthusians), 1894-95

Against Ireland.

- Aldridge, A. (West Bromwich Albion), 1888-89
- Allen, G. (Aston Villa), 1888
- Allen, H. (Wolverhampton Wanderers), 1888
- Arthur, H. (Blackburn Rovers), '85, 87

- Athersmith, W. (Aston Villa),
1892, 97, 98
- Bailey, N. C. (Old Westminster),
1884-85
- Bambridge, A. L. (Swifts), 1884
- Bambridge, E. C. (Swifts),
1882, 84-85, 87
- Barton, J. (Blackburn Rovers), 1890
- Barnet, H. H. (Royal Engineers),
1882
- Bassett, W. J. (West Bromwich Albion), 1888, 91, 95
- Baugh, R. (Stafford Road), 1886, 90
- Bayliss, J. (West Bromwich Albion),
1891
- Becton, F. (Preston North End),
1895
- Beverley, J. (Blackburn Rovers),
1884
- Bloomer, S. (Derby County), 1895
- Bradshaw, J. (Liverpool), 1897
- Brayshaw, E. (Sheffield Wednesday),
1887
- Brodie, J. (Wolverhampton Wanderers), 1889, 91
- Brown, A. (Aston Villa), 1882
- Brown, J. (Blackburn Rovers),
1881, 85
- Burton, T. (Notts Forest), 1889
- Chadwick, E. (Everton), 1896
- Charsley, C. (Small Heath), 1893
- Chippendale, S. (Blackburn Rovers),
1894
- Clare, T. (Stoke), 1889, 92
- Cobbold, W. N. (Old Carthusians),
1883, 85, 87
- Cooper, N. C. (Old Brightonians),
1893
- Cotterill, G. H. (Old Brightonians),
1891, 93
- Cox, J. D. (Derby County), 1892
- Crabtree, J. (Aston Villa), 1894-95-96
- Crawshaw, T. (Sheffield Wednesday),
1895-96-97
- Cursham, H. A. (Notts), 1882-83-84
- Daft, H. B. (Notts), 1889, 91-92
- Davenport, K. (Bolton Wanderers),
1890
- Devey, J. (Aston Villa), 1892, 94
- Dewhurst, F. (Preston North End),
1886-87-88
- Dobson, A. T. (Notts), 1882, 84
- Dobson, C. F. (Notts), 1886
- Dunn, A. T. B. (Old Etonians),
1883-84, 87
- Forman, F. (Notts Forest), 1898
- Forrest, J. (Blackburn Rovers),
1884-85, 90
- Garfield, G. (West Bromwich Albion),
1898
- Geary, F. (Everton), 1890
- Gilliat, W. E. (Old Carthusians),
1893
- Goodall, J. (Derby County), 1895
- Goodheart, H. C. (Old Etonians), 1883
- Greenwood, D. H. (Blackburn Rovers), 1882
- Hargreaves, F. (Blackburn Rovers),
1882
- Hargreaves, J. (Blackburn Rovers),
1882
- Harrison, A. H. (Old Westminster),
1893
- Henfrey, A. G. (Corinthians), 1891
- Hodgetts, D. (Aston Villa),
1888, 92, 94
- Holden, G. (Wednesday Old Athletic), 1884
- Holmes, R. (Preston North End),
1888, 94-95
- Holt, J. (Everton), 1892, 94
- Howarth, G. (Accrington), 1887
- Howarth, R. (Preston North End),
1887, 94
- Howell, R. (Sheffield United), 1895
- Hudson, J. (Sheffield), 1883
- Johnson, E. (Saltley College), 1884
- King, C. J. S. (Felstead), 1882
- Kinsey, G. (Derby County), 1896
- Leighton, J. E. (Notts Forest), 1886
- Lindley, T. (Notts Forest),
1886-87-88, 91
- Lodge, L. V. (Corinthians), 1896
- Lofthouse, J. (Blackburn Rovers),
1885, 89-90
- Macrae, S. (Notts), 1883-84
- Marsden, T. (Darwen), 1891
- Mason, C. (Wolverhampton Wanderers), 1887, 90
- Middleditch, B. (Corinthians), 1897
- Moore, H. (Notts), 1883
- Morren, T. (Sheffield United), 1898
- Needham, E. (Sheffield United), 1897
- Oakley, W. J. (Corinthians),
1896-97-98
- Paravicini, P. J. de (Old Etonians),
1883
- Pawson, F. W. (Cambridge University), 1883, 85
- Pearson, J. (Crewe Alexandra), 1892
- Pelly, F. R. (Old Foresters), 1893
- Perry, C. (West Bromwich Albion),
1890-91
- Pike, T. M. (Cambridge University),
1886
- Raikes, G. B. (Corinthians), 1896

- | | |
|---|---|
| Rawlinson, J. F. P. (Old Etonians),
1882 | Sutcliffe, J. W. (Bolton Wanderers),
1895 |
| Reader, W. (West Bromwich Albion),
1894 | Swepstone, H. A. (Pilgrims), 1883 |
| Reynolds, J. (Aston Villa), 1894 | Topham, R. (Casuals), 1893 |
| Richards, T. (Notts Forest), 1898 | Townley, W. J. (Blackburn Rovers),
1890 |
| Roberts, R. (West Bromwich Albion),
1888, 90 | Turner, J. (Derby County), 1895, 98 |
| Robinson, W. (New Brighton Tower),
1897-98 | Underwood, A. (Stoke), 1891-92 |
| Rose, W. C. (Swifts), 1884, 86, 91 | Vaughan, H. (Aston Villa), 1882 |
| Rowley, W. (Stoke), 1889, 92 | Walters, A. M. (Old Carthusians),
1885 |
| Sandilands, R. R. (Old Westminsters),
1893 | Walters, P. M. (Old Carthusians),
1885-86, 88 |
| Sayer, J. B. (Stoke), 1887 | Walton, N. (Blackburn Rovers),
1890 |
| Schofield, J. (Stoke), 1895 | Weir, D. (Bolton Wanderers), 1889 |
| Shelton, A. (Notts), 1889 | Whateley, O. (Aston Villa), 1883 |
| Shelton, C. (Notts), 1888 | Wheldon, F. (Aston Villa), 1897-98 |
| Shutt, G. (Stoke), 1886 | Whitehead, F. (Blackburn Rovers),
1884 |
| Smith, A. (Notts Forest), 1893 | Whittam, M. (Sheffield United), 1892 |
| Smith, G. O. (Old Carthusians),
1893, 96-97-98 | Williams, W. (West Bromwich Al-
bion), 1897-98 |
| Spikesley, F. (Sheffield Wednesday),
1894, 96 | Winckworth, W. N. (Old West-
minsters), 1893 |
| Spilsbury, B. W. (Cambridge Uni-
versity), 1885-86 | Wreford-Brown, C. (Old Carthu-
sians), 1889 |
| Squire, R. T. (Old Westminsters),
1886 | Yates, A. (Burnley), 1889 |

Against Canadians. December 19, 1891.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Brook, A. X. (Corinthians) | Pelly, F. R. (Old Foresters) |
| Cotterill, G. H. (Old Brightonians) | Smith, W. (Notts Forest) |
| Davies, J. (Birmingham St. George's) | Stanbrough, M. H. (Old Carthu-
sians) |
| Fry, C. B. (Corinthians) | Thompson, F. (Notts Forest) |
| Gay, L. H. (Corinthians) | Topham, A. G. (Casuals) |
| Henfrey, A. G. (Corinthians) | |

RUGBY UNION RULES.

ENGLISH INTERNATIONALS, 1870-98.

S., I., W. denote against Scotland, Ireland, and Wales respectively.

- | | |
|---|--|
| Adams, F. R. (Richmond),
S., 1875-76, 78-79; I., 75, 77, 79 | Aston, R. L. (Cambridge),
S., 1890; I., 90 |
| Alderson, F. H. R. (Hartlepool),
S., 1891-92; I., 91; W., 91-92-93 | Baker, E. M. (Oxford), S., 1895-96;
I., 95-96; W., 95-96-97 |
| Allport, A. (Blackheath),
S., 1894; I., 93-94; W., 92-93 | Baker, H. C. (Gloucestershire),
W., 1887 |
| Ashford, W. (Exeter),
S., 1898; I., 97; W., 97-98 | Barrow, H. E. (Bingley),
S., 1896; I., 97; W., 97 |
| Ashworth (Oldham), I., 1892 | Bateson, H. D. (Liverpool), I., 1879 |

- Batson, T. (Blackheath),
S., 1872, 74; I., 75
- Batten, J. M. (Cambridge), S., 1874
- Bedford, H. (Morley), S., 1890; I., 90
- Bell, H. (New Brighton), I., 1884
- Bell, J. L. (Durham), I., 1878
- Bentley, J. E. (Gipsies), S., 1871-72
- Berry, J. (Tyldesley),
S., 1891; I., 91; W., 91
- Beswick, E. (Swinton), S., 1882; I., 82
- Biggs, J. M. (University College Hospital), S., 1878; I., 79
- Birkett, L. (Clapham Rovers),
S., 1875, 77; I., 79
- Birkett, R. H. (Clapham Rovers),
S., 71, 75-76; I., 77
- Blatherwick, T. (Manchester), I., 1878
- Blacklock, J. (Aspatria), I., 1898
- Body, J. A. (Gipsies), S., 1872-73
- Bolton, W. N. (Blackheath),
S., 1882-83-84, 87; I., 82-83-84-85, 87; W., 83-84
- Bonham Carter, F. (Oxford), S., 1891
- Bonsor, F. (Bradford),
S., 1886-87; I., 86; W., 86-87
- Boyle, C. W. (Oxford), S., 1873
- Bradshaw, H. (Bramley),
S., 1892-93-94; I., 93-94; W., 93-94
- Brewer, J. (Gipsies), I., 1876
- Briggs, A. (Bradford),
S., 1892; I., 92; W., 92
- Broadley, T. (Bradford),
S., 1892-93, 95; I., 91-92-93, 95-96; W., 91-92-93, 95
- Bromet, W. E. (Oxford),
S., 1892-93, 95; I., 91-92-93, 95-96; W., 91-92-93, 95
- Brooks, M. J. (Oxford), S., 1874
- Brutton, E. B. (Cambridge), S., 1886
- Bryden, H. A. (Clapham Rovers),
S., 1874
- Bryden, C. C. (Clapham Rovers),
S., 1877; I., 76
- Budd, A. (Blackheath),
S., 1879, 81; I., 78-79; W., 81
- Budworth, R. D. (Blackheath),
S., 1891; W., 90-91
- Bullough, E. (Wigan),
S., 1892; I., 92
- Bulsteel, A. J. (Manchester), I., 1876
- Bunting, W. L. (Richmond),
S., 1897-98; I., 97-98; W., 98
- Burns, B. H. (Blackheath), S., 1871
- Burton, G. W. (Blackheath),
S., 1879-80-81; I., 79, 81; W., 81
- Bush, J. A. (Clifton),
S., 1872-73, 75-76; I., 76
- Byrne, F. A. (Moseley), W., 1897
- Byrne, J. F. (Moseley),
S., 1894-95, 97-98; I., 94-95-96-97-98; W., 94, 97-98
- Carey, G. M. (Oxford),
S., 1895; I., 95-96; W., 95-96
- Cattell, R. H. (Moseley),
S., 1895-96; I., 95-96; W., 95-96
- Chapman, C. E. (Cambridge),
W., 1884
- Cheston, E. C. (Richmond),
S., 1873-74-75-76; I., 75
- Christopherson, P. (Blackheath),
S., 1891; W., 91
- Clark, C. W. H. (Liverpool), I., 1876
- Clayton, J. H. (Liverpool), I., 1876
- Cleveland, G. R. (Oxford),
S., 1887; W., 87
- Clibborn, W. E. (Richmond),
S., 1886-7; I., 86-87; W., 86-87
- Coates, C. H. (Cambridge),
S., 1880-81-82
- Collins, W. E. (St. George's),
S., 1874-75-76; I., 75-76
- Coop, T. (Leigh), S., 1892
- Court, E. D. (Blackheath), W., 1885
- Crompton, C. A. (Blackheath),
S., 1872
- Crosse, C. W. (Oxford),
S., 1874; I., 75
- Cunliffe, F. (R.M.A.), S., 1874
- Currey, F. I. (Marlborough Nomads),
S., 1874
- D'Aguilar, F. B. G. (R.E.), S., 1872
- Davenport, A. (Ravenscourt Park),
S., 1871
- Davidson, J. (Cumberland),
S., 1897-98; W., 98
- Dewhurst, J. H. (Cambridge),
S., 1887; I., 87; W., 87, 90
- De Winton, R. F. C. (Blackheath),
W., 1893
- Dawson, F. (R.I.E.C.), I., 1878
- Dobson, T. H. (Bradford), S., 1895
- Duckett, H. (Bradford),
S., 1893; I., 93
- Dudgeon, H. W. (Richmond),
S., 1897-98; I., 98; W., 98
- Dugdale, J. M. (Ravenscourt Park),
S., 1871
- Dyson, J. W. (Huddersfield),
S., 1890, 92-93; I., 93
- Ebdon, P. J. (Somersetshire),
I., 1897; W., 97
- Elliott, A. E. (St. Thomas's), S., 1894
- Elliott, C. H. (Sunderland), W., 1886
- Ellis, S. (Queen's House), I., 1880
- Emmott, C. (Bradford), W., 1892

- Enthoven, H. J. (Richmond), I., 1878
 Evanson, A. M. (Oxford),
 S., 1883-84; I., 83; W., 83
 Evanson, W. A. D. (Richmond),
 S., 1875, 77-78-79; I., 79
 Evershed, F. (Burton),
 S., 1890, 92-93; I., 90, 92-93;
 W., 90, 92-93
 Fagan, A. (London Hospital), I., 1887
 Fallas, H. (Wakefield Trinity),
 I., 1884
 Fegan, J. H. C. (Blackheath),
 S., 1895; I., 95; W., 95
 Fernandez, C. W. L. (Leeds),
 S., 1895; I., 95; W., 95
 Field, E. (Cambridge),
 I., 1893; W., 93
 Finch, R. T. (Cambridge), S., 1880
 Finlinson, H. W. (Blackheath),
 S., 1895; I., 95; W., 95
 Finney, S. (R.I.E.C.), S., 1872-73
 Firth, F. (Halifax),
 S., 1894; I., 94; W., 94
 Fletcher, W. R. B. (Marlborough
 Nomads), S., 1873, 75
 Fletcher, J. (Cumberland), W., 1897
 Fookes, E. S. (Sowerby),
 S., 1896-97; I., 96-97-98;
 W., 96-97-98
 Fowler, F. D. (Manchester),
 S., 1878-79
 Fowler, H. (Oxford),
 S., 1878, 82; W., 82
 Fowler, R. H. (Leeds), I., 1877
 Fox, F. H. (Somersetshire),
 S., 1890; W., 90
 Fraser, E. C. (Oxford), I., 1875
 Freeman, H. (Marlborough Nomads),
 S., 1872-73-74
 Fry, T. (Queen's House),
 S., 1880; I., 80; W., 82
 Fuller, H. G. (Cambridge),
 S., 1882-83; I., 82-83; W., 83-84
 Gardner, H. P. (Richmond), I., 1878
 Garnett, H. W. T. (Bradford),
 S., 1877
 Genth, E. (Manchester), S., 1874-75
 Giblin, L. F. (Cambridge),
 S., 1874-75
 Gibson, A. S. (Manchester), S., 1881
 Graham, H. J. (Wimbleton),
 S., 1875-76; I., 75-76
 Graham, J. D. (Wimbleton), I., 1876
 Green, J. F. (West Kent), S., 1871
 Greenwell, F. (Rockcliffe),
 I., 1893; W., 92
 Grey, W. (Manchester),
 S., 1876; I., 76
 Guillemard, A. G. (West Kent),
 S., 1871-72
 Gunner, C. R. (Marlborough
 Nomads), I., 1876
 Gurdon, C. (Richmond),
 S., 1880-81-82-83-84, 86; I., 82-
 83, 85-86; W., 81, 84, 86
 Gurdon, E. T. (Richmond),
 S., 78, 80-81-82-83-84, 86; I., 79,
 81, 83-84-85; W., 81, 83-84-85
 Hall, J. (North Durham),
 S., 1894; I., 94; W., 94
 Hammersley, A. G. (Marlborough
 Nomads), S., 1871-72-73-74
 Hancock, P. F. (Wiveliscombe),
 I., 1886; W., 86, 90
 Harrison, G. (Hull),
 S., 1877, 79-80; I., 77, 79, 85;
 W., 85
 Hawcrige, J. J. (Bradford),
 I., 1885; W., 85
 Heath, A. H. (Oxford), S., 1876
 Henderson, R. S. F. (Blackheath),
 S., 1883-84; W., 83-84-85
 Hewitt, W. (Queen's House),
 S., 1881; I., 81-82; W., 81
 Hickson, J. L. (Bradford),
 S., 1887, 90; I., 87, 90; W., 87, 90
 Holmes, E. (Manningham),
 S., 1890; I., 90
 Hooper, C. A. (Middlesex Wan-
 derers), S., 1894; I., 94; W., 94
 Horley, C. H. (Swinton), I., 1885
 Hornby, A. N. (Manchester),
 S., 1877-78, 81-82; I., 77-78, 80-
 81-82
 Houghton, S. (Runcorn),
 I., 1892; W., 96
 Hubbard, G. C. (Blackheath),
 I., 1892; W., 92
 Hughes, E. (Barrow), S., 1896
 Hunt, J. T. (Manchester),
 S., 1882; I., 82; W., 84
 Hunt, R. (Manchester),
 S., 1881; I., 81; W., 81
 Hunt, W. H. (Preston Grasshoppers),
 S., 1876-77; I., 77-78
 Hutchinson, W. (Hull), I., 1875-76
 Hutchinson, W. E. (R.I.E.C.),
 S., 1876; I., 77
 Huth, H. (Huddersfield), S., 1879
 Inglis, R. E. (Blackheath),
 S., 1886; I., 86; W., 86
 Ishewood, F. W. (Ravenscourt Park),
 S., 1872
 Jacob, P. G. (Blackheath), I., 1898
 Jacob, F. (Cambridge),
 S., 1897-98; I., 97-98; W., 97-98

- Jackson, A. H. (Blackheath), I., 1880
 Jackson, W. (Halifax), S., 1894
 Jeffery, G. L. (Blackheath),
 S., 1886-87; I., 86-87; W., 86-87
 Jones, F. P. (Birkenhead), S., 1893
 Jowett, D. (Heckmondwike),
 S., 1890-91; I., 91; W., 91
 Kayll, H. F. (Sunderland), S., 1878
 Kemble, A. T. (Liverpool),
 I., 1885, 87; W., 85
 Kent, T. (Salford),
 S., 1891-92; I., 91-92; W., 91-92
 Kewley, E. (Liverpool),
 S., 1874-75-76-77-78; I., 76-77
 Kilner, B. (Wakefield Trinity),
 I., 1880
 Kindersley, R. S. (Oxford),
 S., 1884; W., 83, 85
 Knowles, E. (Milton), S., 1896-97
 Law, A. F. (Richmond), S., 1877
 Lawrence, Hon. H. (Richmond),
 S., 1873-74-75; I., 75
 Leake, W. R. M. (Harlequins),
 S., 1891; I., 92; W., 91
 Lee, F. H. (Oxford), S., 1876; I., 77
 Le Fleming, J. (Cambridge),
 W., 1887
 Leslie Jones, F. A. (Oxford),
 I., 1895; W., 95
 Livesay, R. O'Hara (Blackheath),
 W., 1898-99
 Lockwood, R. C. (Dewsbury),
 S., 1887, 91-92; I., 87, 91-92-93-
 94; W., 87, 92
 Login, S. (R.N.C.), I., 1876
 Lohden, F. C. (Blackheath),
 W., 1893
 Lowne, F. (Batley), W., 1890
 Luscombe, F. (Gipsies),
 S., 1872-73, 75-76; I., 75-76
 Luscombe, J. H. (Gipsies), S., 1871
 Lyon, A. (Liverpool), S., 1871
 Mackie, O. G. (Cambridge),
 S., 1897; I., 98
 Mackinlay, J. E. H. (St. George's),
 S., 1872-73; I., 75
 Maclaren, J. (Manchester), S., 1871
 Mangles, R. H. (Richmond),
 I., 1897; W., 97
 Markendale, P. T. (Manchester),
 I., 1880
 Marriott, C. J. B. (Cambridge),
 S., 1884, 86; I., 84, 86-87;
 W., 84, 86
 Marriott, E. G. (Manchester), I., 1876
 Marsh, H. (R.I.E.C.), S., 1873
 Marsh, J. H. (Lancashire), I., 1892
 Marshall, H. (Blackheath), W., 1893
 Marshall, M. W. (Blackheath),
 S., 1873-74-75-76-77-78;
 I., 75-76-77-78
 Maud, P. (Blackheath), I., 1893
 Michell, A. T. (Oxford),
 S., 1875; I., 75-76
 Michell, F. (Cambridge),
 S., 1895-95; I., 95-96; W., 95-96
 Michell, W. G. (Richmond),
 S., 1890-91, 93; I., 90-91;
 W., 90-91
 Middleton, B. B. (Birkenhead),
 I., 1882-83
 Mills, F. M. (Marlborough Nomads),
 S., 1872-73
 Milton, W. H. (Marlborough
 Nomads), S., 1874; I., 75
 M'Leod, N. F. (R.I.E.C.),
 S., 1879; I., 79
 Moberly, W. O. (Ravenscroft Park),
 S., 1872
 Moore, E. J. (Oxford),
 S., 1883; I., 83
 Morrison, P. H. (Cambridge),
 S., 1890; I., 90-91; W., 90
 Morse, S. (Law Club), S., 1873-74-75
 Moss, F. (Broughton),
 I., 1885; W., 85-86
 Murfit, S. (West Hartlepool),
 S., 1894, 96; I., 94, 96; W., 94, 96
 Myers, H. (Keighley), I., 1898
 Nash, E. H. (Richmond), I., 1875
 Neame, S. (Old Cheltonians),
 S., 1879-80; I., 79-80
 Newton, P. A. (Oxford), S., 1882
 Nichol, W. (Brighton),
 S., 1892; W., 92
 Nicholson, T. (Rockliff), I., 1893
 North, E. H. G. (Oxford),
 S., 1891; I., 91; W., 91
 Northmore, S. (Cumberland),
 I., 1897
 Oakes, R. E. (Durham),
 S., 1897-98; I., 97-98; W., 97-98
 Openshaw, W. E. (Manchester),
 I., 1897
 Osborne, R. R. (Manchester),
 S., 1891
 Parker, Hon. S. (Liverpool),
 S., 1874-75
 Patisson, R. M. (Cambridge),
 S., 1883; I., 83
 Paul, J. E. (R.I.E.C.), S., 1875
 Payne, J. H. (Broughton),
 S., 1882-83; I., 83-84-85;
 W., 83, 85
 Pearson, A. W. (Blackheath),
 S., 1875-76-77-78; I., 75-76

- Pease, F. (Durham), I., 1887
 Penny, W. J. (United Hospitals),
 S., 1879; I., 78-79
 Pierce, R. (Liverpool), I., 1898
 Percival, L. J. (Rugby),
 S., 1893; I., 91; W., 92
 Perrott, E. S. (Old Cheltonians),
 I., 1875
 Pilkington, W. N. (Cambridge),
 S., 1898
 Phillips, C. (Oxford),
 S., 1880, 81; I., 81
 Pinch, J. (Lancashire),
 S., 1897; I., 96; W., 96
 Pinching, W. W. (Guy's), S., 1872
 Poole, F. O. (Oxford),
 S., 1895; I., 95; W., 95
 Poole, R., (Hartlepool), S., 1896
 Price, P. L. (R.I.E.C.),
 S., 1877-78; I., 97
 Pyke, J. (St. Helens), W., 1892
 Ramsden, H. E. (Yorkshire),
 S., 1898; W., 98
 Ravenscroft, J. (Birkenhead Park),
 I., 1881
 Rawlinson, W. C. (Blackheath),
 S., 1876
 Richards, G. A. (Gipsies), S., 1873
 Richards, J. (Bradford),
 S., 1891; I., 91; W., 91
 Richardson, W. R. (Manchester),
 I., 1881
 Rhodes, J. (Yorkshire),
 S., 1896; I., 96; W., 96
 Roberts, S. (Swinton),
 I., 1887; W., 87
 Robertshaw, R. (Bradford),
 S., 1886-87; I., 86-87
 Robinson, A. (Blackheath),
 S., 1890; I., 90; W., 90
 Robinson, G. C. (Percy Park),
 S., 1897; I., 97-98
 Robinson, J. J. (Cambridge),
 S., 1893
 Rogers, J. H. (Moseley),
 S., 1890-91; I., 90; W., 90
 Rotherham, A. (Oxford),
 S., 1883-84-85, 87; I., 85-86-87;
 W., 83-84-85-86-87
 Rotherham, A. (Richmond),
 S., 1898; W., 98
 Rowley, H. C. (Manchester),
 S., 1879-80-81-82; I., 79-80-81-
 82; W., 81
 Royds, P. (Blackheath),
 S., 1898; W., 98
 Ryalls, H. J. (New Brighton),
 I., 1885; W., 85
 Sample, C. H. (Northumberland),
 S., 1886; I., 84-85
 Sawyer, C. M. (Broughton),
 S., 1881; I., 81
 Scofield, J. (Manchester), I., 1880
 Scott, M. T. (Northern),
 S., 1890; I., 87, 90
 Seddon, R. (Broughton),
 S., 1887; I., 87; W., 87
 Shaw, F. (Cleckheaton), I., 1898
 Shaw, J. F. (Devon),
 S., 1898; W., 98
 Sherrard, C. W. (Blackheath),
 S., 1871-72
 Soane, F. (Bath),
 S., 1893-94; I., 94; W., 94
 Speed, H. (Castleford),
 S., 1894, 96; I., 94; W., 94
 Spence, A. E. (Birkenhead), I., 1890
 Springmann, H. H. (Liverpool),
 S., 1879, 87
 Spurling, A. (Blackheath), I., 1882
 Spurling, N. (Blackheath),
 S., 1886; I., 86; W., 87
 Stafford, W. H. (R. E.), S., 1874
 Standing, G. (Blackheath),
 I., 1883; W., 83
 Starks, A. (Yorkshire), I., 1896
 Still, E. R. (Oxford), S., 1873
 Stoddart, A. E. (Blackheath),
 S., 1886, 93; I., 85-86, 90; W., 85-
 86, 90, 93
 Stoddart, W. B. (Lancashire),
 S., 1897; I., 97; W., 97
 Stokes, L. (Blackheath),
 S., 1875, 77-78-79-80; I., 75, 77,
 79-80-81; W., 81
 Stokes, F. (Blackheath),
 S., 1871-72-73
 Stout, F. (Gloucester),
 S., 1898; I., 97-98; W., 97-98
 Stout, P. (Gloucester),
 S., 1898; W., 98
 Strong, E. L. (Oxford),
 S., 1884; I., 84; W., 84
 Tatham, W. M. (Marlboro' Nomads),
 S., 1882-83-84; I., 83-84; W., 83-
 84
 Taylor, J. (Yorkshire), I., 1897
 Taylor, A. S. (Blackheath),
 I., 1883, 86; W., 83, 86
 Taylor, E. W. (Rockcliff),
 S., 1894-95, 97; I., 92-93-94-95-
 96-97; W., 94-95-96-97
 Taylor, H. H. (Blackheath),
 S., 1879-80, 82; I., 81; W., 81
 Teggins, A. (Broughton),
 S., 1886-87; I., 84, 86-87; W., 85

- Tetley, J. S. (Bradford), S., 1876
 Thomas, C. (Barnstaple),
 S., 1895; I., 95; W., 95
 Thomson, G. (Halifax),
 S., 1878, 82-83-84; I., 82-83-84-
 85; W., 82-83
 Thomson, W. B. (Blackheath),
 S., 1895; I., 95; W., 92, 95
 Tobin, F. (Liverpool), S., 1871
 Todd, R. (Manchester), S., 1877
 Toothill, J. (Bradford), S., 1890, 92-
 93; I., 90-91-92-93-94; W., 91-
 92-93-94
 Touzell, C. J. C. (Cambridge),
 S., 1877; I., 77
 Tristram, H. B. (Oxford),
 S., 1883-84, 87; W., 84-85
 Tucker, W. E. (Cambridge),
 S., 1895; I., 94-95; W., 94-95
 Turner, E. B. (St. George's Hospital),
 I., 1876-77-78
 Turner, D. P. (Richmond),
 S., 1871-72-73-74-75; I., 75
 Turner, G. R. (St. George's Hospital),
 S., 1876
 Turner, H. J. C. (Manchester),
 S., 1871
 Twynam, H. T. (Richmond),
 S., 1884; I., 79-80, 82-83-84; W.,
 81, 84
 Unwin, G. T. (Blackheath), S., 1898
 Valentine, J. (Swinton),
 S., 1896; I., 96; W., 96
 Vanderspar, C. (Richmond), S., 1873
 Varley, H. (Liversedge), S., 1892
 Vassall, H. (Oxford),
 S., 1881-82; I., 82; W., 81, 83
 Verelst, C. L. (Liverpool),
 I., 1876, 78
 Vernon, G. F. (Blackheath),
 S., 1878, 80; I., 78, 80-81
 Wade, C. G. (Oxford University),
 S., 1883-84; I., 83, 86; W., 83-84-
 85-86
 Walker, R. (Manchester),
 S., 1874, 76, 79, 80; I., 75
 Walton, W. (Castleford), S., 1894
 Ward, J. W. (Yorkshire),
 S., 1896; I., 96; W., 96
 Ward, A. (Bradford), W., 1895
 Ward, J. J. (Richmond), I., 1881-82
 Wells, C. M. (Cambridge),
 S., 1893-94, 96-97; W., 94, 97
 Wigglesworth, H. (Thornes), I., 1884
 Wilkinson, E. (Bradford),
 S., 1886-87; I., 86; W., 86-87
 Wilkinson, P. (Law Club), S., 1872
 Wilson, R. P. (Liverpool Old Boys),
 S., 1891; I., 91; W., 91
 Wilson, C. P. (Cambridge), W., 1881
 Wilson, C. E. (Blackheath), I., 1898
 Whiteley, W. (Yorkshire), W., 1896
 Wood, A. (Halifax), I., 1884
 Wood, R. (Liversedge), I., 1894
 Woodhead, R. (Huddersfield),
 I., 1880
 Woods, S. M. J. (Cambridge Uni-
 versity),
 S., 1890-91-92, 95; I., 90-91-92-
 93, 95; W., 90-91, 93, 95
 Wooldridge, C. S. (Oxford Uni-
 versity), S., 1883-84; I., 83-84-85;
 W., 83-84
 Wright, F. (Manchester), S., 1881
 Wright, J. (Bradford), W., 1890
 Yiend, W. (Hartlepool),
 S., 1892-93; I., 92-93; W., 92

NOTE.—In 1889 England played no International Matches, but a fifteen was chosen and caps were presented to its members. Their names were as follows:—A. Fagan (Richmond), back; J. Valentine (Swinton), P. Robertshaw (Bradford), and G. C. Hubbard (Blackheath), three-quarter backs; F. Bonsor (Bradford) and F. H. Fox (Somersetshire), half-backs; G. L. Jeffery (Blackheath), N. Spurling (Blackheath), W. G. Clibborn (Richmond), J. H. Dewhurst (Richmond), A. Robinson (Cambridge University and Blackheath), H. Eagles (Salford), J. L. Hickson (Bradford), and C. Anderton (Manchester Free Wanderers), forwards.

In 1888, the International Matches being still suspended, the English Fifteen played the New Zealand Native Team, and won

the match by a goal and four tries to nil. The English players were : A. Royle (Broughton Rangers), back ; R. E. Lockwood (Dewsbury), A. E. Stoddart (Blackheath), and J. W. Sutcliffe (Heckmondwike), three-quarter backs ; F. Bonsor (Bradford), and W. M. Scott (Cambridge University), half-backs ; C. Anderton (Manchester Free Wanderers), H. Bedford (Morley), J. W. Cave (Cambridge University), F. Evershed (Burton), D. Jowett (Heckmondwike), F. Lowrie (Wakefield Trinity), H. Wilkinson (Halifax), W. Yiend (Hartlepool Rovers), and A. Robinson (Blackheath), forwards.



INDEX

ACA

- ACADEMY, Edinburgh, 269, 272
Adelaide, football in, 301
Agar's Plough (Eton), 36
Amateur clubs: their growth stopped by professionalism, 181
Area pilaris (Winchester), 74
Association, Australian, 303 *n.*, 314
Association The Football: formation (1863), 85; first experimental code of rules, 86; object aimed at, 87; disruption, 88; rules of Dec. 8, 1863, 89; definition of terms, 90; revisions of rules, 91; development of the Association, *ib.*; the Challenge Cup competition, 91 *sq.*; spread to Scotland, Wales, and Ireland: an imperial parliament for football, 93; main principles of the Association game, 94; few changes found necessary, 95; its scientific character, 97; 'combination,' 98; advance in methods of play: the forwards, 104; the attack: duties of various players, 108 *sqq.*; the defence, 120 *sqq.*;

AUS

- summary of the characteristic of the Association game, 145; the captaincy, 148; referees, 156; professionalism recognised and regulated, 167
Australian football: local love for their form of the game, 299; early adoption of strict rules, 300; founded on English Association principles, 301; the field, and disposition of the team, *ib.*; method of playing, 302; the field umpire, 302, 306, 310 *sq.*; quarter-time, half-time, three-quarter-time, 303; goal umpire, 304, 310; 'behinds,' 305; 'little mark,' 305, 313; hands, 306; plan of the field: number of players, 307; 'followers,' 'rover,' *ib.*; centres, 'goal-sneak,' 308; 'shepherding,' 309; laws against roughness, *ib.*; payment of players prohibited: means of infringing the rule, 311; the players in pairs, 312; catching, *ib.*; description of play, 312 *sqq.*; associations and their rules, 314; few accidents, 315;

BAB

- football the national game, 316; a compromise between English Association and the Rugby game, *ib.*; laws of the Australian game, 317-321
- 'BABYING THE BALL,' 281
- Backs, half-backs, full-backs, 98, 132, 179, 189, 194 *sqq.*, 254, 258
- Ball Court (Winchester), 74
- Ball, size of, 43, 53
- 'Balown (or Baloon) ball,' 2, 12
- Barclay (1508), on the popularity of football, 6
- 'Barracking,' 'barrack,' 278, 300
- 'Behind your side' (Winchester), 79, 82
- 'Behinds' (Rugby), 189; Behind-post (Australia), 304, 307
- 'Between poles' (Harrow), 67
- 'Big side' (Rugby), 72, 186
- Bigside Levee (Rugby), 35
- Birmingham Association, 164
- Blackheath Proprietary School, 32
- Blair Lodge School, 268, 271 *sq.*
- Blind side of a scrummage, the, 221
- Boarding school clubs (Scotland), 268
- Borders, Scotch: Association game in, 249
- Bouncing (Australia), 302, 306
- 'Bully' (or 'squash'), a (Eton), 39, 53, 58; 'loose bully,' 59; 'bully-in-calx,' 61
- Burton ('Anatomy of Melancholy'), on football, 12

CHA

- 'CAITCH,' playing at the, 2
- 'Calx-play' (Eton), 53; meaning, 59; 'bad-calx,' 'good-calx,' 61 *ii*
- Cambridge University rules (1863), 87
- 'Campball,' 'Camping closes,' 'Camping fields,' 'Camping-fighte' (old football terms), 15, 18
- 'Canvas' (Winchester), 76
- Captain, a good: need of knowing the character of each and all of his men, 148; quick judgment as to altering the position of his men on the field, 150; setting a good example, 151; avoidance of excessive talk, 152; comparison of the captain in football and the captain in cricket, 153; one captain or more? 153 *sq.*; the man to be selected, 238; his duties: before the game, 239; regulation of style of game, 240; duties on the field, 242; correction of players, *ib.*; treatment of unduly rough play, 243; place-kicking, *ib.*; keeping his men 'fit,' 244; selection of teams, 245 *sqq.*
- Carew (Cornwall, 1602), on 'hurling' (= football), 13
- Carnival, annual football, at Sedgfield (Durham), 24
- Catching, 235 *sq.*
- Centres, 110, 112, 121, 226, 230
- Championship, the Scottish, 252, 263
- Charging, 43, 87, 174; charging in the back, 177

CHA

- Charles II. at a football match, 19
 Charterhouse, football at, 27 *sq.*
 Cheering, American college, 298
 Coaching, mischief of excess in, 220
 Collaring, 1, 23, 27, 29
 Combination, the principle of, 98, 103, 120, 129
 'Compul.' (Harrow), 73
 'Cool runner,' (Eton), 56, 58, 61
 Corfe Castle, ancient game at, 21, 24, 26
 'Cornering' (Eton), or 'passing,' 40
 'Corner-kick,' 101, 131, 142
 Craigmount School, 272
 Cross-shot, 118
 Cup, cup-ties, 96, 99, 162, 168, 171, 176

 DANGEROUS forms of play, 146 ; penalised, 177
 Davenant, Sir W., on football, 13
 Dead ball (Eton), 43, 291 ; dead-ball line, 239
 Derby, ancient game at, 21, 24 *sq.*
 'Donkey man,' 220 *sq.*
 Dool (Scotch), 17
 'Down,' 186, 188, 190, 287
 Dribbling, 32, 94, 130, 190, 205, 260, 282
 Drop-kick, 194, 197, 221, 289 ; drop-out, 211 ; dropped goal, 193 ; dropping shot, 142
 'Dry-bob' (Eton), 37

 EBRINGTON Football Cup (Harrow), 72 *sq.*

FOO

- Edinburgh, football in, 250
 Elyot, Sir Thomas, on football, 6
 'English twenties,' 188
 English Union, 188
 Eton, football games at, 36-63 ; terms used, 38, 40 *sqq.* ; method of the 'field game,' 41 ; size of ball, 43 ; size of goals, 45 *n.* ; the House Cup, 46 ; Lower-Boy Cup, 47 ; the Old Etonian Football Club (O.E.F.C.), *ib.* ; 'Wallgame,' 49 ; its characteristics, 50 ; the ball used, 53 ; Collegers and Oppidans match, 61 *sqq.*

 'FAIR catch,' 86, 89, 90, 288
 Fast play, dangers of, 230
 Feeding (Australia), 308
 Fettes College, 268, 271
 'Fez,' a (Harrow), 66
 Field game (Eton), 36, 41 *sqq.*
 Field umpire (Australia), 302, 306, 310, 318, 320
 'Fifteens' (Winchester), 77
 Fisting, 139 *sq.*
 Five-yard rule (U.S.A.), 288, 297
 'Flying-man' (Eton), 42 *sq.*, 56
Follis, the, 2
 'Followers' (Australia), 307
 Following up, 211
 Football, history of: antiquity in England, 1 ; Greek and Roman games of ball, 2 ; legends concerning the English game, 3 ; Shrove Tuesday, 'football day,' 3, 11 ; the game prohibited by Edward II., Edward III., Richard II.,

FOO

Henry IV., James III. of Scotland, Henry VIII., 4 *sq.*; persistent popularity among the lower classes, 5; style of game, 6; Elizabethan football, 7; played in the streets of Manchester and London, 8, 13, 19; Puritan strictures on football, 9; played on Sundays, 9, 23; denounced by Stubbes, a converted footballer, 9; James I.'s views, 10; references to the game by sixteenth century writers, 11 *sq.*; 'balloon play,' 12; statutory repressions not enforced, 13; Carew's account of the Cornish game (1602), *ib.*; known as 'hurling,' *ib.*; evidence of definite rules and tactics, 14; 'camp ball,' 15; Moor's description of the game (1823), *ib.*; 'hurling over country,' *ib.*; similarity to the Rugby game, 16; the Scone (Scotland) game, 17; 'compulsory' football (in schools), *ib.*; Spinsters *v.* Married women, *ib.*; decreased popularity of the game from the Restoration onward, 18; *temp.* Charles II., 19; a Frenchman's description of the game (1698), *ib.*; notices by Addison, and Joseph Strutt, 20; Rugby Union game in its unreformed condition, 21; a Shrove Tuesday match at Bromfield, *ib.*; Football Day at Kingston-on-Thames, 22; in Copenhagen Fields, 23; Sir W. Scott's

FOO

song on an Ettrick Forest match, 24; the old game at Derby, 25; at Corfe Castle, 26; waning of the game, *ib.*; origin of the various forms of school football, 27; influence of the size &c. of 'playing fields,' 28; developments of style ensuing, 29; Rugby game in 'Tom Brown's' day, 30; growth of 'scrimmaging,' *ib.*; influence of Old Boys' Clubs, 31 *sq.*; rapid formation of clubs, 32; assimilation of rules, *ib.*; from 1871 football has become a really national game, 34

Football Clubs: Accrington, 170; Albion, West Bromwich; 164, 170; Aston Villa, 166, 169; Bedford Grammar School, 268; Bishop Auckland, 179; Blackburn Olympic, 99; Blackheath, 32, 34, 88, 194, 222 *sq.*; Bradford, 264; Burnley, 170; Cambridge University, 99; Cardiff, 214; Casuals, 181; Cheltenham College, 268; Civil Service, 32; Clapton, 181; Clydesdale (Glasgow), 251; Collegiate Former Pupils (Edinburgh), 251; Columbia (U.S.A.), 282; Corinthians, 146, 155, 164, 181, 274; Crystal Palace, 32; Darwin, 164; Derby County, 170; Edinburgh Academicals, 250, 253, 259, 264 *sq.*; Edinburgh University, 250, 266; Everton, 170; Fettes-Lorettonian, 265 *sqq.*; Forest Club (Epping

FOO

Forest), 32; Galashiels, 249; Glasgow Academicals, 250, 264, 266; Glasgow University, 251; Hallam, 32; Harlequins, 32; Hawick, 249, 264; Huddersfield, 265 *sq.*; Institution (Edinburgh), 250, 259, 264; Jedburgh, 249; Kelvinside Academicals (Glasgow), 250; Langholm, 249; Loretto, 254; Manchester, 265 *sq.*; Marlborough Nomads, 192, 266; Melrose, 249; Merchistonians, 250; Newport, 213; North End, Preston, 169, 182; Northumberland County, 187; Notts County, 170; Old Carthusians, 134, 163, 165, 179, 182; Old Etonians, 47 *sq.*, 146, 163 *sq.*; Old Wanderers, 163; Olympic, Blackburn, 164; Oxford University, 196, 199; Princeton (U.S.A.), 282; Queen's Park, 92, 98, 146, 164; Richmond, 32, 34, 266; Rovers, Blackburn, 164, 169; Royal Engineers, 163; Royal High School Former Pupils (Scotland), 250; Rutgers (U.S.A.), 282; Sheffie'd, 32, 88, 91, 96; Stewartonians (Edinburgh), 250; Stoke, 170; United, Sheffield, 165; Wanderers, 146, 162; Wanderers, Bolton, 170; Wanderers, Edinburgh, 251, 266; Wanderers, Greenock, 251; Wanderers, Shropshire, 163; Wanderers, Wolverhampton, 169; Watsonians (Edinburgh), 250, 253, 264 *sq.*; West of

FOO

Scotland, 250 *sq.*, 264; Yale (U.S.A.), 282
 Football matches: Amateur Cup, 179; Amateurs *v.* Professionals, 165; Bachelors *v.* Married men (Scone), 17; 'Collegers and Oppidians' (Eton), 61 *sq.*; Corinthians *v.* Queen's Park (1898), 146; 'Cup-ties,' 162 *sqq.*; England *v.* Scotland, 34, 166; English *v.* Yale (U.S.A.), 282; Ettrick *v.* Yarrow (1815), 23; Harvard *v.* Yale (1875), 283, (1876), 284; Intercollegiate (U.S.A.), 298; International, 92, 94, 134, 165, 192, 198, 206, 219, 256, 259; Inter-'Varsity, 34, 188; Kent *v.* Cumberland, 206; London *v.* Sheffield, 91; National Cup, 165; Newport *v.* Watsonians, 265; North *v.* South, 165; Old Carthusians *v.* Preston North End, 182; Oxford and Cambridge (1874), 97; 'Shoving' match, a (between Scotchmen and Englishmen), 185; Spinsters *v.* Married women (Inverness), 17; Wanderers *v.* Old Etonians, 145, 163
 Football players: Ainslie, R., 260; Ainslie, T., 260; Alcock, J. F., 90; Allen, G., 272; Almond, Dr., 271; Anderson, D. G., 254; Asher, A. G. G., 254, 258, 266 *sq.*; Aston, R. L., 246, 248; Bainbridge, 48; Baker, E. M., 239, 246; Bambridge, E. C., 105; Bancroft, 236, 246; Berry, C. W., 266;

FOO

Biggs, Mr. Selwyn, 220, 222 ; Bolton, 231 ; Boswell, J. D., 264 ; Boucher, A. R., 247 ; Bowen, E. E., 73 ; Brewis, N. T., 259 ; Bridges, Mr. P., 57 ; Briggs, 222 ; Broadley, T., 247 *sq.* ; Bromet, W. E., 247 *sq.* ; Brown, J. B., 267 ; Brown, W. Sorley, 255 ; Byrne, 236, 246 ; Cail, W., 187 ; Caldwell, H. F., 266 ; Campbell, G. T., 88, 255, 267 ; Carey, G. M., 205, 247 *sq.* ; Clay, A. T., 264 ; Cobbold, W. N., 105 ; Cook, A. K., 76 ; Crean, T. J., 247 *sq.* ; Dewar, 165 ; Don Wauchope, A. R., 254, 258, 266, 271 ; Donaldson, W. P., 235, 257, 267 ; Duckett, 222 ; Duncan, M. M., 256 ; Dunn, A. T. B., 48, 181 ; Ewart, 267 ; Foley, C. W., 61 ; Fookes, E. F., 231, 246 *sqq.* ; Fort, J. A., 84 ; Freeman, H., 192 ; Gedge, H. T. S., 246, 248, 255, 258, 267 ; Giblin, L. F., 210, 247 ; Goodhart, 48 ; Gosling, R. C., 48, 105, 181 ; Gould, Arthur, 277 ; Gould, A. J., 246, 248 ; Graham, T. C., 213 ; Grahame, G., 213 ; Grahame, J. S., 267 ; Henderson, R. S. F., 266 ; Heron, H., 100 ; Holmes, E. C., 187 ; Ingram, F. M., 181 ; Irvine, T. W., 213, 260, 264 ; Kinnaird, A., 48 ; Lee, S. H., 246 ; Leggatt, H. T. O., 264 ; Leslie-Jones, 239, 246 ; Lindley, T., 105 ; Lind-

FOO

say, G. C., 254, 266 ; Lyttelton, A., 48, 56, 59 ; Lyttelton, E., 48, 57 ; Macaulay, 48 ; McEwan, M. C., 264, 267 ; MacEwan, S., 213 ; McEwan, W., 247, 260 *sq.*, 264, 267 ; MacFarlane, D. J., 254, 266 ; MacGregor (originator of the League), 169, 246 ; MacGregor, Gregor, 232, 255 *sq.*, 258 ; MacKenzie, F. J. C., 266 ; MacLagan, W. E., 255 ; Macleod, W. M., 266 ; Macmillan, R. G., 213, 247, 260, 264, 267 ; Marchant, 48 ; Marshall, H., 222 ; Marshall, T. S. (Victoria), 303 ; Mason, 255 ; Maton, L. J., 187 ; Maturin, F. H., 22, 222, 246, 248 ; Milne, C. J. B., 266 ; Mordant, H. J., 60 ; Morley, E. C. (first secretary of the Football Association), 85, 88, 90 ; Morrison, 231 ; Neilson, G. T., 247 ; Neilson, R. T., 264, 267, 272 ; Neilson, W., 226, 247, 255, 264, 267, 272 ; Nicholl, C. B. 247 ; Nicholls, Gwynne, 246 ; Oakes, R. F., 247 ; O'Connor, J. H., 247 ; Orr, C. E., 256, 264 ; Ottaway, C. J., 100 ; Page, W. R., 105 ; Paravicini, P. J. de, 48, 573 ; Paterson, A. R., 266 ; Pearson, T. W., 230 ; Pember, A., 90 ; Peterkin, W. A., 260 ; Petrie, 267 ; Reid, C., 264 *sq.*, 267 ; Rooke, C. V., 247 ; Rotheram, 215, 266 ; Rutter, A., 187 ; Scott, Martin, 255 ; Scott, W. M.,

FOO

- 247 *sq.*; Simpson, J. W., 256 *sq.*; Smith, A. R., 234, 246, 248, 255, 267; Stephen, J. K., 54 *n.*; Stevenson, H. J., 255 *sq.*; Stoddart, A. E., 231; Storey, E., 266; Todd, Dr. J., 264; Tristram, H. B., 266; Tucker, W. E., 247 *sq.*; Varley, 222; Vassal, H., 199, 239, 254, 271; Vidal, 100; Wade, 231; Walford, J. D., 76; Walker, A., 266; Walker, J. G., 266; Wallis, 239; Walls, 267; Walters, A. M., 134; Walters, P. M., 134; Wells, C., 222; White, T., 264; Woods, S. M. J., 247 *sq.*; Wotherspoon, W., 255, 267
- 'Football Annual,' the, 100, 188 *sq.*, 191
- 'Football Day,' 3, 11, 22
- Football Jubilee Festival, 11
- Forwards, 98, 104 *sqq.*, 112, 114, 192, 199, 210, 212, 254, 259
- Foul, a, 158, 177, 179
- 'Four three-quarter system,' the, 197, 213, 233
- Free-kick, 31, 86, 89 *sq.*, 142, 211, 288
- 'Friendly' match, a, 176
- Full-back play, 120; duties mainly defensive, 233; position, *ib.*; rushing and tackling, 234; in saving and scrummaging, 235; kicking and catching, *ib.*; general advice, 236 *sq.*
- 'Full toss,' 125
- Funking, 217 *sq.*
- 'Furking' (Eton), 61

HAR

- 'GALLERY, playing to the,' 142 *sq.*, 191, 237, 242
- 'Gate-money,' 166
- George Watson's College, Edinburgh, 269
- 'Getter,' a (Eton), 61
- Glasgow, football in, 250
- Glenalmond (Trinity College), 268
- Gloves for goal-keepers, 144
- Goal-keeper, 115, 118, 120, 135 *sq.*, 145, 233
- Goal-line, 101 *sq.*
- Goal-posts (U.S.A.), 284
- 'Goal-sneak' (Australia), 308
- Goal-tend (U.S.A.), 286
- Goal umpire (Australia), 304, 310, 318
- Goals (in scoring), 193
- Gordon, Lindsay (Australian poet), on football, 315
- Grace, W. G., an apophthegm of, 232
- Greek, ancient, game at ball, 2
- HACKING, 32, 86, 88, 90, 174, 185, 188
- Half-backs, 118, 120, 121 *sqq.*, 129; defensive duties: two opinions, 215 *sq.*; saving, 217; the attack, 218; the best sort of man for the position, 224
- 'Halves' (Rugby), 191, 215, 220, 222, 224
- Hands, handling, 40, 136, 139, 141, 158, 179
- Hard and rough play, the difference between, 209 *sq.*
- Harrow football: shape of the ball, 64; the play ground,

HEA

- 65 ; House games, 66 ; peculiar features, 67 ; umpires, 68 *sq.* ; scoring, 70 ; defects in the rules, 71 ; Ebrington Football Cup, 72 ; primitive organisation of school games, *ib.* ; compulsory football, 73 ; Form games, *ib.* ; Torpids, *ib.*
- 'Heading,' 94, 126
- Heeling, heeling out, 190, 207, 240 *sq.*
- 'Hills' (Winchester), 74
- Hockey, 18
- Holding, 70, 86, 88, 90
- Hone, on football and football customs, 21-23
- 'Hot,' a (Winchester), 78
- House Cup (Eton), 46
- Hughes, Mr. T. ('Tom Brown'), on football at Rugby, 30
- Hurlets, 18
- 'Hurling to goals,' 'hurling over country' (1602), 13-15, 18
- Hustling, 115
- INSIDES, 109, 113 *sq.*, 117
- Intercepting (passes), 128
- 'Interference' (U.S.A.), 297
- International players, English : Association, 354-59 ; Rugby Union, 359-65
- International teams, selection of, 245
- Irish football, 241

KICKABOUT (Eton), 44

- Kicking, 16, 125, 211, 225, 235, 237 ; kicking out, 57,

MAN

- 184 ; kicking in, 76 ; kick-off, 211
- Knock-on, 87, 211
- LANCASHIRE, football in, 164
- Laurence, Mr. : his pamphlet on 'The Origin of Rugby Football,' 35
- Lavender Meads (Winchester), 75
- Laws of Australian football, 317-321
- Laws of the game (Association ; revised June 1898), 323 ; definition of terms, 90, 327 ; interpretation of laws, *ib.*
- Laws of the Rugby Football Union, 328 ; glossary of terms, 329 ; appeals on referees' decisions, 336
- League, the : its origin and object, 168 ; advantages conferred by it on football, 170 ; answer to its opponents, 171 ; its influence on the development of the game, 172 ; regulation of professionalism, 173
- Line-out, 211
- London, football in the streets of, 8, 19
- 'Long-behind' (Eton), 58
- 'Loose scrummaging,' 189, 194 *sq.*
- Loretto School, 268, 271 *sq.*
- Lurking, 133
- 'MADE-FLYER' (Winchester), 80
- Manœuvring, 174, 222, 227, 229, 234

MAR

- 'Mark,' 'little mark' (Australia), 305 *sq.*, 309, 312 *sq.*
 'Mauling' (Rugby), 186
 'Meads' (Winchester), 75
 Melbourne, football in, 300 ; Association, 314
 Merchiston College, 268, 271 *sq.*
 'Middling,' 100, 107 *sq.*
 Midlands, the, football in, 164, 166
 Mission, M. (1698), on street football in England, 19
 'Mixed wall' (Eton), 57
 Mud-grubbing, 222
- 'NATIVE' players, proportion of, in various teams, 182 *sq.*
 Nervousness, 241
 New Zealand, football in, 300
- 'OFF-SIDE,' 'on-side,' 31, 33, 91, 95 *sq.*, 289
 Old Rugbeian Society, 34
 'Out of bounds' (= 'in touch,' Australia), 303
 'Out of play,' 86, 89
 Out-of-touch play, 210
 'Outside scrummage play,' 194
 'Outsides' (Eton), 56, 107, 116
- PALL-MALL (game), 18
 Passing, 67, 87, 95, 98, 105, 109, 128, 197, 215, 220, 229, 271
 Payment of players, prohibited in Australia, 311
 Penalty kick, 143 ; penalty goal, 193
 'Place-kick,' 89 *sq.*, 192, 224, 290

QUE

- Players, the various natures of, 149
 Playgrounds, old school, 27 *sqq.*
 Points (in scoring), 193
 'Posts' and 'side-posts' (Eton), 41 *sq.*, 45
 Pressing, 179
 Professionalism, 146, 166 ; effects that have followed from its legislation, 172 ; arguments in its favour, 173 ; it has improved the skill of the game, 174 ; some objections : 'tricks' and clever manœuvres, *ib.* ; from the side of sport, 175 ; as to the enjoyment of the game, 177 ; its effect on the players, 180 ; on amateur clubs, 181 ; weakening of local enthusiasm, 182 ; detriment to poor clubs, 183 ; temporary borrowing of players, 184 ; 'kicking-out' to waste time, *ib.*
 Prohibitions of football in England, 4, 12
 Provincial football clubs : their position before 1886, 168 ; reformed by means of the League, 169 *sqq.*
 Punching, 139 *sq.*
 Punt, cross-punt, 81, 139, 211, 221, 231, 237
 Purbeck, Isle of, football in, 26
 Pushing, 70, 139, 320
- QUARTER-BACK (U.S.A.), 286, 294
 Quarter-time, half-time, three-quarter time (Australia), 303
 Queensland, football in, 300

RAB

- RABBITING (Australia), 319
 Racing, 178
 Raeburn Place, 264
 'Rageries' (= 'scrummages'), 4
 Referees (Association): gradual growth of their present position, 156; formerly arbitrators between two umpires: now absolute, 157; responsibility, 158; what is required to make a good referee, 159; must be devoid of timidity or fear, 160; treatment by players, 161
 Results of matches: Association, 339-348; Rugby Union, 348-353
 Roman, ancient, game at ball, 2, 16
 'Ropes' (Winchester), 80
 'Rouge,' a (Eton), 38, 45, 46 *n.*, 91
 Rough and tumble game, 7, 146
 Rough play, 7, 10, 243, 309
 'Rover' (Australia), 307
 Rugby football: natural development from the old game, 16; its unreformed condition, 21
 Rugby School playgrounds, old dimensions of, 35
 Rugby Union game: the old form, 185; the code of laws of the present form, 187 (see also pp. 323-339); 'big-sides,' 188; details of the game: scrummaging, 189; etiquette and 'bad form,' 190; three-quarter-back play, 191; substitution of fifteens for twenties, 192; change in method of scoring wins, 192 *sq.*;

SCO

- scrummaging, 193; alteration of tactics, 194; passing, 196; forward play, 199; practical part of scrummage, 200 *sqq.*; screwing, 204; dribbling, 205; heeling and tackling, 207; out-of-touch play, 210; forward play, 212; half-back play, 215; forecast of the future of the game, 273; influence of professionalism, 273 *sqq.*; some pernicious effects, 275; danger that the game may become too fast, 277; the testimonial difficulty, *ib.*; the conduct of spectators, 278
 'Run up' (Harrow), 68; 'run in,' 195
 Running, 31, 237, 281; running with the ball, 86, 88, 95; running and tackling game, the, 187
 Rushers (= forwards: U.S.A.), 286 *sq.*, 294
 Rushing, 128, 206, 226, 260

 ST. ANDREW'S DAY (Eton), 36, 46, 49, 61
 St. Catherine's Hill (Winchester), 74
 Saving, 218
 'Scientific passing,' 194, 196
 'Sconce' a 'behind,' to, 83
 Scone game, the, 17
 Scoring (U.S.A.), 289
 Scotland, football in, 5, 17, 23, 92, 94, 110, 225, 241; a paucity of clubs and players, but not inferiority of play, 249; Rugby the game of the

SCO

- classes ; Association that of the masses, *ib.* ; school clubs, 250 ; their characteristics, 251 ; the championship, 252 ; excellence of Scottish International teams accounted for, 253 ; the Scotch style of play, 254 ; typical players, 254 ~~255~~ ; why Scotland does not produce back players, 258 ; its strength in forwards : tackling, 259 ; dribbling, 260 ; physique of the players, 261 ; scrummaging, 262 ; the game not very scientific, *ib.* ; good effects of the championship, 263 ; specimen teams of good players, 264 ; school football, 267 ; the game at the boarding-schools, 269 ; school champions, 272
- Scott, Sir Walter, his song on a football match, 24
- Scottish Football Union, 188, 250
- Scottish school champions, 272
- ' Scragging,' 185, 188
- Screwing (Rugby), 204
- ' Scrum' (Rugby), the formation and working of, 205 ~~206~~ 206
- Scrummage (U.S.A., scrum-mage), 'tight scrummage,' 185, 188 *sq.*, 193 *sqq.*, 221, 261, 292, 295 *sq.*
- ' Seconds' (Eton), 55
- Selection of teams, 245
- Selfish player, the, 113
- Shakespeare : references to football, 11
- Sheffield Association, 33, 91
- Sheffield, football at, 163, 165

TAS

- ' Shepherdling' (Australia), 308, 313
- Shin-guards, 146, 285
- Shinning, back shinning, 70, 310
- * Shirking, 242 *sq.*
- Shooting, 117
- ' Short after-four' (Eton), 44
- ' Short-behind,' 'long-behind' (Eton), 41, 43
- Shots at goal, 130
- Shouldering, 135
- Shoving, 175, 177, 185, 192, 202
- Shrove Tuesday games at football, 3, 11, 21
- ' Shy,' 'fair shy' (Eton), 60
- ' Sixes,' 'six and six' (Winchester), 77
- Slinging (Australia), 319
- Snap-back (U.S.A.), 287, 294
- ' Sneaking,' 33, 41, 120
- Spoiling, 256
- South Australia, football in, 301
- Staffordshire, football in, 163
- Stool-ball, 18
- Street football, 8, 13, 19
- Strutt, Joseph (1801), on football, 20
- Stubbes ('Anatomie of Abuses'), a 'converted footballer,' denounces football, 9
- Sunday football, 9, 18, 23
- Sydney, football in, 300
- TACKLING, 33, 94, 123, 207*sqq.*, 224, 233, 237, 260
- ' Tag,' 'tagging' (Winchester), 79, 84
- Tasmania, football in, 301

TER

- Terms, definition of: Association, 90, 327; Rugby Union, 329
- Testimonial difficulty (Australia), 311
- Thanksgiving Day football (U.S.A.), 280
- Three-quarter backs, 191, 196 *sq.*, 215; their development, 225; must be good kickers, *ib.*; duties: the defence, 226; position, 227; the attack, 228; general advice, 230 *sqq.*
- Throwing-in, 131, 223; throwing-out, 210, 223
- 'Tig and have down' (Scotland), 263
- 'Top-side,' 'bottom-side' (Harrow), 66
- Torpids (Harrow), 73
- 'Touch,' 'touching down,' 87, 89 *sq.*, 138, 291; 'touch-line,' 101 *sq.*
- 'Toucher,' a (Eton), 61
- Training to keep 'fit,' 245
- Trickery in professional games, 174
- Tries, 191 *sqq.*, 195
- Tripping, 32, 70, 86 *sq.*, 90, 175, 177, 179, 188
- 'Turf' (Winchester), 75
- Typical team, a, 247
- UMPIRES, 68, 157; field umpires (Australia), 302, 306, 310; goal umpires (Australia), 304, 310
- Unfair tactics, 178, 180, 184, 190
- United States, the, football in: the early rugged game, 280;

WIN

- gradual adoption of rules, 281; Harvard adopts Rugby Union game, 283; description of present day game, 284; dress, 284 *sq.*; the team and formation, 286; method of play, 286 *sq.*; use of hands, body, and arms, 287; 'downs,' kicks, and fair catches, 288; 'into touch,' 289; drop-kick, *ib.*; goal-line, 290; half-time, 291; scoring, *ib.*; modifications of Rugby code: 'touch-down' rule, 291; deviations from English Rugby: the scrummage, 292; snap-back and quarter-back, 294; use of hand and foot in 'snapping,' 296; limits of a scrummage, *ib.*; 'five-yard rule,' 297; 'interference,' *ib.*; Intercollegiate matches, 298
- 'Ups' (Winchester), 78
- VOLLEIVING, 43, 126
- WALES, football in, 197 *sq.*, 213, 218, 225, 228, 242
- Wall game (Eton), 49 *sqq.*; 'walls,' 53 *sqq.*, 58; 'wall-sack,' 'wall-cap,' 55
- Waller, on football, 12
- Wedge play (U.S.A.), 287, 289
- Westminster School, football at, 28
- 'Wet-bob' (Eton), 37
- Wheeling, 217
- Winchester football: the original model of Eton, 74; 'Hills,' *area pilaris*, 'Ball

WIN

Court, *ib.*; 'Meads,' 'Turf,'
 'Lavender Meads,' 75; old
 methods of play, 76; various
 school matches, 77; 'fifteens,'
 78; terms used, *ib.*; rules of
 the game, 78 *sq.*; the ball
 and style of kicking, 80; the
 charge, 82; kicking under
 ropes, 83; general character
 of the Winchester game, 84

YAR

Wing men, 108; wings, 230;
 winging, 242
 Wordsworth, (Bishop) Charles,
 76
 'Worms' (Winchester), 76, 80
 'YARDS,' 'three yards,' 'taking
 yards,' 'giving yards' (Har-
 row), 67 *sq.*





**KOLEKCJA
SWF UJ**

A.

2

Biblioteka Gł. AWF w Krakowie



1800051399